# Instructions for Use

M2, M3 and M4 Monitor M3046A
Measurement Server M3000A
Measurement Server Extensions
M3015A & M3016A

Part Number M3046-9201D
Printed in Germany 04/02
Seventh Edition

# Notice



Philips Medizinsysteme Böblingen GmbH
Cardiac and Monitoring Systems
Hewlett-Packard Str. 2
71034 Böblingen
Germany

Printed in Germany

## Warranty

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

Philips Medical Systems makes no warranty of any kind with regard to this material, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties or merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

Philips Medical Systems shall not be liable for errors contained herein or for incidental or consequential damages in connection with the furnishing, performance, or use of this material.



Philips Electronics North America Corporation reserves the right to make changes in specifications or to discontinue any product at any time without notice or obligation and will not be liable for any consequences resulting from the use of this publication.

Microsoft, Windows NT and Windows 2000 are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the USA and other countries.

## Printing History

New editions of this document will incorporate all material updated since the previous edition. Update packages may be issued between editions and contain replacement and additional pages to be merged by a revision date at the bottom of the page. Note that pages which are rearranged due to changes on a previous page are not considered revised.

The documentation printing date and part number indicate its current edition. The printing date changes when a new edition is printed. (Minor corrections and updates which are incorporated at reprint do not cause the date to change.) The document part number changes when extensive technical changes are incorporated.

First Edition . . . . . 7/97
Second Edition . . . . . 5/98
Third Edition . . . . . 1/99
Fourth Edition . . . . . 6/00
Fifth Edition . . . . . 11/00
Sixth Edition. . . . . 05/01
Seventh Edition . . . . . 04/02

# Introduction

The M3000A Multi-Measurement Server and the M3046A Compact Portable Patient Monitor form a flexible, portable, battery or line powered patient monitor.

The M3000A Multi-Measurement Server and M3016A/M3015A Measurement Server Extensions acquire the physiological signals ECG, respiration, invasive and non-invasive blood pressure, oxygen saturation of the blood, partial pressure of carbon dioxide and temperature. These signals are converted into digital data, and processed before being communicated to the monitor.

The M3046A Compact Portable Patient Monitor receives the processed data from the Measurement Server or Measurement Extension, examines it for alarm conditions and displays it. The monitor also provides operating controls for the user, and an infrared interface for a printer.

## Intended Use Statement

The intended use for these devices are to monitor ECG, respiration, invasive and non-invasive blood pressure, oxygen saturation of the blood, partial pressure of carbon dioxide and temperature of adult, pediatric and neonatal patients; to display patient data and waves; to store patient data in a trend database; and to generate alarms and recordings. It is to be used in a hospital environment and for transport monitoring by health care professionals. It is not intended for home use.

### Monitors with a Wireless Network Connection

Monitors with a wireless network connection are intended to be used by skilled persons, and are intended to be directly connected to the Publicly Available Interfaces (PAI). This product is subject to and compliant with the European Directive for Radio Equipment and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment 1999/5/EC, as noted in the Declaration of Conformity.

### Patient Population

The devices are intended to be used for adult, pediatric and neonatal patients. ST Segment monitoring is restricted to adult patients only.

**Environment**

The devices are intended to be used in a hospital environment and for transport monitoring by trained health care professionals inside and outside hospitals.

The devices are not intended for home use.

**Device Claims**

This is not a therapeutic device.

## CE Compliance

The Philips M3046A Compact Portable Patient Monitor complies with the requirements of the Council Directive 93/42/EEC of 14 June 1993 concerning medical devices and carries CE marking accordingly.


The system also complies with the Council Directive 1999/5/EC of 9 March 1999 concerning radio equipment and telecommunications terminal equipment. The following symbol, CE(!), means that this device is considered Class 2 radio equipment per Directive 1999/5/EC for which Member States may apply restrictions on putting the device into service or placing it on the market. This system is intended to be connected to the publicly available interfaces (PAI).

**Warning** **This product is Class 2 under the scope of the R&TTE. Be aware that France and Spain use frequencies other than those of the rest of the EEA. This means that products bought elsewhere might cause problems in France and Spain and should be avoided**

## Responsibility of the Manufacturer

Philips Medical Systems only considers itself responsible for any effects on safety, reliability and performance of the equipment if:

- assembly operations, extensions, re-adjustments, modifications or repairs are carried out by persons authorized by Philips Medical Systems, and
- the electrical installation of the relevant room complies with national standards, and
- the instrument is used in accordance with the instructions for use.

To ensure safety, use only those Philips parts and accessories specified for use with the monitor. If other parts are used, Philips Medical Systems is not liable for any damage that these parts may cause to the equipment.

## In This Book

This **User's Guide** is valid for the M3000A Measurement Server and M3046A Monitor with Revision D software and the M3015A and M3016A Measurement Server Extensions. It contains all the general information about the monitor. It is a good place for new users to start because it gives an introduction to the system and the way it works, shows you how to get started, and provides complete step by step key pushing information on how to use the monitor.

To enable you to find information easily, there is a contents list at the front of the Manual and a comprehensive index at the back.

### Conventions Used in This Book

**Warning**

**Warnings are information you should know to avoid injuring patients and personnel.**

**Caution**

Cautions are information you should know to avoid damaging your equipment.

### Who This Book is For

This book is intended for users who are familiar with the measurements being made, and already have experience of using monitoring equipment.

### Trademarks

The following are trademarks of Oridion Medical Ltd.: Microstream and FilterLine.

# Table of Contents


Intended Use Statement . . . . . 4
CE Compliance . . . . . 5
Responsibility of the Manufacturer . . . . . 5
Conventions Used in This Book . . . . . 7
Who This Book is For . . . . . 7
Trademarks . . . . . 7

**Basic Operation . . . . . 29**
A Quick Description of the Monitor . . . . . 30
Front Panel Keys . . . . . 30
Front of Monitor (M3046A) . . . . . 31
Back of Monitor (M3046A) . . . . . 31
Measurement Server (M3000A) . . . . . 32
Measurement Connectors (M3000A) . . . . . 32
Measurement Server with Invasive Measurement Set (M3000A #C06) . . . . . 33
Measurement Connectors (M3000A #C06) . . . . . 33
Measurement Server Extensions (M3015A & M3016A) . . . . . 34
Measurement Server Extension Connectors . . . . . 35
Main Screen . . . . . 36
Before You Start to Use the Monitor . . . . . 36
Basic Operation . . . . . 38
The Four Hardkeys . . . . . 38
The TouchStrip . . . . . 39
The Arrows and the Dot . . . . . 39
The SmartKeys and Softkeys . . . . . 40
The Corner of the TouchStrip . . . . . 41
Setting Up a Measurement . . . . . 41
Setting Up a Wave . . . . . 44

Basic Setup . . . . . 45
Selecting a Wave for the Screen . . . . . 45
Setting the Waves Speed . . . . . 46
Switching Measurements On or Off . . . . . 46
Checking and Changing the Alarm Limits . . . . . 46
Printing a Copy of the Current Measurements . . . . . 47
Adjusting the Volume . . . . . 47
Adjusting the Screen Brightness . . . . . 48
Setting the Date and Time . . . . . 48
Recalling a QuickSet . . . . . 49
Summary of the SmartKeys . . . . . 50

**Dealing with Alarms . . . . . 53**
Recommendation for Alarm Configuration . . . . . 54
Recognizing Alarms . . . . . 54
Patient Alarms . . . . . 54
Technical Alarms . . . . . 55
Reviewing Alarms . . . . . 56
Dealing with Alarms . . . . . 56
Latching and Non-Latching Alarms . . . . . 56
Silencing Alarms . . . . . 60
Suspending Alarms . . . . . 60
Restarting Suspended Alarms . . . . . 61
Checking and Changing the Alarm Limits . . . . . 61
Setting Automatic Alarm Limits . . . . . 62
Changing The Volume of the Alarm Chime . . . . . 62
Patient Alarm Messages . . . . . 63
Technical Alarm Messages (INOPs) . . . . . 82

**Admitting and Discharging Patients . . . . . 99**
Selecting the Patient Identification Menu. . . . . 100
Admitting A New Patient . . . . . 100
Changing the Patient Identification . . . . . 100
Changing the Patient Category . . . . . 101
Changing the Pacemaker Setting . . . . . 102
Selecting a QuickSet . . . . . 102

Transferring A Patient To Another Monitor ....104
Transferring a Centrally Monitored Patient ....104
Transferring the Patient with the M3000A Measurement Server ....105
Transferring a Patient with the Monitor ....106
Discharging a Patient ....108

**Communicating with the Information Center ....109**
Which Networks are used with the M3046A? ....110
Optimizing Wireless LAN System Performance ....110
Interacting with the Information Center ....112
Connecting and Disconnecting from the Network ....112
Operating Remotely at the Information Center ....114
Recording and Printing at the Information Center ....114
Configuring the Monitor Label ....115
Assigning the Monitor to a Care Group ....116
Troubleshooting the Connection to the Information Center ....116
When Connecting a Monitor to the Network ....116
During Operation ....118
Viewing Information for Other Patients from the Bedside ....118
Getting an Overview of the Monitors in Your Care Group ....119
Viewing Patient Information from Another Monitor ....121

**Measuring the ECG ....125**
Considerations when Measuring ECG ....126
Preparing to Measure ECG ....126
Placing the Electrodes for Measuring ECG ....128
5-Electrode Set: ....128
3-Electrode Set (Standard) ....130
3-Electrode Set ($MCL_1$) ....132
Placement for Paced Patients ....133
Recommended Placement for Surgical Patients ....134
Selecting the ECG Setup ....134
Switching the ECG Measurement On and Off ....135
Selecting the Source for the Heart Rate Numeric ....135
Selecting the Volume of the Tone ....136
Changing the Heart Rate Alarm Limits ....138
Enabling or Disabling ECG Heart Rate Alarm ....138

Switching Pace Pulse Rejection On and Off . . . . . 139
Paced Patients . . . . . 139
Warnings for Paced Patients . . . . . 139
Switching Pace Pulse Rejection On and Off . . . . . 141
Setting the Number of ECG Channels . . . . . 141
Setting up the ECG Wave . . . . . 142
Selecting the ECG Wave Channel Setup . . . . . 142
Selecting the ECG Lead . . . . . 143
Changing the Size of the ECG Wave . . . . . 145
Getting a Cleaner or More Detailed ECG Wave . . . . . 145
Changing the Speed of the ECG Wave . . . . . 146
Selecting ECG Cascading through Empty Waves . . . . . 147
Troubleshooting the ECG Measurement . . . . . 147
If the HR Numeric is Displayed . . . . . 147
If the HR Numeric Shows -?- . . . . . 147

**Monitoring Arrhythmia . . . . . 149**
Introduction . . . . . 150
Levels of Arrhythmia Analysis . . . . . 151
Basic Arrhythmia . . . . . 151
Enhanced Arrhythmia . . . . . 152
Ensuring Accurate Arrhythmia Monitoring . . . . . 153
Alarm Priorities and Timeout Periods . . . . . 156
Timeout Periods . . . . . 156
Clearing the Timeout Period . . . . . 157
Alarm Chaining . . . . . 157
Overview . . . . . 157
Alarm Groupings . . . . . 157
Alarm Announcing . . . . . 158
Alarm Priority Chains . . . . . 159
Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup . . . . . 161
Switching Arrhythmia Analysis On and Off . . . . . 161
Reviewing Beat Labels . . . . . 162
Relearning Arrhythmia . . . . . 162
Changing the Arrhythmia Alarm Limits . . . . . 163
Switching Arrhythmia Alarms On and Off . . . . . 165
Switching Alarms On and Off Individually . . . . . 165
Switching All Yellow Alarms On or Off . . . . . 165

Status Messages. . . . . 166
Rhythm Status Messages . . . . . 166
Ectopic Status Messages . . . . . 168
Troubleshooting the Arrhythmia Analysis. . . . . 170

**Monitoring ST Segment . . . . . 171**
Introduction . . . . . 172
The Measurement . . . . . 172
How the Algorithm Works . . . . . 173
Displayed ST Data . . . . . 173
Selecting the ST Setup . . . . . 173
Adjusting the measurement points . . . . . 174
Switching ST On and Off . . . . . 176
Changing the ST Alarm Limits. . . . . 176
Switching ST Alarms On and Off . . . . . 177
Troubleshooting the ST Measurement . . . . . 177

**Measuring Respiration Rate (RESP) . . . . . 179**
Preparing to Measure Respiration . . . . . 180
Placing the Electrodes for Measuring Respiration . . . . . 181
Selecting the Respiration Setup . . . . . 183
Selecting the Respiration Source and Switching Respiration On/Off . . . . . 183
Changing how Respiration is Detected . . . . . 184
Adjusting the Manual Respiration Detection Level . . . . . 185
Setting Up the Respiration Wave . . . . . 186
Changing the Size of the Respiration Wave . . . . . 186
Changing the Speed of the Respiration Wave . . . . . 186
Setting Up the Respiration Alarm . . . . . 186
Changing the Respiration Alarm Limits . . . . . 186
Changing the Apnea Alarm Delay . . . . . 187
Enabling or Disabling Respiration and Apnea Alarms . . . . . 187
Troubleshooting the Respiration Measurement . . . . . 187
If the RR Numeric is Still being Displayed . . . . . 187
If the RR Numeric Shows -?- . . . . . 187

**Measuring Blood Pressure Non-invasive (NBP) . . . . . 189**
Preparing to Measure NBP . . . . . 190

Starting and Stopping NBP Measurements... 195
Making a Single NBP Measurement 195
Making stat NBP Measurements 196
Making Automatic NBP Measurements 196
Using the NBP Cuff to Occlude Blood Vessels 198
Understanding the NBP Numerics 199
Selecting the NBP Setup 200
Switching the NBP Measurement On 200
Setting Up the NBP Alarms 200
Changing the alarm limits. 200
Enabling the alarms. 202
Troubleshooting the NBP Measurement. 203
If the NBP Numeric Shows -?- 203

**Measuring Pressure, Invasively (PRESS) 205**
Preparing to Measure Pressure 206
Selecting A Label (and the Label Dependent Settings) 208
Zeroing the Transducer 209
Selecting the Pressure Setup 211
Switching the Pressure Measurement On 211
Setting Up the Pressure Wave 212
Changing the Size of the Pressure Wave 212
Changing the Speed of the Pressure Wave 213
Setting Up the PRESS Alarms 213
Changing the alarm limits. 213
Enabling the alarms. 215
Setting PRESS as the source for the Pulse 215
Calibrating a Disposable Transducer (M1567A/M1568A) 215
Entering a Known Calibration Factor 216
Calibrating a CPJ840J5 Transducer 216
Doing a Mercury Calibration 217
Troubleshooting the Pressure Measurement 220
If the Pressure Numeric is Displayed 220
If the Pressure and Pulse Numerics Show -?- 220
If the Pulse Numeric Shows -?- 221

**Measuring the Oxygen Saturation of Arterial Blood ($SpO_2$) 223**
Preparing and Measuring $SpO_2$ 224

Applying the Reusable Transducers. . . . . .229
The Adult Finger Transducer (M1191A) . . . . . .229
Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup. . . . . .232
Switching the $SpO_2$ Measurement On. . . . . .232
Setting Up the Tone Modulation. . . . . .233
Switching the Tone Modulation On . . . . . .233
Changing the Volume of the QRS Tone . . . . . .233
Setting Up the $SpO_2$ Alarms . . . . . .234
Changing the alarm limits . . . . . .234
Enabling the alarms . . . . . .235
Testing the Alarm . . . . . .235
Setting Up the Pleth Wave. . . . . .236
Changing the Speed of the PLETH Wave . . . . . .236
Setting PLETH as the source for the Pulse . . . . . .236
Troubleshooting the $SpO_2$/PLETH Measurement . . . . . .237
If the Pulse Numeric Shows -?- . . . . . .237
If the $SpO_2$ and Pulse Numerics Show -?- . . . . . .237

**Measuring Temperature (TEMP) . . . . . .241**
Preparing to Measure Temperature. . . . . .242
Selecting the TEMP Setup. . . . . .243
Switching the TEMP Measurement On. . . . . .243
Changing the TEMP Label . . . . . .244
Selecting the Δ TEMP Setup. . . . . .244
Switching the ΔTEMP Measurement On . . . . . .245
Selecting the Differential Temperature Source . . . . . .245
Setting Up the TEMP Alarms. . . . . .246
Changing the alarm limits. . . . . .246
Enabling the alarms. . . . . .246
Troubleshooting the TEMP Measurement . . . . . .247
If the TEMP Numeric Shows -?- . . . . . .247

**Measuring Carbon Dioxide Using the Mainstream Method (M3016A) . . . . . .249**
The $CO_2$ Measurement. . . . . .250
Preparing to Measure $CO_2$. . . . . .251
Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup. . . . . .254
Switching the $CO_2$ Measurement On. . . . . .254
Selecting the Respiration Rate Source and Switching AwRR On/Off . . . . . .255
Setting up the Corrections. . . . . .255

Setting Up the $CO_2$ and AwRR Alarms . . . . . 256
Changing the $CO_2$ alarm limits . . . . . 256
Enabling the $CO_2$ alarms . . . . . 256
Changing the AwRR alarm limits . . . . . 257
Changing the Apnea Alarm Delay . . . . . 257
Enabling or Disabling AwRR and Apnea Alarms . . . . . 257
Troubleshooting the $CO_2$ Measurement . . . . . 258
If the $CO_2$ Numerics Show -?- . . . . . 258
If the $CO_2$ Numeric is Displayed with a ? . . . . . 259
If the $CO_2$ Wave is Clipped . . . . . 259
If the $CO_2$ Readings are Low . . . . . 259
If the $CO_2$ Readings are High . . . . . 259

**Measuring Carbon Dioxide Using the Microstream Method (M3015A) . . . . . 261**
The $CO_2$ Measurement . . . . . 262
Preparing to Measure $CO_2$ . . . . . 263
Selecting the Accessories . . . . . 263
Setting up Microstream $CO_2$ . . . . . 266
Removing Exhaust Gases from the System . . . . . 267
Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup . . . . . 268
Switching the $CO_2$ Measurement On . . . . . 268
Selecting the Respiration Rate Source and Switching AwRR On/Off . . . . . 269
Setting up the $N_2O$ Correction . . . . . 270
Setting Up the $CO_2$ and AwRR Alarms . . . . . 270
Changing the $CO_2$ alarm limits . . . . . 270
Enabling the $CO_2$ alarms . . . . . 271
Changing the AwRR alarm limits . . . . . 271
Changing the Apnea Alarm Delay . . . . . 271
Enabling or Disabling AwRR and Apnea Alarms . . . . . 272
Troubleshooting the $CO_2$ Measurement . . . . . 272
If no $CO_2$ Numeric and Wave are Displayed . . . . . 272
If the $CO_2$ Numerics Show -?- . . . . . 272
If the $CO_2$ numerics are displayed with a ? . . . . . 274
If the $CO_2$ Wave is Clipped . . . . . 274
If the $CO_2$ Values are Low . . . . . 274
If the $CO_2$ values are High . . . . . 275

**Examining Trends and Events . . . . . 277**
Viewing the Trend . . . . . 278
Selecting a Short or Long Term Trend . . . . . 278
Viewing the Earlier or Later Data . . . . . 278
Viewing the Data for other Measurements . . . . . 278
Printing the Trend Data . . . . . 279
Printing the Page of Data from the Screen . . . . . 279
Printing a Set of Trend Data . . . . . 279
Erasing all the Trend Data . . . . . 279
Storing Events . . . . . 280
Storing an Event Manually . . . . . 280
Inserting a Reference Signal in the Event . . . . . 280
Storing an Event Automatically . . . . . 280
Reviewing Events . . . . . 281
Keeping an Event for Future Reference . . . . . 281
Reviewing the Numerics for an Event . . . . . 282
Reviewing the Wave Strips for an Event . . . . . 282
Printing an Event . . . . . 282
Deleting an Event . . . . . 283
Deleting all the Events . . . . . 283
Stopping Printouts . . . . . 283
Stopping the Current Printout . . . . . 283
Stopping All Printouts . . . . . 283

**Cleaning . . . . . 285**
General Notes on Cleaning . . . . . 286
Cleaning . . . . . 287
Disinfecting . . . . . 288
Preventing Cross Contamination . . . . . 291
Cleaning the Monitor, Server, Server Extension and Mounting. . . . . 292
Cleaning, Disinfecting and Treating the Transducers for the Prevention of Cross Contamination . . . 293
ECG Cables and Leads . . . . . 294
Cleaning the ECG Cables . . . . . 294
Disinfecting the ECG Cables . . . . . 294
Treating the ECG Cables to Prevent Cross Contamination . . . . . 295
NBP Cuff . . . . . 295
Cleaning the Disposable NBP Cuff . . . . . 296
Cleaning and Treating the Reusable NBP Cuff for the Prevention of Cross Contamination . . . . 296

PRESS Transducer. . . . . 298
Cleaning the PRESS Transducer . . . . . 298
Treating the PRESS Transducer for the Prevention of Cross Contamination . . . . . 299
$SpO_2$ Transducer . . . . . 301
TEMP Probes . . . . . 302
Mainstream $CO_2$ Transducer and Reusable Airway Adapters . . . . . 303
Cleaning the M1460A $CO_2$ Transducer . . . . . 303
Treating the M1460A $CO_2$ Transducer for the Prevention of Cross Contamination . . . . . 304
M1465A/14363A Airway Adapters . . . . . 305
Treating the M1465A/14363A Airway Adapters for the Prevention of Cross Contamination . . 306
Microstream $CO_2$ (Sidestream) Accessories . . . . . 307

**Maintenance . . . . . 309**
Maintenance Checks . . . . . 310
Inspecting the Monitor, Measurement Server and Measurement Server Extension . . . . . 312
Inspecting the Cables and Cords . . . . . 313
Testing that the System Functions . . . . . 314
Finding Intermittent Status . . . . . 316

**Using Your Monitor in Patient Transport. . . . . 317**
Using a Vehicle 12V Supply . . . . . 318
Using New Batteries. . . . . 318
Maintaining the Battery . . . . . 319
Finding Out How Much Charge is in the Battery . . . . . 319
Finding Out How Much Operating Time Remains . . . . . 320
Changing the Battery . . . . . 320
If the Battery is Discharged (Flat) . . . . . 321
If the Battery Needs Conditioning . . . . . 321
Troubleshooting Battery Operation . . . . . 322
Understanding the Battery LED . . . . . 322
Understanding Messages in the Battery Gauge . . . . . 323
Understanding Battery Technical Alarms (INOPs) . . . . . 323

**Installing Your Monitor . . . . . 325**
Warnings and Precautions. . . . . 326
Patient Safety . . . . . 326
Patient Leakage Current . . . . . 326

Preparing to Install Your Monitor . . . . . 326
Power Source Requirements . . . . . 326
Protecting against Electric Shock . . . . . 326
Equipotential Grounding . . . . . 328
Combining Equipment . . . . . 328
Environment . . . . . 329
Explanation of symbols used: . . . . . 330
Installing Your Monitor. . . . . 333
Unpacking the Monitor . . . . . 333
Installing the Monitor . . . . . 334
Connecting the Measurement Server... . . . . 335
Attaching the Monitor to a Mount . . . . . 337
Attaching the Measurement Server to a Mount . . . . . 338
Connecting to the Information Center . . . . . 339
Connecting to the Nurse Call Relay . . . . . 339
Connecting to the ECG Output or Marker Input . . . . . 339
Using an Additional Display . . . . . 340
Basic Troubleshooting . . . . . 341
Connecting a Printer . . . . . 344
Selecting a Printer . . . . . 344
Connecting a Local Printer . . . . . 346
Connecting a Remote Printer . . . . . 346
Trouble-shooting the Printer Connection . . . . . 347
Disposing of the Monitor, Measurement Server and Measurement Server Extension . . . . . 348

**Configuration. . . . . 349**
Who this Chapter is For . . . . . 349
What you can Configure . . . . . 350
How do I get into Configuration Mode? . . . . . 350
How do I leave Configuration Mode? . . . . . 351
Configuration Features. . . . . 352
How does Configuration Mode Work? . . . . . 352
How do I Configure a Quick Set? . . . . . 355
How do I configure General Settings . . . . . 357
Extra Configuration for the Bed to Bed Overview . . . . . 358
Changing What Happens When Another Monitor in the Care Group has an Alarm . . . . . 358
Changing Whether the Care Group Status is Displayed . . . . . 358

Extra Configuration for the ECG Measurement . . . . . 359
Selecting the Maximum Number of ECG Channels . . . . . 359
Selecting How ECG Filtering Changes during ESU . . . . . 359
Selecting the Color for the ECG . . . . . 359
Setting the Tachycardia Alarm Limit . . . . . 360
Setting the Bradycardia Alarm Limit . . . . . 360
Setting the Lead Fallback mode . . . . . 361
Displaying “All ECG ALARMS OFF” INOP . . . . . 361
Extra Configuration for the Arrhythmia Analysis . . . . . 362
Setting Time-out Periods for Arrhythmia Yellow Alarms . . . . . 362
Displaying an Arrhythmia Off Message . . . . . 362
Displaying “SOME ECG ALARMS OFF” INOP . . . . . 362
Extra Configuration for the ST Measurement . . . . . 363
Adjusting the ISO, J and ST Points . . . . . 363
Extra Configuration for the RESP Measurement . . . . . 363
Selecting the Color for the RESP . . . . . 363
Extra Configuration for the $SpO_2$ Measurement . . . . . 364
Changing the Averaging Time for $SpO_2$ . . . . . 364
Changing the Time Elapsed Before the Low Alarm . . . . . 364
Selecting the Color for $SpO_2$ . . . . . 364
Selecting INOP Suppression during NBP Measurements . . . . . 364
Extra Configuration for the NBP Measurement . . . . . 365
Selecting Parallel Alarming . . . . . 365
Selecting the NBP Unit . . . . . 365
Selecting the Color for the NBP . . . . . 365
Switch on a Beep at the end of the Measurement . . . . . 366
Selecting Clock-synchronized Start Time . . . . . 366
Selecting the Pressure for Venipuncture Mode . . . . . 366
Extra Configuration for the PRESS Measurement . . . . . 366
Setting Up the PRESS Filter . . . . . 367
Setting Up to Measure Mean Pressure Only . . . . . 367
Enabling PRESS Transducer Calibration . . . . . 367
Setting Up Parallel Alarming . . . . . 368
Selecting the Unit . . . . . 368
Selecting the Color for the Pressure . . . . . 368
Extra Configuration for the TEMP Measurement . . . . . 368
Selecting the Unit for the Temperature Measurement . . . . . 368
Selecting the Color for TEMP . . . . . 369
Selecting the Range for TEMP . . . . . 369

Extra Configuration for the ΔTEMP Measurement . . . . . .369
Selecting the Unit for the ΔTemperature Measurement . . . . . .369
Selecting the Color for ΔTEMP . . . . . .369
Extra Configuration for the $CO_2$ Measurement. . . . . .370
Selecting the Unit for the $CO_2$ Measurement . . . . . .370
Selecting the Color for $CO_2$ . . . . . .370
Selecting Sampling Method for $EtCO_2$ (and $ImCO_2$ for the Sidestream Method) . . . . . .370
Selecting $ImCO_2$ On/Off . . . . . .370
Selecting Humidity Correction Method for $CO_2$ . . . . . .371
Extra Configuration for Transferring A Patient . . . . . .371
Changing What Happens Automatically . . . . . .371
Changing Which Settings are Used . . . . . .372
Naming the Monitor . . . . . .373
Entering the Hospital Name . . . . . .373
Configuring the Alarms . . . . . .374
Selecting the Alarms Setup . . . . . .374
Changing How Long Alarms Stay Suspended . . . . . .374
Let User be Reminded of Suspended Alarms . . . . . .376
Changing How Alarms Behave Until Silenced . . . . . .376
Changing the Alarm Reminder Behavior . . . . . .377
Changing the Alarm Reminder Time . . . . . .377
Changing Whether Numerics Blink . . . . . .377
Changing the Conditions for the Nurse Call Relay . . . . . .378
Enable Automatic Main Alarms Suspended State . . . . . .378
Extra Configuration for the Events . . . . . .380
Setting Up So that Events are Stored Automatically . . . . . .380

Extra Configuration for the Monitor . . . . . 381
Configuring the QRS Sound . . . . . 381
Configuring the Alarm Sound . . . . . 381
Configuring the Prompt Volume . . . . . 382
Setting the Brightness for Battery Operation . . . . . 382
Disabling the Measurement Server Keys . . . . . 382
Changing Whether the Units are Displayed . . . . . 382
Changing ESU Filtering . . . . . 383
Selecting Measure-ments for AutoLimits . . . . . 383
Configuring How to Exit from Windows . . . . . 383
Changing Whether the Monitor Should be Connected to the Network . . . . . 384
Changing Whether the Monitor can be Controlled Remotely . . . . . 384
Making the Altitude Setting . . . . . 384
Changing Which Alarms Trigger a Recording . . . . . 385
Changing Whether a Printer is to be attached . . . . . 385
Selecting the Format for Short Reports . . . . . 385
Selecting the Format for Long Reports . . . . . 386
List of Configurable Settings . . . . . 387
General Settings . . . . . 387
Quick Set Configuration List for the Measurements . . . . . 387
Quick Set Configuration List for Monitoring Settings . . . . . 394

**Monitor and Measurement Specifications . . . . . 399**
Monitor and Measurement Server Safety Specifications . . . . . 400
Monitor Physical Specifications . . . . . 400
Size . . . . . 400
Weight . . . . . 400
Monitor Environmental Specifications . . . . . 401
Temperature Range (without wireless network) . . . . . 401
Temperature Range (with wireless network) . . . . . 401
Humidity Range . . . . . 401
Altitude Range . . . . . 401
Electrical Specifications . . . . . 401

Monitor Performance Specifications . . . . . 402
Display . . . . . 402
Indicators . . . . . 402
Interfaces . . . . . 402
Battery (optional) . . . . . 403
Real-time Clock . . . . . 404
Active Settings and Stored Data . . . . . 404
Trends . . . . . 404
Measurement Server Physical Specifications . . . . . 405
Size . . . . . 405
Weight . . . . . 405
Measurement Server Environmental Specifications . . . . . 405
Temperature Range . . . . . 405
Humidity Range . . . . . 405
Altitude Range . . . . . 405
ECG Specifications . . . . . 406
Differential Input Impedance . . . . . 406
Common Mode Rejection Ratio . . . . . 406
Electrode Offset Potential Tolerance . . . . . 406
Auxiliary Current . . . . . 406
Baseline Recovery Time . . . . . 406
Input Signal Range . . . . . 406
Calibration . . . . . 406
Bandwidth . . . . . 407
Arrhythmia Specifications . . . . . 407
Cardiotach . . . . . 407
PVC Rate . . . . . 407
Limit Alarms for Heart Rate . . . . . 407
Alarm Delay . . . . . 407
Extreme Tachy . . . . . 408
Extreme Brady . . . . . 408
Run PVCs Limit . . . . . 408
PVCs Rate Limit . . . . . 408
Vent Tach HR . . . . . 408
Vent Tach Run Limit . . . . . 408
Vent Rhythm Run Limit . . . . . 409
SVT HR Limit . . . . . 409
SVT Run Limit . . . . . 409

ST Specifications . . . . . 409
ST Numeric . . . . . 409
ST High Limit . . . . . 409
ST Low Limit . . . . . 409
RESP Specifications . . . . . 410
Bandwidth . . . . . 410
Noise . . . . . 410
Respiration Rate . . . . . 410
Calibration Signal . . . . . 410
Respiration Limit Alarms . . . . . 410
Apnea Alarm . . . . . 411
$SpO_2$ Specifications. . . . . 411
Measurement Range . . . . . 411
Accuracy . . . . . 411
Resolution . . . . . 411
Limit Alarms . . . . . 411
Pulse Rate Measurement Range . . . . . 412
Pulse Rate Limit Alarms . . . . . 412
Display Update Period . . . . . 412
$SpO_2$ Transducers . . . . . 412
NBP Specifications . . . . . 413
Cuff Inflation Rate . . . . . 413
Auto Mode Repetition . . . . . 413
STAT Mode Cycle Time . . . . . 413
Venipuncture Mode Inflation . . . . . 413
Adult/pediatric: . . . . . 413
Measurement Time . . . . . 413
Accuracy . . . . . 414
Heart Rate Range . . . . . 414
Measurement Validation . . . . . 414
Adult Mode . . . . . 414
Pediatric Mode . . . . . 415
Neonatal Mode . . . . . 415

PRESS Specifications . . . . . 416
Input Sensitivity . . . . . 416
Zero Adjustment . . . . . 416
Gain Accuracy . . . . . 416
Transducer Output Impedance: . . . . . 416
Measurement Range: . . . . . 416
Frequency Response: . . . . . 416
Limit Alarms . . . . . 417
Pulse Rate Measurement Range . . . . . 417
Pulse rate Limit Alarms . . . . . 417
TEMP Specifications. . . . . 417
Measurement Range . . . . . 417
Average Time Constant . . . . . 417
Test Temperature . . . . . 417
Limit Alarms . . . . . 417
Measurement Server Extension Physical Specifications (M3015A and M3016A) . . . . . 418
Size . . . . . 418
Weight . . . . . 418
Measurement Server Extension Environmental Specifications (M3015A and M3016A) . . . . . 418
Temperature Range . . . . . 418
Humidity Range . . . . . 418
Altitude Range . . . . . 418
M3016A $CO_2$ Mainstream Measurement Specifications . . . . . 419
Measurement Range . . . . . 419
Warm-up Time . . . . . 419
Accuracy *(after 20 minutes warm-up and calibration)* . . . . . 419
Resolution . . . . . 419
Stability . . . . . 419
Et$CO_2$ Limit Alarms . . . . . 419
Im$CO_2$ High Limit Alarm . . . . . 420
Response Time . . . . . 420

M3015A $CO_2$ Microstream Measurement Specifications . . . . . 420
Measurement Range . . . . . 420
Warm-up Time . . . . . 420
Accuracy *(after 20 minutes warm-up)* . . . . . 420
Resolution . . . . . 420
Sample Flow Rate . . . . . 421
Rise Time . . . . . 421
Gas Sampling Delay Time . . . . . 421
$EtCO_2$ Limit Alarms . . . . . 421
$ImCO_2$ High Limit Alarm . . . . . 421
M3015A/M3016A AwRR Specifications . . . . . 421
Range . . . . . 421
Accuracy . . . . . 421
Limit Alarms . . . . . 422
Apnea Alarm . . . . . 422
M3015A/M3016A Press Specifications . . . . . 423
M3015A/M3016A Temp. Specifications . . . . . 423
M3015A/M3016A Difference Temperature Specifications . . . . . 423
Measurement Range . . . . . 423
Accuracy . . . . . 423
Interference Specifications . . . . . 424
Electrostatic Discharge . . . . . 424
Electrosurgery Interference . . . . . 424
Electromagnetic Interference . . . . . 424
Performing Safety and Performance Tests . . . . . 425

**Accessories and Ordering Information . . . . . 427**
ECG Accessories . . . . . 428
Trunk Cable . . . . . 428
3-Electrode Cable Sets . . . . . 428
5-Electrode Cable Sets . . . . . 429
3-Electrode One Piece Cables . . . . . 429
5-Electrode One Piece Cables . . . . . 429
Set Combiner . . . . . 429
Set Organizer . . . . . 429
Intra-Atrial (Not Available in the U.S.A.) . . . . . 430
Bedsheet Clip . . . . . 430
$SpO_2$ Accessories . . . . . 431
Philips Reusable Transducers . . . . . 431
Disposable Transducers . . . . . 431

NBP Accessories . . . . . 433
Adult/Pediatric Cuffs . . . . . 433
Neonatal Cuffs . . . . . 433
Tubing . . . . . 433
PRESS Accessories . . . . . 435
Pressure Transducer . . . . . 435
Disposable Pressure Transducers . . . . . 435
Mainstream $CO_2$ Accessories . . . . . 435
Microstream $CO_2$ Accessories (Sidestream) . . . . . 436
TEMP Accessories . . . . . 437
Reusable Temperature Probes . . . . . 437
Disposable Temperature Probes . . . . . 437
Monitor Mounting Options . . . . . 438
Monitor Accessory Options . . . . . 439
Server Mounting Options . . . . . 439

# Basic Operation

This chapter includes general operating principles of the monitor (how to read the information, how to change measurements)


- A Quick Description of the Monitor . . . . . 30
- Before You Start to Use the Monitor . . . . . 36
- Basic Operation . . . . . 38
- Basic Setup . . . . . 45
- Summary of the SmartKeys. . . . . 50


---

Note

*Important Information about Monitor compatibility*

There are three versions of the M3046A monitor: M2, M3 and M4. The M2 has 2 wave channels, the M3 has 3 wave channels and the M4 has 4 wave channels. Both the M3 and the M4 can be used with the Measurement Extensions M3015A and M3016A, which allow measurement of $CO_2$ and a second pressure or second temperature. To allow easy recognition of the M4, also from a distance, there is an yellow label on the side of the carrying handle.

There are also different options available. The exact performance of your monitor will depend on which options are included. Some sections of this manual apply to particular options and may not be applicable to your monitor

All equipment from Release C and D (M2, M3 and M4 monitors and the Release C M3000A Measurement Server) must be used in monitoring configurations where only Release B, C or D software equipment is included. None of these parts are compatible with Release A software. To check which software revisions are on your equipment, press Setup then select **`Revisions.`**

---

**Warning**

**Do not use portable phones in the vicinity of the monitor. Portable phones may generate excessive radiated fields which can disturb the specified function of the monitor.**

**Warning**

**DO NOT TOUCH THE PATIENT, OR TABLE OR INSTRUMENTS DURING DEFIBRILLATION.**

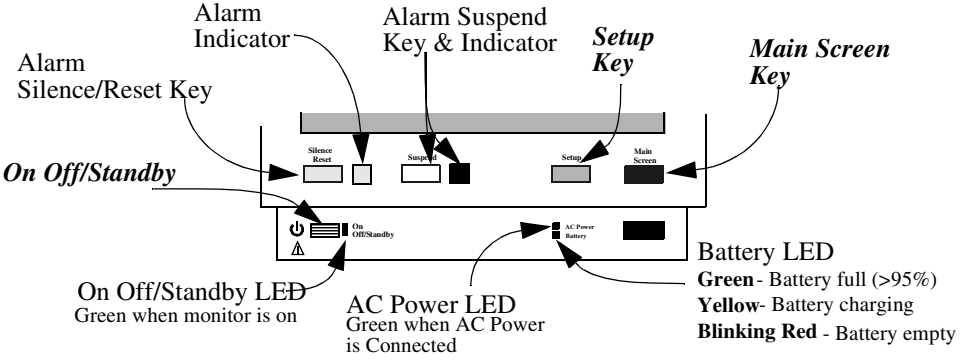
## A Quick Description of the Monitor

This symbol indicates that you should consult accompanying documents (this guide), and particularly any warning messages.

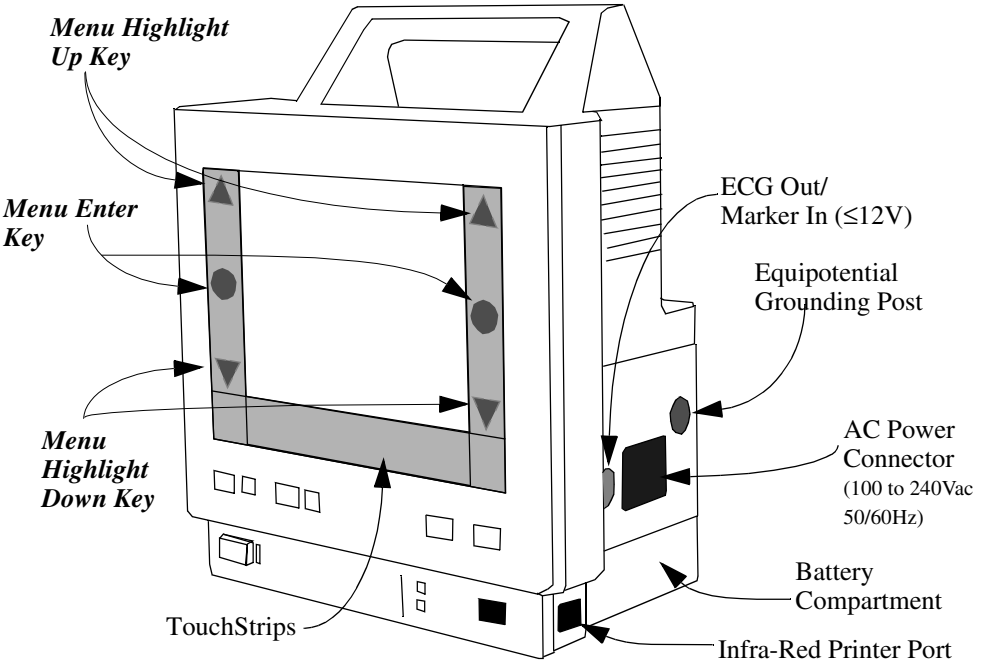
This symbol on the handle of the monitor indicates that the monitor has a wireless network interface.

For an explanation of any of the other symbols on this monitor, see "Explanation of symbols used:" on page 330.

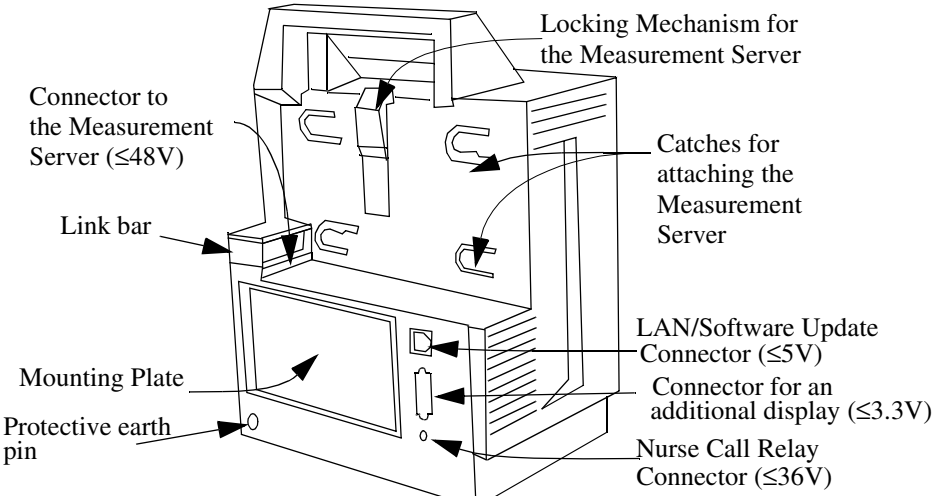
### Front Panel Keys



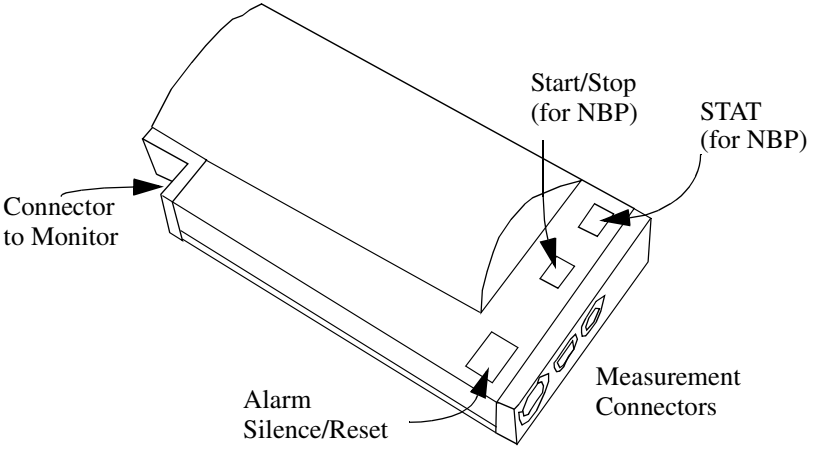
## Front of Monitor (M3046A)



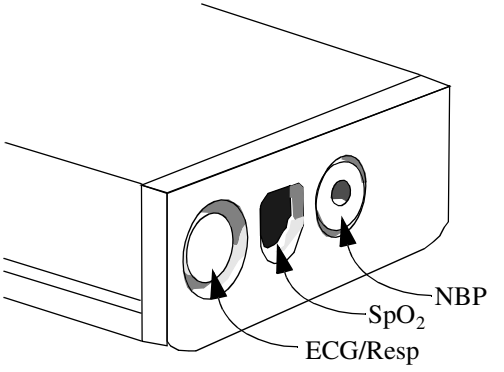

## Back of Monitor (M3046A)



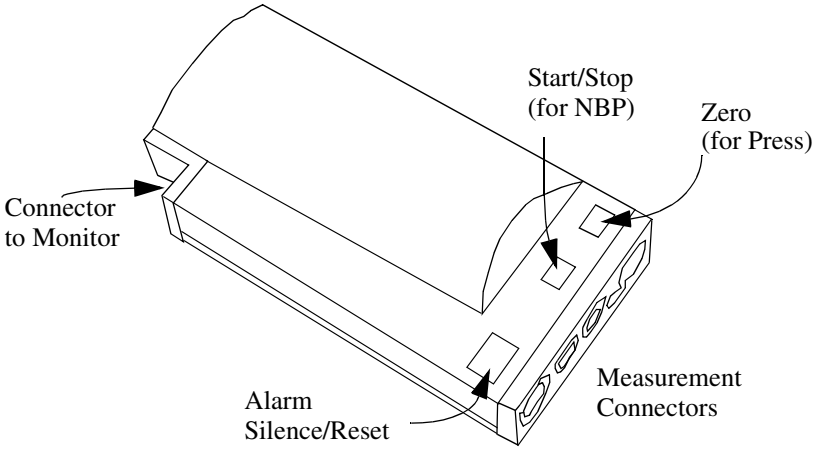
## Measurement Server (M3000A)



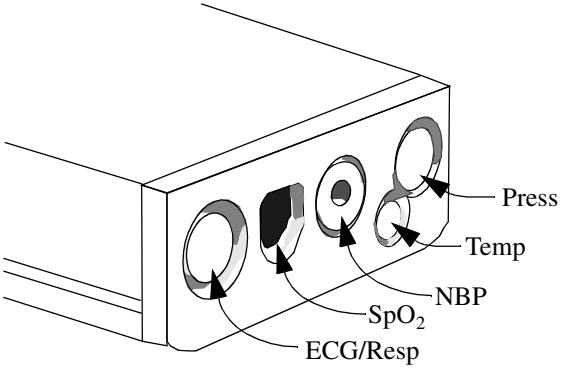

## Measurement Connectors (M3000A)



## Measurement Server with Invasive Measurement Set (M3000A #C06)

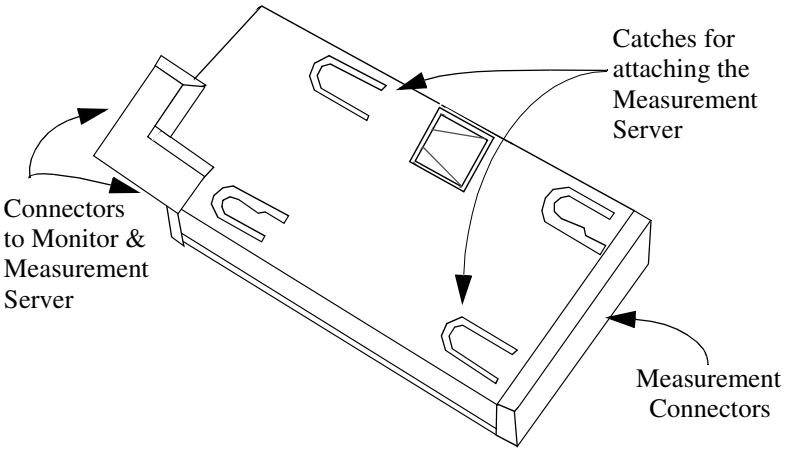



## Measurement Connectors (M3000A #C06)




Note:
Press and Temp cannot be used at the same time.

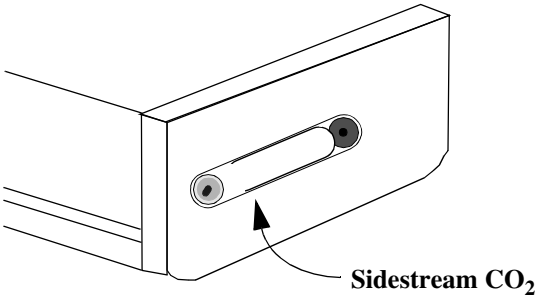
## Measurement Server Extensions (M3015A & M3016A)



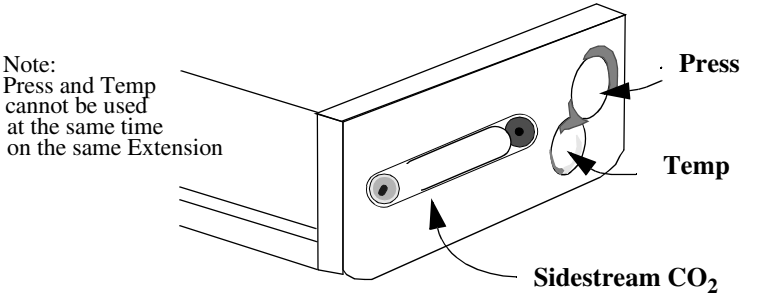

| | |
|---|---|
| M3015A | with Microstream® $CO_2$ |
| M3015 #C06 | with Microstream® $CO_2$ plus Invasive Pressure and Temperature |
| M3016A | with $CO_2$ plus Invasive Pressure and Temperature |

## Measurement Server Extension Connectors

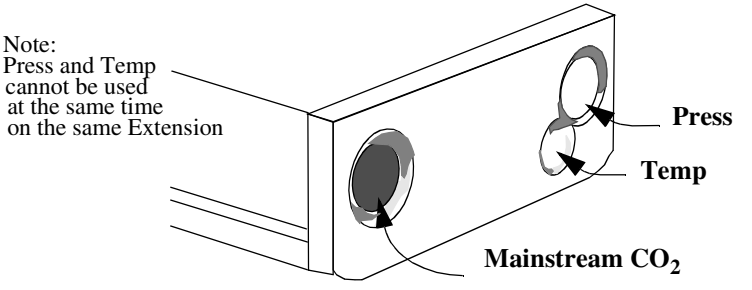
### M3015A Measurement Server Extension



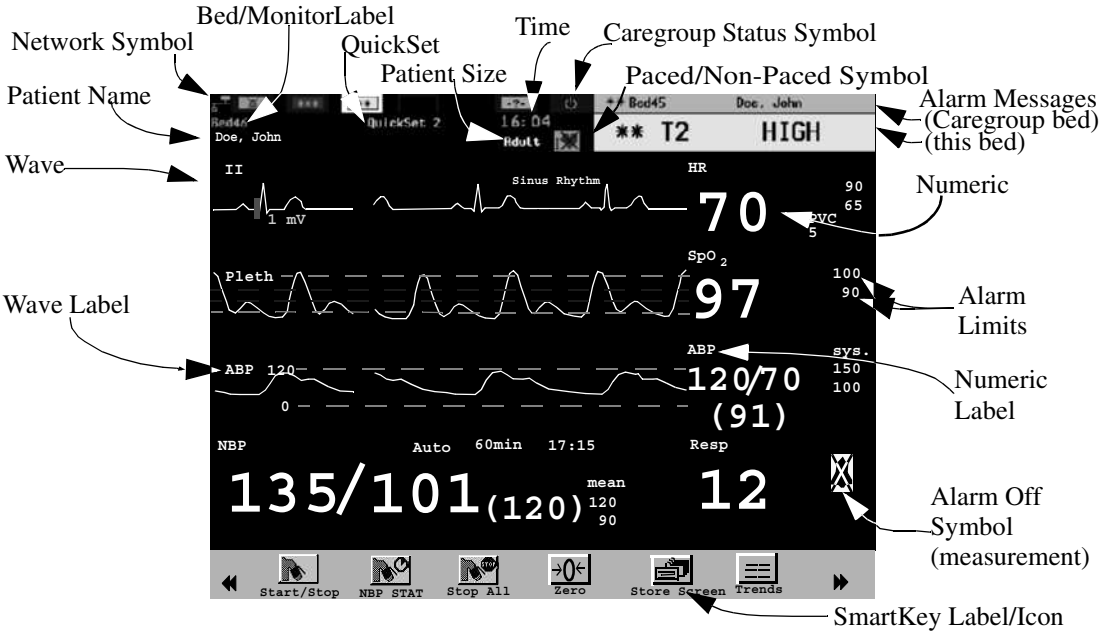

### M3015A #C06 Measurement Server Extension




### M3016A Measurement Server Extension



### Main Screen




You can return to the display with the waves and the numerics at any time by pressing the blue **Main Screen** key

## Before You Start to Use the Monitor

Before you start to take measurements for a patient, carry out the following checks on the M3046A Monitor, the M3000A Measurement Server and the M3015A/M3016A Server Extensions, where present:

- Check for any mechanical damage.
- Check all the external leads, plug-ins and accessories.
- Check all the functions of the instrument which will be needed to monitor the patient, and ensure that the instrument is in good working order.

**Warning**

**Do not use the System for any monitoring procedure on a patient if the monitor is not working properly, or if it is mechanically damaged. Contact the hospital biomedical engineer, or your supplier.**

**Step 1.** Switch on the monitor. A self test is performed. (If there are any errors, see “Basic Troubleshooting” on page 341).

After the self-test, the monitor is ready to use. If you need to make any changes to the operation or the setup, see the section “Basic Operation”.

**Step 2.** Make sure the Measurement Server is connected to the monitor.

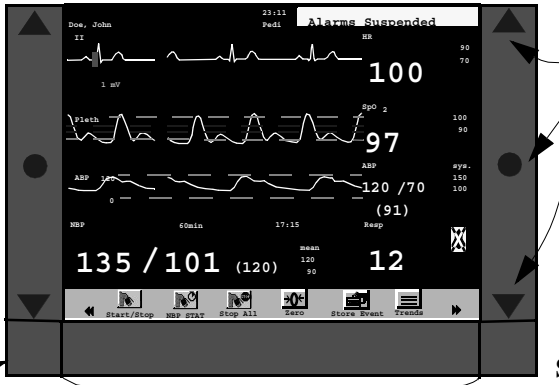
**Step 3.** If the patient is already attached to the Measurement Server, you should see the configured waves and numerics on the display, otherwise

a. Attach any electrodes, probes, or transducers to the patient, or insert any pressure catheters required for monitoring.

b. Connect the electrodes, probes and transducers to the Measurement Server.

# Basic Operation

You operate the monitor using




Pressure Sensitive **TouchStrip**s at both sides of the screen

The **arrows** and the **dot** on the TouchStrip at both sides of the screen

**SmartKeys** or **softkeys** on the TouchStrip below the screen

The **Corners** of the TouchStrips activate the bottom line in the pop-up windows

**four hardkeys** below the TouchStrip,

## The Four Hardkeys

**Silence/ Reset** Use this to stop the audible alarm signal, and to reset alarms indicators for measurements that are no longer in an alarm condition.

**Suspend** Use this to stop the monitor checking for patient and technical (INOP) alarm conditions. To restart checking, press this key again.
The Alarm Suspend indicator beside the key lights while the alarms are suspended.
Depending on the configuration, the monitor may start checking again automatically after a fixed time (the amount of time for which the alarms will stay suspended is displayed in this case).

**Setup** Use this key to setup the monitor. All of the monitor setup can be accessed from the setup menu, along with the measurements for the Measurement Server that is connected, even if the measurement is not displayed on the screen.

**Main Screen** Use this key to return to the main screen with the waves and numerics at any time.

## The TouchStrip

The TouchStrips at the left and right of the screen, and below it have two pressure levels

**Touch** Press lightly on the TouchStrip to **highlight** something on the screen. If you are on the main screen, touching the TouchStrip will highlight the wave, numeric or SmartKey closest to your finger.

**Press** Press harder on the TouchStrip to **select** the currently highlighted item.

Practice a few times to get to know the pressure difference between touching and pressing reliably - you can practice by first highlighting and then selecting the “Trends” SmartKey (press the blue **Main Screen** key to get back to the main monitoring screen).

## The Arrows and the Dot

In a menu, touch the up or down arrow on the TouchStrip to move the highlight to the next item.

If you hold your finger on the arrow, the highlight will continue moving through the items in the menu.

Press on the dot to select the item.

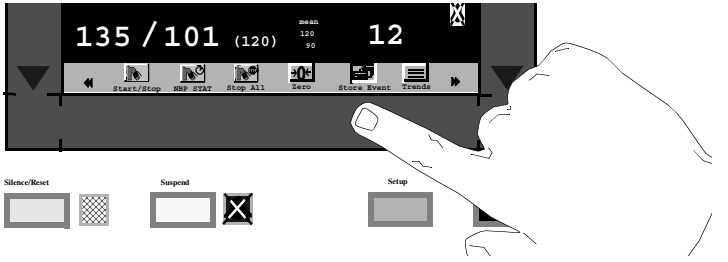
*Note*—You can also glide your finger to “drag” the highlight.
If you glide your finger to the arrow at the top or bottom of the TouchStrip and hold it there, the highlight will continue moving through the items in the menu at the same speed.
You can use this to move through a menu quickly.
You can continue using the arrow keys for moving the highlight to nearby items.

## The SmartKeys and Softkeys

The SmartKeys are at the bottom of the Main screen. They give you fast access to selected functions. A selection of SmartKeys are made for your monitor at the factory, but these can be changed by your biomedical engineering staff or Philips representative.
You can get access to other SmartKeys by pressing the TouchStrip beneath the ◀◀ and the ▶▶ symbols.

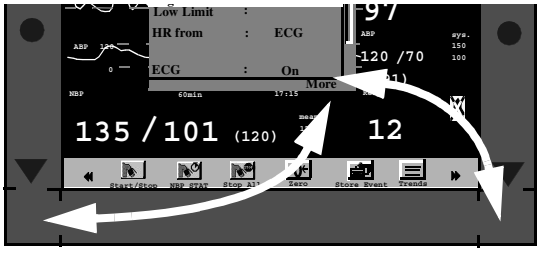
In certain circumstances, such as when you are admitting a patient or examining trend data, the SmartKeys are replaced by softkeys.

To highlight a SmartKey or a softkey, lightly touch the TouchStrip beneath it.
To select a SmartKey or a softkey, press harder on the TouchStrip beneath it.



## The Corner of the TouchStrip

1. If you have a window open on the screen, the left and right lower corners of the TouchStrip activate the function displayed on the bottom line of that window.

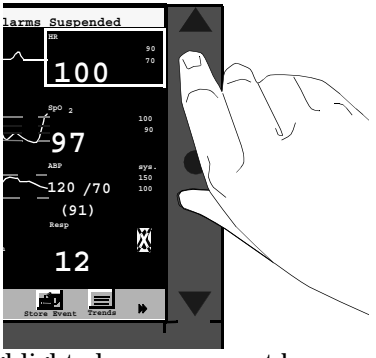



If the contents of a window is more than 8 lines long, the corners activate the **More** to page down.
If you have paged down to the very bottom of a menu, the corners activate the **Exit**, to close the menu.

## Setting Up a Measurement

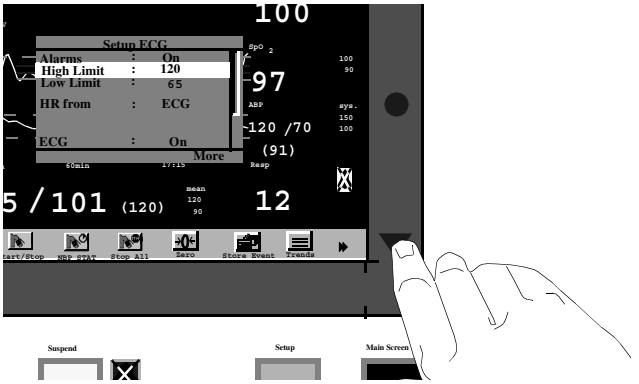
**Step 1.** Highlight a measurement by lightly touching the TouchStrip beside the numeric for that measurement. If there are two numerics next to each other, move your finger on the TouchStrip until the one you want is highlighted.

.

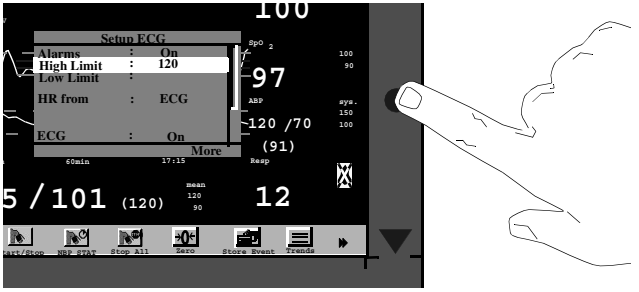



**Step 2.** Select the highlighted measurement by pressing the TouchStrip. The menu for that measurement is displayed.

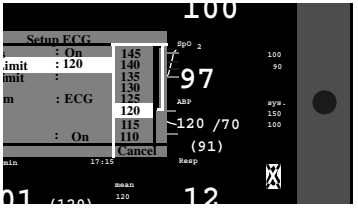
**Step 3.** Highlight the setting you want using the up or down arrow on the TouchStrip, or by gliding your finger along the TouchStrip.




**Step 4.** Select the setting by pressing the dot on the TouchStrip




If there are a number of possible settings, these will be displayed and you highlight the setting you want, and then select it.




If there are only two possible settings, selecting the setting will change the setting.

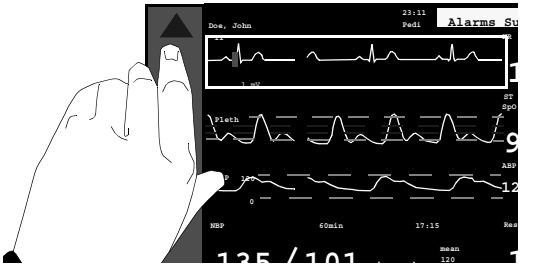
If you want to cancel editing without changing the setting, press the bottom right or left hand corner to cancel.

**Step 5.** Continue editing settings until you have set up the measurement

**Step 6.** Press the blue **Main Screen** key, press the bottom right or left hand corner to exit, or move the highlight to “Exit” at the very bottom of the menu then press the TouchStrip.

## Setting Up a Wave

**Step 1.** Highlight the wave by lightly touching the TouchStrip beside it

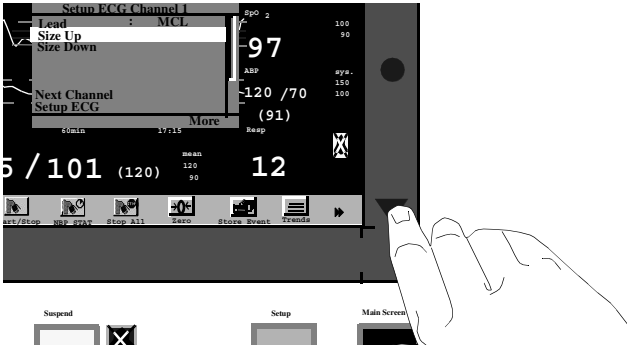



Select the highlighted wave by pressing the TouchStrip. The list of waves are displayed.

**Step 2.** Press on the TouchStrip again to get the wave setup.

**Step 3.** Highlight the setting you want to edit by touching or holding your finger on the up or down arrow on the TouchStrip, or by gliding your finger along the TouchStrip.

**Step 4.** Select the setting by pressing the dot on the TouchStrip.




If the setting has a number of possible settings, these will be displayed and you highlight the setting you want, and then select it.

If the setting only has a two possible settings, selecting the setting will change the setting.

If you want to cancel editing without changing the setting of a setting, press the bottom right or left hand corner to cancel.

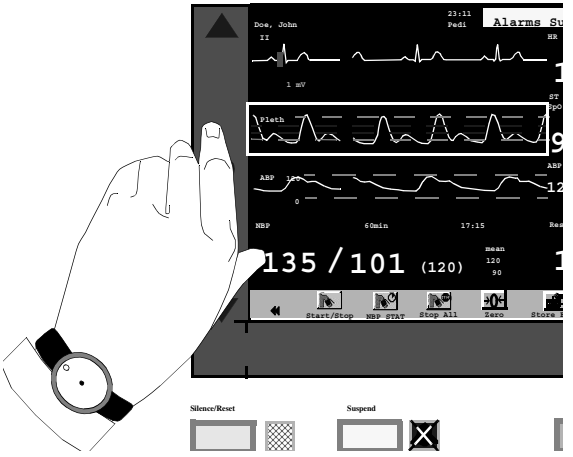
**Step 5.** Continue editing settings until you have set up the wave.

**Step 6.** Press the blue **Main Screen** key, press the bottom right or left hand corner to exit, or move the highlight to “Exit” at the very bottom of the menu then press the TouchStrip.

## Basic Setup

### Selecting a Wave for the Screen

**Step 1.** Highlight the position on the screen where you want the wave to be placed by touching the TouchStrip beside the position.




**Step 2.** Select the position by pressing the TouchStrip.
The available waves for the position are displayed (the wave is only available if the measurement is switched on).

**Step 3.** Highlight the wave you want using the up or down arrow on the TouchStrip, or by gliding your finger along the TouchStrip.
If you select **`Blank`**, the position will be kept clear (unless an ECG wave cascades into the position).

(If you do not assign a wave, and do not mark the position Blank, then one will be assigned automatically when you plug in a transducer that produces a wave.)

**Step 4.** Select the wave by pressing the TouchStrip.
If you want to exit editing without changing the wave, press the **Main Screen** key.

You can also assign a wave to a position in the setup menu. Press the **Setup** key then select **`Waves`**.

## Setting the Waves Speed

Changing the Waves Speed does not affect the speed of respiratory waves. You must set the speed of the respiratory waves separately (see “Changing the Speed of the Respiration Wave” on page 186).

To set the wave speeds for all the waves on the screen,

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to “**`Speed`**”.
This will set the speed for the waves except the respiration waves.
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.
**Step 5.** Select “**`Resp Speed`**”.
This will set the speed of the respiration waves.
**Step 6.** Select the appropriate setting.
**Step 7.** Exit the Setup menu.

## Switching Measure-ments On or Off

To switch a particular measurement on or off, use the setup for that measurement (see “Setting Up a Measurement” on page 41).

## Checking and Changing the Alarm Limits

To check or change the alarm limits for a particular measurement, use the setup for that measurement (see “Setting Up a Measurement” on page 41).

**Caution**

Make sure that the printer is connected and switched on before you start printing.

## Printing a Copy of the Current Measurements

To print a copy of the current measurements to a connected printer, press the **`Print Screen`** SmartKey (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

**Warning**

**If you switch the Alarm Volume off, you will not get any audible indication of alarm conditions.**

## Adjusting the Volume

**Step 1.** Highlight the **`QRS Volume`** SmartKey to see the current setting for the volume of the QRS tone (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

**Step 2.** Press the **`QRS Volume`** SmartKey repeatedly to select the volume of the QRS tone,.
The volume can be set from 1 to 10 (or 0, which is off, if this has not been disabled). The current setting for the volume is displayed on the prompt line as you press the SmartKey or touch it for 1/2 second.

**Step 3.** Highlight the **`Alarm Volume`** SmartKey to see the current setting for the volume of the alarm tone (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

**Step 4.** Press the **`Alarm Volume`** SmartKey repeatedly to select the volume of the Alarm tone,.
The volume can be set from 1 to 10 (or 0, which is off, if this has not been disabled). The current setting for the volume is displayed on the prompt line as you press the SmartKey or touch it for 1/2 second.

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** If you want to change the setting for the QRS volume,
a. Move the highlight to "**QRS Volume**".
b. Press on the TouchStrip.
c. Select the level for the QRS volume.
**Step 3.** If you want to change the setting for the alarm volume,
a. Move the highlight to "**Alarm Volume**".
b. Press on the TouchStrip.
c. Select the appropriate setting for the alarm volume.
**Step 4.** Exit the Setup menu.

## Adjusting the Screen Brightness

**Step 1.** To change the Brightness of the screen, press the **Brightness** SmartKey (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).
OR
a. Press the **Setup** key
b. Move the highlight to "**Brightness**".
**Step 2.** Press on the TouchStrip.
**Step 3.** Select the appropriate setting for the screen brightness. 10 is the brightest, 1 the least bright and **Optimum** allows the monitor to adapt the brightness automatically.
**Step 4.** Exit the Setup menu.
The brightness of the screen is reduced automatically when you power the monitor from the battery, if it has been configured by your biomedical engineer.

## Setting the Date and Time

**Warning**

**Changing the date or time will affect the storage of trends and events**

**Step 1.** Highlight the area at the top left of the screen by touching the TouchStrip beside it and select it by pressing the TouchStrip.
OR

Press the **Setup** key.

**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Date, Time`**".

**Step 3.** Highlight, then select the appropriate setting for the Year, Month, Day, Hour (in 24 hour format, only) and Minute as necessary.

**Step 4.** Highlight and select **`Store Date, Time`** to change the date and time.

## Recalling a QuickSet

The default sets that are set in the factory for the monitor are described in "Selecting a QuickSet" on page 102.

*Note*—If you change the QuickSet, any currently active automatic NBP measurement will be stopped.

**Step 1.** To get into the QuickSets menu, press the **`QuickSets`** SmartKey (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

OR

a. Highlight the area at the top left of the screen (where the current QuickSet is displayed) by touching the TouchStrip beside it and select it by pressing the TouchStrip.

OR

b. Press the **Setup** key.

c. Move the highlight to "**`QuickSets`**".

**Step 2.** Press on the TouchStrip.

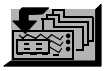
The current QuickSet is highlighted, and displayed with an asterisk (*) beside it. It is also displayed at the top left of the screen.

**Step 3.** Highlight the setting you want, and press on the TouchStrip to select it.

**Step 4.** Exit the Setup menu.

## Summary of the SmartKeys

| | |
|---|---|
|  | See “Printing a Copy of the Current Measurements” on page 47 |
|  | See “Adjusting the Screen Brightness” on page 48. |
|  | See page 47 or “Changing The Volume of the Alarm Chime” on page 62. |
|  | See “Selecting the Patient Identification Menu” on page 100. |
|  | See page 49 or “Selecting a QuickSet” on page 102. |
|  | See page 47 or “Selecting the Volume of the Tone” on page 136. |
|  | See “Making a Single NBP Measurement” on page 195.and “Making Automatic NBP Measurements” on page 196. |
|  | See “Making stat NBP Measurements” on page 196. |
|  | See “Making stat NBP Measurements” on page 196 and “Making Automatic NBP Measurements” on page 196. |
|  | See “Using the NBP Cuff to Occlude Blood Vessels” on page 198. |
|  | See “Zeroing the Transducer” on page 209. |
|  | See “Viewing the Trend” on page 278. |

| | |
|---|---|
|  | See “Storing an Event Manually” on page 280. |
|  | See “Reviewing Events” on page 281. |
|  | See “Setting Automatic Alarm Limits” on page 62. |
|  | See “Setting Automatic Alarm Limits” on page 62. |
|  | See “Reviewing Beat Labels” on page 162 |
|  | Switches on Standby mode. |
|  | See “Relearning Arrhythmia” on page 162 |
|  | See “Changing the Size of the ECG Wave” on page 145 |
|  | See “Recording and Printing at the Information Center” on page 114 |
|  | See “Recording and Printing at the Information Center” on page 114 |
|  | See “Viewing Information for Other Patients from the Bedside” on page 118 |

# Dealing with Alarms

This chapter is about recognizing alarms, responding to alarms, and setting up alarms.

A list of the physiological patient alarms, and the technical alarms (INOPs) is given at the end of the chapter.


- Recognizing Alarms . . . . . 54
- Dealing with Alarms . . . . . 56
- Silencing Alarms . . . . . 60
- Suspending Alarms . . . . . 60
- Checking and Changing the Alarm Limits . . . . . 61
- Changing The Volume of the Alarm Chime . . . . . 62
- Patient Alarm Messages . . . . . 63
- Technical Alarm Messages (INOPs) . . . . . 82

## Recommendation for Alarm Configuration

When using **Arrhythmia Analysis** it is recommended that both visual and audible alarms are set to latching, or at least the visual red alarms.

During **attended monitoring** (for example in the Operating Room), latching for visual and audible alarms may be configured to OFF.

During **unattended monitoring**, it is recommended that both visual and audible alarms are set to latching for red and yellow alarms.

See “Latching and Non-Latching Alarms” on page 56 for a description of latching and non-latching behavior.

See “Changing How Alarms Behave Until Silenced” on page 376, for how to make VisLatching and AudLatching settings.

## Recognizing Alarms

### Patient Alarms

There are three types of patient alarm:

- A Red Alarm indicates a high priority patient alarm such as a life threatening situation (for example, asystole).
- A Yellow Alarm indicates a lower priority patient alarm, (for example, a blood pressure limit alarm).
- A Yellow Arrhythmia Alarm is specific to arrhythmia-related patient conditions (for example, the ventricular bigeminy alarm).

Patient alarms are indicated by visual indicators and a sound.

The sound indicators for a patient alarm are as follows (if the volume has not been turned down. See “Changing The Volume of the Alarm Chime” on page 62):

- If there is a Red Alarm, the sound is higher pitched and repeated once a second.

- If there is a Yellow Alarm (and no Red Alarms), the sound is lower pitched and repeated every two seconds.
- If there is a Yellow Arrhythmia Alarm, the sound is at the same pitch as the Yellow alarm but lasts for only 5 seconds.

The visual indicators for a patient alarm are:

- A message at the top right of the screen. Only the highest priority alarm for a measurement is shown. If more than one measurement is in an alarm condition, the message will change every 2 seconds, and it will have an arrow (↑) at the side. [See "Reviewing Alarms" on following page for how to see all current messages.]
  For a red alarm, the message starts with three stars (***)
  For all yellow alarms, the message starts with two stars (**)
- The numeric of the measurement in alarm blinks.
- A red or yellow lamp on the front panel blinks.
- If the alarm is due to the value for a measurement crossing an alarm limit, and if this limit is displayed on the screen, then that alarm limit is highlighted.
- The alarm condition is also indicated on any device connected to the Nurse Call Relay at the rear of the monitor, if the monitor is so configured (see "Changing the Conditions for the Nurse Call Relay" on page 378).

## Technical Alarms

Technical alarms (referred to as INOPs) indicate that the monitor cannot measure or detect alarm conditions reliably. They are signalled by a message at the top left of the screen (only the highest priority technical alarm is displayed for a measurement). If more than one measurement has a technical alarm, the message will change every 2 seconds, and it will have an arrow (↑) at the side.
Technical alarm conditions which cause an interruption of valid data and alarm detection (for example, LEADS OFF) have an audible indicator (a different sound at the same pitch as the yellow patient alarm, and repeated every 2 seconds).
Technical alarms without this audible indicator indicate that there might be a problem with the validity of the data.

## Reviewing Alarms

If more than one measurement is in an alarm condition, the message shown at the top right of the screen will change every two seconds and it will have an arrow (↑) at the side. To see a list of all current alarm messages, press on the TouchStrip next to the alarm message.

To review all recent alarms, press the softkey **`Review Alarms.`** A window with all the latest alarms is displayed, including any changes in the Alarms On/Off or Alarms Silenced status

## Dealing with Alarms

### Latching and Non-Latching Alarms

Alarm latching behavior for audible and visual alarms can be set separately. In the alarm setup you can choose between three possible settings for Visual Latching (Red&Yellow, Red Only, OFF) and up to three choices for Audible Latching:

- **Latching** for Red and Yellow alarms (AudLatching or VisLatching set to <Red&Yell> in the alarm setup).
- **Latching** for Red alarms only (set to <Red Only> in the alarm setup).
- **Non-latching** for all alarms (AudLatching or VisLatching set to <Off> in the alarm setup).

*Note*—VisLatching can never be set for fewer alarms than AudLatching (this means that it is e.g. not possible to set VisLatching to <Off> and at the same time AudLatching to <RedOnly>)

How to set the latching setting for the alarm is described in “Changing How Alarms Behave Until Silenced” on page 376.

The following tables describe the alarm behaviors for parameter and arrhythmia alarms:

| **Red & Yellow Parameter Alarms** | | **Non-latching alarms** | **Latching alarms** | **Visual latching Audible non-latching** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Silence/ Reset** has NOT been activated. | Alarm condition is present | Audible alarm sounds. Visual alarm message shown. Numerics blink. | | |
| | Alarm condition no longer present. | Audible and Visual alarms and blinking numerics **automatically** reset. | Audible alarm sounds. Visual alarm message shown. Numerics blink. | Visual alarm message shown. Numerics blink.<br><br>Audible alarm automatically resets. |
| **Silence/ Reset** has been activated. | Alarm condition is present. | Audible alarm silenced. Audible alarm re-sounds every 1, 2 or 3 minutes if configured.<br><br>Visual alarm message shown and numerics blink. | | |
| | Alarm condition no longer present | Audible and Visual alarms and blinking numerics reset. | | |

| **Yellow Arrhythmia Alarms** | | **Non-latching alarms** | **Latching alarms** | **Visual latching Audible non-latching** |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Silence/ Reset** has NOT been activated. | Alarm condition is present | Audible alarm sounds for 5 seconds.<br><br>Visual alarm message shown and numeric blinks for at least 3 minutes.<br>Time-out period begins when alarm activated. | | |
| | Alarm condition no longer present. | Visual alarm message disappears and numeric stops blinking after 3 minutes. | | |

| Yellow Arrhythmia Alarms | | Non-latching alarms | Latching alarms | Visual latching<br>Audible non-latching |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Silence/ Reset** has been activated. | Alarm condition is present. | Visual alarm message shown and numeric blinks until condition clears.<br>Time-out period continues. | | |
| | Alarm condition no longer present. | Visual alarm message disappears and numeric stops blinking. | | |

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Red Arrhythmia Alarms</th><th>Non-latching alarms</th><th>Latching alarms</th><th>Visual latching<br>Audible non-latching</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Silence/ Reset has NOT been activated.</td><td>Alarm condition is present</td><td colspan="3">Audible alarm sounds. Visual alarm message shown. Numeric blinks.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Alarm condition no longer present.</td><td>Audible and Visual alarms and blinking numerics <u>automatically</u> reset.[a]</td><td>Audible alarm sounds. Visual alarm message shown. Numerics blink.</td><td>Visual alarm message shown. Numerics blink.<br><br>Audible alarm <u>automatically</u> resets.[b]</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Silence/ Reset has been activated.</td><td>Alarm condition is present.</td><td colspan="3">Audible alarm silenced. Audible alarm re-sounds every 1, 2 or 3 minutes if configured. Reminder can be configured to either remind (short reminder tone) or to ReAlarm (treated as new alarm)<br><br>Visual alarm message shown and numerics blink.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Alarm condition no longer present.</td><td colspan="3">Audible and Visual alarms and blinking numerics reset.</td></tr>
</table>

a. For episodic alarms such as V-Tach or pause alarms, this may result in a very short alarm sound and visual message.

b. For episodic alarms such as V-Tach or pause alarms, this may result in a very short alarm sound.

## Silencing Alarms

To stop the audible alarm indications, press the **SILENCE/RESET** key on the Measurement Server (if it is enabled), or on the Monitor. If the patient is centrally monitored, an alarm can also be silenced from the Philips Information center (when Remote Silence is enabled, see “Configuring the Alarms” on page 374)

The visible alarm indicators will stop too, if the alarm conditions no longer exist.

Note

Silencing an INOP which results from a disconnected transducer will normally cause the associated measurement to be switched off. When such an INOP is silenced from the Information Center, the measurement will **not** be switched off.

## Suspending Alarms

To stop the monitor indicating alarms, press the **SUSPEND** key.

While the alarms are suspended the red light with a crossed bell beside the **SUSPEND** key stays on, and the message **`Alarms Suspended`** is displayed at the upper right corner of the screen. **The alarms can be suspended for 1 minute, 2 minutes, 3 minutes or infinitely. If the alarms have been suspended for 1, 2 or 3 minutes, the remaining time is displayed with the `Alarms Suspnd` message. (See “Changing How Long Alarms Stay Suspended” on page 374 about configuring a restart period)**

**While alarms are suspended, no alarm messages are shown, INOPs are shown, but there is no sound, and the Nurse Call relay is not active.**

### Restarting Suspended Alarms

- **If the monitor has been configured to only stay suspended for 1, 2 or 3 minutes, the monitor will start indicating alarms again after the suspension period, or as soon as you press the SUSPEND key a second time.**
- **If the monitor has been configured to stay suspended infinitely, you will have to press the SUSPEND key again to restart the monitor checking for alarm conditions.**

## Checking and Changing the Alarm Limits

There are two ways to set alarm limits.

You can set individual limits for each measurement as described in the "Changing the Alarms" section in each of the measurement chapters.

You can also use the AutoLimits function of the monitor which sets limits for you based on the trended measurement values for each measurement. The limits are set when you use one of the **`AutoLimits`** SmartKeys (see "Setting Automatic Alarm Limits" below) and will remain unchanged until you set them again or change them manually. There are two SmartKeys:

| | |
|---|---|
| **Limits Narrow** | Sets limits close to the currently measured values for situations where it is critical for you to be informed about small changes in the vital signs |
| **Limits Wide** | Sets limits further away from the currently measured values for situations where small changes are not so critical. |

The measurements to be affected by the AutoLimits setting can be configured in the password-protected **`Config`** operating mode

### Setting Automatic Alarm Limits

**Step 1.** Press the **Limits Wide** or **Limits Narrow** SmartKey (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find these SmartKeys if they are configured).

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting: **All** for AutoLimits on all measurements on the list or a specific measurement from the list for AutoLimits on that measurement.

**Caution** **When AutoLimits have been set, you must check the limits to ensure that they are appropriate for your individual patient and their clinical condition. Most limits can be seen next to the appropriate waves or numerics on the Main Screen. If necessary, individual limits can be adjusted as described in the "Changing the Alarms" section in each of the measurement chapters.**

## Changing The Volume of the Alarm Chime

**Warning**

**If you switch the Alarm Volume off, you will not get any audible indication of alarm conditions.**

**Step 1.** Highlight the **Alarm Volume** SmartKey to see the current setting for the volume of the alarm tone (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

**Step 2.** Press the **Alarm Volume** SmartKey repeatedly to select the volume of the Alarm tone,.
The volume can be set from 1 to 10 (or 0, which is off, if this has not been disabled). The current setting for the volume is displayed on the prompt line as you press the SmartKey.

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Alarm Volume`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.
**Step 4.** Select the level for the alarm volume.
**Step 5.** Exit the Setup menu.

## Patient Alarm Messages

The alarms are listed alphabetically in the table (irrespective of their priority).

Technical alarms are listed in the section "Technical Alarm Messages (INOPs)" on page 82.

### Physiological Alarms

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ***ABP DISCONNECT | PRESS | Mean pressure is continuously less than 10mmHg (1.3kPa) | ABP numeric blinks, Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |
| ** ABP HIGH | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | ABP numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp. High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]. | A chime every 2 seconds. |

### Physiological Alarms

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **ABP LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | ABP numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp. Low limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| *** **APNEA** | RESP | The respiration has stopped for longer than the preset apnea time | RR numeric blinks,<br>Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |
| *** **APNEA** | $CO_2$<br>AwRR | The respiration has stopped for longer than the preset apnea time | AwRR numeric blinks,<br>Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |
| ***ART DISCONNECT | PRESS | Mean pressure is continuously less than 10mmHg (1.3kPa) | ART numeric blinks,<br>Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |
| ** **ART HIGH** | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | ART numeric blinks<br>Yellow alarm lamp.<br>High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]. | A chime every 2 seconds. |

### Physiological Alarms

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **ART LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | ART numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp. Low limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ***Ao DISCONNECT | PRESS | Mean pressure is continuously less than 10mmHg (1.3kPa) | Ao numeric blinks,<br>Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |
| ** **Ao HIGH** | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | Ao numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp.<br>High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a] | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **Ao LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | Ao numeric blinks and Yellow alarm lamp. Low limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| *** **ASYSTOLE** | ECG | The interval between two QRS complexes was >4 seconds | HR numeric blinks,<br>Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |

### Physiological Alarms

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **AWRR HIGH** | $CO_2$ AwRR | The airway respiration rate has exceeded the high alarm limit | AwRR numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **AWRR LOW** | $CO_2$ AwRR | The airway respiration rate has dropped below the low alarm limit | AwRR numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds |
| ** **CVP HIGH** | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | CVP numeric blinks<br>Yellow alarm lamp<br>High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a] | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **CVP LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | CVP numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp.<br>Low limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]. | A chime every 2 seconds. |

**Physiological Alarms**

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ****EtCO2 LOW** | ms$CO_2$/ ss$CO_2$ | Et$CO_2$ has dropped below the selected low limit. | Et$CO_2$ numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ****EtCO2 HIGH** | ms$CO_2$/ ss$CO_2$ | Et$CO_2$ has exceeded the selected high limit | Et$CO_2$ numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ***** EXTREME BRADY** | ECG | The heart rate has dropped below the selected bradycardia limit. | HR numeric blinks, Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |
| ***** EXTREME TACHY** | ECG | The heart rate has exceeded the selected tachycardia limit | HR numeric blinks, Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |
| **** HR HIGH** | ECG | The heart rate has exceeded the high alarm limit | HR numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp.<br>The sound switches off after 5 seconds if Arrhythmia is ON, and the HR source is ECG | A chime every 2 seconds. |

### Physiological Alarms

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **HR LOW** | ECG | The heart rate has dropped below the low alarm limit | HR numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp.<br>The sound switches off after 5 seconds if Arrhythmia is on, and the HR source is ECG | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **ICP HIGH** | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | ICP numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, if the pressure is configured for single alarming Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **ICP LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | ICP numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, if the pressure is configured for single alarming Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ****IMCO2 HIGH** | $msCO_2$/ $ssCO_2$ | $ImCO_2$ has exceeded the selected high limit | $ImCO_2$ blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds. |

**Physiological Alarms**

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **IRREGULAR HR**[c] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | Consistently irregular heart rhythm. | HR numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |
| ** **LAP HIGH** | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | LAP numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp<br>High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a] | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **LAP LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | LAP numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, if the pressure is configured for single alarming Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **MULTI-FORM PVCs** [c] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | The occurrence of two different shaped PVCs in the last 300 beats, repeated in the last 60 beats | PVC numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |

### Physiological Alarms

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **NBP HIGH** | NBP | NBP above the high alarm limit. The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | NBP numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp. High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a] | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **NBP LOW** | NBP | NBP below the low alarm limit for. The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | NBP numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, if the pressure is configured for single alarming Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **NON-SUSTAIN VT**[c] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | A short run of PVCs were detected accompanied by a heartrate greater than the ventricular tachycardia limit. | PVC numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |
| ***P1 DISCONNECT | PRESS | Mean pressure is continuously less than 10mmHg (1.3kPa) | P1 numeric blinks, Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |

**Physiological Alarms**

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **P1 HIGH** | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | P1 numeric blinks and Yellow alarm lamp.<br>High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a] | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **P1 LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | P1 numeric blinks and Yellow alarm lamp. Low limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **PACER NOT CAPTURE**[b] | ECG/ Arrhythmia (Paced patients only) | A missed beat with a pace pulse was detected. | HR numeric blinks,<br>Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |
| ** **PACER NOT PACING**[b] | ECG/ Arrhythmia (Paced patients only) | A missed beat without a pace pulse was detected. | HR numeric blinks,<br>Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |

### Physiological Alarms

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **PAIR OF PVCs**[c] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | A non-ventricular contraction, followed by two ventricular contractions followed by a non-ventricular contraction has been detected. | PVC numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |
| ***PAP DISCONNECT | PRESS | Mean pressure is continuously less than 10mmHg (1.3kPa) | PAP numeric blinks, Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |
| ** **PAP HIGH** | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | PAP numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp. High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a] | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **PAP LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | PAP numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp. Low limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **PAUSE**[c] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | If HR is less than 120bpm, then an omitted beat was detected. If HR is greater than 120bpm then there was no beat for 1 second. | HR numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds. for 5 seconds |

**Physiological Alarms**

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **PVC/min HIGH**[b] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | More premature ventricular contractions have been detected in a minute than the limit. | PVC numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |
| ** **PULSE HIGH** | PRESS $SpO_2$ | The pulse rate has exceeded the high alarm limit | Pulse numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **PULSE LOW** | PRESS $SpO_2$ | The pulse rate has dropped below the low alarm limit | Pulse numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **RAP HIGH** | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | RAP numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp.<br>High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a] | A chime every 2 seconds. |

**Physiological Alarms**

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **RAP LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | RAP numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]<br>Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **RR HIGH** | RESP | The respiration rate has exceeded the high alarm limit | RR numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted,<br>Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **RR LOW** | RESP | The respiration rate has dropped below the low alarm limit | RR numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted,<br>Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **RUN PVCs HIGH**[c] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | More than 2 consecutive premature ventricular contractions have been detected. | PVC numeric blinks,<br>Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |

**Physiological Alarms**

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **R-ON-T PVCs**[c] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | If the heart rate is less than 100bpm, a PVC with R to R interval less than one third of a second and less than one third of the average R to R interval, followed by a compensatory pause.<br>Or two such ventricular contractions without a compensatory pause within 5 minutes. | PVC numeric blinks,<br>Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |
| ** **$SpO_2$ HIGH** | $SpO_2$ | The arterial oxygen saturation has exceeded the high alarm limit | $SpO_2$ numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted,<br>Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **$SpO_2$ LOW** | $SpO_2$ | The arterial oxygen saturation has dropped below the low alarm limit | $SpO_2$ numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted,<br>Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **ST<n> HIGH** | ECG/ Arrhythmia (Adult patients only) | The ST segment in lead <n> is higher than the limit. | ST numeric blinks,<br>Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds |

**Physiological Alarms**

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **ST<n> LOW** | ECG/ Arrhythmia (Adult patients only) | The ST segment in lead <n> is lower than the limit. | STnumeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **SVT**[c] | Arrhythmia | A run of supraventricular beats greater than the SVT run limit has been detected and the HR has exceeded the SVT HR limit. | HR numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |
| ** **T1 HIGH** | TEMP | The temperature has exceeded the high alarm limit | T1 numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ****T1 LOW** | TEMP | The temperature has dropped below the low alarm limit | T1 numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **Tart HIGH** | TEMP | The temperature has exceeded the high alarm limit | Tart numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |

**Physiological Alarms**

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ****Tart LOW** | TEMP | The temperature has dropped below the low alarm limit | Tart numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| **** Tcore HIGH** | TEMP | The temperature has exceeded the high alarm limit | Tcore numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ****Tcore LOW** | TEMP | The temperature has dropped below the low alarm limit | Tcore numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| **** Tesop HIGH** | TEMP | The temperature has exceeded the high alarm limit | Tesop numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ****Tesop LOW** | TEMP | The temperature has dropped below the low alarm limit | Tesop numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |

**Physiological Alarms**

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **Tnaso HIGH** | TEMP | The temperature has exceeded the high alarm limit | Tnaso numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ****Tnaso LOW** | TEMP | The temperature has dropped below the low alarm limit | Tnaso numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **Trect HIGH** | TEMP | The temperature has exceeded the high alarm limit | Trect numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ****Trect LOW** | TEMP | The temperature has dropped below the low alarm limit | Trect numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **Tskin HIGH** | TEMP | The temperature has exceeded the high alarm limit | Tskin numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |

**Physiological Alarms**

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ****Tskin LOW** | TEMP | The temperature has dropped below the low alarm limit | Tskin numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| **** Tven HIGH** | TEMP | The temperature has exceeded the high alarm limit | Tven numeric blinks and high limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ****Tven LOW** | TEMP | The temperature has dropped below the low alarm limit | Tven numeric blinks and low limit is highlighted, Yellow alarm lamp. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| *****UAP DISCONNECT** | PRESS | Mean pressure is continuously less than 10mmHg (1.3kPa) | UAP numeric blinks, Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |
| **** UAP HIGH** | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | UAP numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp.<br>High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a] | A chime every 2 seconds. |

### Physiological Alarms

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ** **UAP LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | UAP numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp. Low limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **UVP HIGH** | PRESS | Pressure above high alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | UVP numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp.<br>High limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a] | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **UVP LOW** | PRESS | Pressure below low alarm limit<br>The **s**, **d**, or **m** after the label indicates whether it is the systolic, diastolic or mean pressure that has crossed the limit. | UVP numeric blinks Yellow alarm lamp. Low limit is highlighted only if the pressure is configured for single alarming[a]. | A chime every 2 seconds. |
| ** **VENT BIGEMINY**[c] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | A dominant bigeminy rhythm was detected. | PVC numeric blinks,<br>Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |
| *** **VENT FIB** | ECG | Fibrillatory waveform for 4 consecutive seconds. | HR numeric blinks,<br>Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |

### Physiological Alarms

| Alarm Message | Measurement | Condition | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **** VENT RHYTHM**[c] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | A consecutive run of PVCs has been detected accompanied by a rate less than the limit for ventricular tachycardia. | PVC numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |
| **** VENT TRIGEMINY**[c] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | A dominant trigeminy rhythm was detected. | PVC numeric blinks, Yellow alarm lamp | A chime every 2 seconds for 5 seconds. |
| ***** VTACH**[b] | ECG/ Arrhythmia | Ventricular tachycardia has been detected | PVC numeric blinks, Red alarm lamp | A chime every second. |

a. If configured for multiple alarms (e.g. s&d&m), e.g. the string 'Sys' will be highlighted if a systolic alarm is active, and likewise 'Dia' for diastolic or 'Mean' when mean pressure alarm is active.

**b. These messages appear with Basic Arrhythmia**

**c. These messages only appear with the Enhanced Arrhythmia option**

## Technical Alarm Messages (INOPs)

This table lists all of the technical alarm messages (in alphabetic order) that could appear at the top left of the screen. If a status message with yellow text on a blue background appears at the bottom of the screen, check with your biomedical department.

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| nothing on screen | | Contact your biomedical department. (The connector to the screen is disconnected.) | | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| ABP INOPS | PRESS | See P1 INOPS | | |
| ALL ECG ALARMS OFF | ECG/ Arrhythmia | All ECG alarms have been switched off or the HR source is not ECG | | |
| ART INOPS | PRESS | See P1 INOPS | | |
| Ao INOPS | PRESS | See P1 INOPS | | |
| BAD SERVERLINK | | 1) An M3000A Measurement Server with revision B software is connected to an M3046A Monitor with revision A software. This combination does not allow monitoring. OR<br>2) You cannot use this combination of monitor, Measurement Server and cable. Switch off the monitor and contact your biomedical department. | | |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| BAD SERVER LINK plus "Measurement Server Revision not supported" status message in red. | | An M3000A Measurement Server with revision A software is connected to an M3046A Monitor with revision B software. This combination does not allow monitoring. | | |
| BATTERY LOW | | Change the Battery. The battery has less than 20 minutes charge left. | | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| BATTERY MALFUNCT.<br><br>This INOP cannot be suspended or switched off. This INOP repeats every 3 minutes. | | The status of the battery cannot be determined. If this is a new battery, leave the battery in the monitor and wait to see if the INOP clears after a few minutes. If not, or if this is an older battery, change the battery at the first opportunity. | Battery Symbol | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| C LEAD OFF | ECG | Check that the chest electrode is in place and securely attached. | HR numeric might display -?- for 10 seconds. | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| CANNOT ANALYZE ECG | Arrhythmia | Check all leads and review ECG signal quality. | | A beep every 2 seconds. |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CANNOT ANALYZE ST | ST | Review the ECG signal quality and the placement of the ISO and J points | | |
| CHARGER MALFUNCT. | | Contact your biomedical department.<br>(The battery charging hardware or the battery is faulty) | Battery Symbol | |
| CHECK INPUT DEVICE | | Make sure that nothing is pressing on the keys or the TouchStrip of the monitor.<br>If this is not the problem, contact your biomedical department.<br>(The monitor has detected 5 minutes or more of constant user interface operation, or the user interface hardware is faulty). | | None |
| CHECK STATUS LOG | | An error condition occurred on the monitor and information about it has been saved in the Status Log. View this information as described in “Finding Intermittent Status” on page 316. When you have viewed the information, the INOP is cleared.<br>*Note:* Do not clear the status log, as the information may be useful if faults occur which require diagnosis from a service engineer. | | A beep every 2 seconds |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $CO_2$ AUTO ZERO | ss$CO_2$ | Auto Zero is in progress, no action required. | Numeric is displayed with a ? for the first 15 seconds. After 15 seconds the numeric displays -?- | After 15 seconds, a beep every 2 seconds |
| $CO_2$ EQUIP MALF | ms$CO_2$/ ss$CO_2$ | Contact your biomedical department. [Either 1) the $CO_2$ hardware or firmware in the M3015A Measurement server extension is incompatible with the M3000A Measurement Server or M3046A monitor, or 2) the $CO_2$ hardware is faulty.] | $CO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds |
| $CO_2$ NO TRANSDUCER | ms$CO_2$ | Make sure the $CO_2$ transducer is connected.<br>If you silence this INOP the $CO_2$ measurement will be switched off. | $CO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds |
| $CO_2$ CAL FAILED | ms$CO_2$ | Make sure that the transducer is on the correct cell and that the power has not failed. Repeat the calibration.<br>If the problem persists, call your biomedical department. | $CO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $CO_2$ CHECK CAL | $msCO_2$ | Perform an accuracy check (see "Preparing to Measure $CO_2$" on page 251) and, if necessary, recalibrate the transducer. | $CO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds |
| $CO_2$ SENSOR WARMUP | $msCO_2$/ $ssCO_2$ | Wait for the sensor to reach operating temperature (INOP disappears). | $CO_2$ numeric displays -?- for $ssCO_2$. $CO_2$ numeric is displayed with a ? for $msCO_2$ | A beep every 2 seconds for $ssCO_2$. None for $msCO_2$. |
| $CO_2$ WAIT CAL2 | $msCO_2$ | Start the CAL2 calibration cycle (see"Preparing to Measure $CO_2$" on page 251) | $CO_2$ numeric displays -?- | None |
| $CO_2$ CAL RUNNING | $msCO_2$ | Wait until calibration is complete. | $CO_2$ numeric displays -?- | None |
| $CO_2$ CAL MODE | $msCO_2$ | Start calibration, if required, or switch cal mode off. | $CO_2$ numeric displays instantaneous $CO_2$ value. | None |
| $CO_2$ CHANGE SCALE | $msCO_2$/ $ssCO_2$ | Switch to larger scale so that the whole wave can be displayed. | $CO_2$ wave is clipped | None |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $CO_2$ PURGING | ss$CO_2$ | The Measurement Extension is purging the Filterline. This occurs when an occlusion is detected in the line or airway adapter. If the occlusion is not removed by purging, the Measurement Extension will go into Standby Mode and a "$CO_2$ OCCLUSION" INOP will be displayed. | $CO_2$ numeric is displays - ?- | A beep every 2 seconds |
| $CO_2$ OVERRANGE | ss$CO_2$ | The $CO_2$ value is higher than the measurement range. | $CO_2$ numeric displays - ?- | A beep every 2 seconds |
| $CO_2$ OCCLUSION | ss$CO_2$ | The FilterLine or exhaust tube is blocked to the extent that a measurement sample cannot be taken.<br>Check the FilterLine and exhaust tube, then disconnect and reconnect the FilterLine. If the INOP is still displayed, use a new FilterLine. | $CO_2$ numeric displays - ?- | A beep every 2 seconds |
| $CO_2$ NO TUBING | ss$CO_2$ | The FilterLine is disconnected, or an incorrect line is attached (only Microstream accessories can be used).<br>If you Silence this INOP, the measurement will be switched off. | $CO_2$ numeric displays - ?- | A beep every 2 seconds |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $CO_2$ UPDATE FW | ss$CO_2$ | The software in the Measurement Extension does not match the software in the Measurement Server. This is only likely to occur after a repair or upgrade. Contact your biomedical department | $CO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds |
| CUFF NOT DEFLATED<br><br>This INOP cannot be suspended or switched off. | NBP | Disconnect the cuff from the Measurement Server, or remove from the patient.<br>You can Silence the INOP, but it remains until the next measurement is started.<br>[*Adult or pediatric patients*: The NBP cuff pressure has been greater than 15mmHg (2kPa) for more than 3 minutes.<br>*Neonatal patients*: The NBP cuff pressure has been greater than 5mmHg (0.7kPa) for more than 90 seconds.] | NBP numeric displays -?-<br>Prompt message.<br>Cuff deflates. | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| CVP INOPS | PRESS | See P1 INOPS | | |
| ECG EQUIP MALF | ECG | Contact your biomedical department.<br>[The ECG hardware is faulty.] | HR numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| ECG LEADS OFF | ECG | Make sure that the patient cable is connected, these leads are connected to the electrodes, and the electrodes are attached. | HR numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| ECG NOISY SIGN. | ECG | Remove any possible sources of signal noise (such as power cords) from the area around the cable or the patient.<br>Make sure that the electrodes are placed properly.<br>ECG signal may be saturated or overloaded. | Prompt message. | None |
| ECG OUT MALFUNCT | ECG | Contact your biomedical department.<br>[The monitor hardware is faulty.] | Prompt message. | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| ICP INOPS | PRESS | See P1 INOPS | | |
| LA LEAD OFF | ECG | Check that the LA electrode is in place and attached. | HR numeric might display -?- for 10 seconds. | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| LAP INOPS | PRESS | See P1 INOPS | | |
| LL LEAD OFF | ECG | Check that the LL electrode is in place and attached. | HR numeric might display -?- for 10 seconds. | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| MEAS SERV UN-PLUGGED | | Make sure that the Measurement Server is connected to the monitor. | | A beep every 2 seconds. |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NBP CUFF OVERPRESS<br><br>This alarm cannot be suspended or switched off. | NBP | Disconnect the cuff from the Measurement Server, or remove from the patient. Make sure that the rubber tube to the NBP cuff is not kinked.<br>You can Silence the INOP, but it remains until the next measurement is started or the **`Stop All`** SmartKey is pressed.<br>This INOP arises when NBP cuff pressure increased above overpressure safety limits. | NBP numeric displays -?-<br>Prompt message.<br>Cuff deflates. | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| NBP EQUIP MALF | NBP | Make sure that the rubber tube to the NBP cuff, or the cuff itself, is not kinked. Check the tubing and cuff for leakages.<br>If it is NOT kinked and there are no leaks, contact your biomedical department.<br>The NBP hardware is faulty.<br>You can Silence the INOP, but it remains until the next measurement is started or the **`Stop All`** SmartKey is pressed. | NBP numeric displays -?-<br>Prompt message. | A beep every 2 seconds. |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NBP INTERRUPTED | NBP | Check the tubing and cuff for leakages. Try repeating the measurement.<br>If the INOP occurs repeatedly, contact your biomedical department.<br>You can Silence the INOP, but it remains until the next measurement is started or the **`Stop All`** SmartKey is pressed.<br>This INOP arises when the measurement needed longer than the maximum time for inflation, deflation or the total measurement. | NBP numeric displays -?- Prompt message. | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| NBP MEASURE FAILED | NBP | Check that the patient type on the monitor is correct.<br>Check the condition and suitability of the patient (see “Preparing to Measure NBP” on page 190).<br>Use another cuff to continue measuring.<br>[No measurement could be made.] | NBP numeric displays -?- Prompt message. | A beep every 2 seconds. |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| NO CENTRAL MONITORING | | Central monitoring has been interrupted. With a wired network: check that the network cable is connected. With a wireless network: Check that the M3 has not been moved out-of-range of an access point and that no microwave oven or other non-monitoring wireless device is interfering with the M3/M4. This INOP is affected by the configuration of the CentralMon parameter, as described in "Changing Whether the Monitor Should be Connected to the Network" on page 384. | | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| P1 EQUIP MALF | PRESS | Contact your biomedical department. The pressure hardware is faulty. | P1 numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| P1 NO TRANSDUCER | PRESS | Make sure that the pressure transducer is connected to the Measurement Server. If you Silence this INOP, the measurement will be switched off. | P1 numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P1 NOISY SIGNAL | PRESS | Change the source for the heart rate to Pleth or ECG (see "Selecting the Source for the Heart Rate Numeric" on page 135).<br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the pulse detector finds a pulse rate above 350bpm. | Pulse numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| P1 NON-PULSATILE | PRESS | Change the source for the heart rate to Pleth or ECG (see "Selecting the Source for the Heart Rate Numeric" on page 135).<br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the pulse rate derived from the pressure being measured is less than 25 beats per minute. | Pulse numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| P1 OVERRANGE | PRESS | Make sure that the measurement has been properly prepared and zeroed, and that the transducer is level with the heart (see "Preparing to Measure Pressure" on page 206).<br>If this does not get rid of the message, exchange the transducer.<br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the pressure measured was greater than 361mmHg or less than -41mmHg, or if the wire to the transducer is broken. | P1 numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| P1 REDUCE SIZE | PRESS | Increase the scale for the pressure wave. (see “Changing the Size of the Pressure Wave” on page 212). | None | None |
| P1 TRANSDUCMAL | PRESS | Contact your biomedical department.<br>The transducer is faulty. | P1 numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| P1 ZERO + CHECK CAL | PRESS | Perform a zero (see “Zeroing the Transducer” on page 209), and check the calibration of the transducer (see “Calibrating a CPJ840J5 Transducer” on page 216). | P1 numeric displays -?- | None |
| PAP INOPS | PRESS | See P1 INOPS | | |
| RA LEAD OFF | ECG | Check that the RA electrode is in place and attached. | HR numeric might display -?- for 10 seconds. | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| RAP INOPS | PRESS | See P1 INOPS | | |
| REPLACE BATTERY<br>This INOP cannot be suspended or switched off.<br>This INOP repeats every 3 minutes. | | Change the battery immediately.<br>It is nearly empty. | | A beep every 2 seconds. |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| RESP EQUIP MALF | RESP | Contact your biomedical department.<br>[The RESP hardware is faulty.] | RR numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| RESP ERRATIC | RESP | Make sure that the electrode is making good contact to the skin. | -?- next to RR label. | None |
| RESP LEADS OFF | RESP | Make sure that the patient cable is connected, these leads are connected to the electrodes, and the electrodes are attached. | RR numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| RL LEAD OFF | ECG | Check that the RL electrode is in place and attached and make sure that your monitor is configured for 1 channel only when using a three electrode set. | HR numeric might display -?- for 10 seconds. | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| SERVERLINK MALF | | Contact your biomedical department.<br>[The hardware for communicating with the Measurement Server is faulty.] | | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| SOME ECG ALARMS OFF | Arrhythmia | Additional Yellow Arrhythmia Alarms have been switched off compared with the current Quick Set | | |
| SPEAKER MALFUNCTION | | Contact your biomedical department.<br>[The hardware is faulty.] | | |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $SpO_2$ EQUIP MALF | $SpO_2$ | Contact your biomedical department.<br>[The $SpO_2$ hardware is faulty.] | $SpO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| $SpO_2$ ERRATIC | $SpO_2$ | Make sure the $SpO_2$ transducer is correctly placed.<br>If this does not solve the problem, make sure that the transducer is working. | $SpO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| $SpO_2$ INTERFERENCE | $SpO_2$ | Cover the $SpO_2$ transducer so that it does not get as much ambient light.<br>If this does not solve the problem, make sure that the transducer cable is not damaged.<br>[The level of ambient light is so high that the transducer cannot measure the pulse, or the cable is picking up interference.] | $SpO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| $SpO_2$ NO TRANSDUCER | $SpO_2$ | Make sure the $SpO_2$ transducer is connected.<br>If you Silence this INOP, the measurement will be switched off. | $SpO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| $SpO_2$ NOISY SIGNAL | $SpO_2$ | Try to reduce patient movement, or to relieve the cable strain on the transducer (for example, the wrist strap for the finger transducer)<br>[Excessive patient movement or electrical interference are causing irregular pulse patterns.] | $SpO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $SpO_2$ NON-PULSATILE | $SpO_2$ | Try changing the application site of the transducer, or stimulating circulation at the current site. [Pulse is too weak or is not detectable, or the application site is too thin]. | $SpO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| $SpO_2$ TRANSDUC MALF | $SpO_2$ | Change the $SpO_2$ transducer as soon as possible. Return the faulty transducer to your biomedical department. | $SpO_2$ numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| Tart INOPS | TEMP | See T1 INOPS | | |
| Tcore INOPS | TEMP | See T1 INOPS | | |
| Tesop INOPS | TEMP | See T1 INOPS | | |
| T1 EQUIP MALF | TEMP | Contact your biomedical department. [The temperature hardware is faulty.] | T1 numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| T1 NO TRANSDUCER | TEMP | Make sure the TEMP probe is connected to the Measurement Server. If you Silence this INOP, the measurement will be switched off. | T1 numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| T1 OVERRANGE | TEMP | Try changing the application site of the transducer. [The temperature is less than -1°C, or greater than 45°C.] | T1 numeric displays -?- | A beep every 2 seconds. |
| Tnaso INOPS | TEMP | See T1 INOPS | | |

**Technical Alarms (INOPs)**

| INOP Message | Measurement | What to do. | Visual Indication | Audible Indication |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Trect INOPS | TEMP | See T1 INOPS | | |
| Tskin INOPS | TEMP | See T1 INOPS | | |
| Tven INOPS | TEMP | See T1 INOPS | | |
| UAP INOPS | PRESS | See P1 INOPS | | |
| UNSUPPORTED LAN | | Switch off the monitor and contact your biomedical department. | | |
| UVP INOPS | PRESS | See P1 INOPS | | |

# Admitting and Discharging Patients

This chapter covers what you need to know to get your patient data onto the monitor, how to transfer it from one monitor to another, and how to delete it.


- Selecting the Patient Identification Menu . . . . . 100
- Admitting A New Patient. . . . . 100
- Selecting a QuickSet. . . . . 102
- Transferring A Patient To Another Monitor . . . . . 104
- Discharging a Patient. . . . . 108

## Selecting the Patient Identification Menu

Press the **Admit/Dischrg** SmartKey (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

OR

**Step 1.** Highlight the patient name at the top left of the screen (the date and time, and the default sets will be highlighted at the same time).
**Step 2.** Scroll down through the list until **Admit, Discharge...** is highlighted.
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Scroll down through the list until **Admit, Discharge...** is highlighted.
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.

## Admitting A New Patient

Centrally monitored patients can be admitted at the Information Center, or at the monitor.

### Changing the Patient Identification

In the Patient Identification menu (see “Selecting the Patient Identification Menu” on page 100).

**Step 1.** Press the **Admit Patient** softkey.
**Step 2.** Select the **Last Name** field.
**Step 3.** Enter the patient's last name
For each letter
a. Highlight then press the softkey with the letter you want.
Highlight then press the up/down-arrow softkey for lower case letters and numbers and symbols
You can backspace through what you have typed using the back arrow(<).
b. When you have finished entering the name, highlight then press **OK**.
If you want to exit without changing anything, highlight then press **EX**.
**Step 4.** Repeat the procedure for the **First Name, MRN**, and, if necessary, for the additional information (**Notes**).
If the patient is monitored centrally, make sure that you enter all of the mandatory information.
Make sure that the correct patient category and the correct pacemaker setting is selected for the patient.
**Step 5.** When all data is entered, press the **Confirm** softkey to close this window and return to the Patient Identification menu.

If the patient is monitored centrally, and you have missed any of the mandatory information, a message is displayed, the patient remains unadmitted, and the window does not close.
Enter the missing information and press the **Confirm** softkey again.

## Changing the Patient Category

The Patient Category can be changed at the Monitor or at the central.

Make sure that the patient category is correct. The patient category selects which algorithms are used to calculate the numerics.

If the patient category is not correct, then

**Step 6.** Select **Patient Cat**.
**Step 7.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Adult | For adult patients. |
| Pedi | For pediatric patients. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Neo | For neonatal patients. |

### Changing the Pacemaker Setting

The pacemaker setting can be **changed** at the Monitor or at the central.

**Warning** **The pace pulse rejection must be switched on for paced patients. Switching pace pulse rejection off for paced patients may result in pace pulses being counted as regular QRS complexes which could prevent an asystole alarm from being detected.**

If the pacing status is not correct, then

**Step 8.** Select **Paced**.
**Step 9.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes | For paced patients. |
| No | For non-paced patients. |

**Step 10.** When you have finished entering all of the patient identification, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Selecting a QuickSet

A QuickSet is a group of settings which has been defined and named in the hospital. There are four different QuickSets which can be defined to match four typical monitoring situations on your unit. (For Information on defining Quicksets see “Saving current settings to a Quick Set” on page 356.) By selecting a QuickSet you can do the basic monitor setup in one step and need only make any individual changes needed for a specific patient.

**Step 1.** To get into the QuickSets menu, press the **`QuickSets`** SmartKey (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

OR

**Step 1.** Highlight the patient name at the top left of the screen (the date and time, and the QuickSet will be highlighted at the same time).

**Step 2.** Scroll down through the list until **`Quick Sets`** is highlighted.

**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.

**Step 2.** Scroll down through the list until **`Quick Sets`** is highlighted.

**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.

*Note*—If you change the QuickSet, any currently active automatic NBP measurement will be stopped.

*Note*—If the new QuickSet has a different patient category, the default set in the Measurement Server will change automatically.

**Step 4.** Select the QuickSet you want from the list.

---

**Warning** **After selecting a Quickset make sure that the patient category and the pacemaker setting are correct for the patient.**

---

*Note*—In addition to the four QuickSets configured by the user, the four factory default are always available in the configuration operating mode (see “How do I get into Configuration Mode?” on page 350). The factory default sets are listed in “Quick Set Configuration List for the Measurements” on page 387 and “Quick Set Configuration List for Monitoring Settings” on page 394.

# Transferring A Patient To Another Monitor

**Caution**

Make sure you do not need any of the trend data for the patient before you transfer the patient.
Make sure you have a printout of the patient data before you transfer a patient.

## Transferring a Centrally Monitored Patient

You can only transfer a patient that is being centrally monitored.

In the Patient Identification menu (see “Selecting the Patient Identification Menu” on page 100).

**Step 1.** Select **Admit/Discharge...** from this menu.
**Step 2.** Press the **Transfer** softkey.
**Step 3.** Press the **Confirm** softkey to confirm that you want to transfer the patient.
The message ‘Patient prepared for transfer’ is shown, the monitor enters ‘transfer mode’ and the Information Center puts the patient in the transfer list.

### Transferring the Patient Without Equipment

If the patient is transferred without the monitor or measurement server, the transfer must be completed by re-admitting the patient at the Information Center.

### Transferring the Patient With the M3046A Monitor

If the patient is transferred with the monitor, when the monitor is reconnected, the Information Center detects that it is in ‘transfer mode’, and automatically re-admits the patient from the transfer list.

### Transferring the Patient With the M3000A Measurement Server

If the patient is transferred with the measurement server, and the measurement server is reconnected to a monitor:

**Step 1.** Press the **Continue Meas Serv** softkey.
The Information Center detects that it is in 'transfer mode', and automatically re-admits the patient from the transfer list.

For more information on transferring the patient with a measurement server, see "Attaching to a New M3046A Monitor..." on page 105

### Aborting a Transfer

If you disconnect the monitor from the network, and want to leave 'transfer mode', in the Patient Identification menu (see "Selecting the Patient Identification Menu" on page 100).

**Step 1.** Select **Admit/Discharge...** from this menu.
**Step 2.** Press the **Clear Transfer** softkey.
**Step 3.** Press the **Confirm** softkey to confirm that you want to clear the transfer.

If you have put the monitor into 'transfer mode', but in the end do not want to transfer the patient, in the Patient Identification menu (see "Selecting the Patient Identification Menu" on page 100).

**Step 1.** Select **Admit/Discharge...** from this menu.
**Step 2.** Press the **Re-Admit** softkey.
**Step 3.** Press the **Confirm** softkey to confirm that you want to re-admit the patient from the transfer list.

## Transferring the Patient with the M3000A Measurement Server

If the patient is centrally monitored, use the procedure described in "Transferring a Centrally Monitored Patient" on page 104.

You can remove the Measurement Server from one monitor and connect it to another. Patient data is stored in the Measurement Server and the monitor, and, if the patient is centrally monitored, in the Information Center.

### Attaching to the Same M3046A Monitor...

If the patient data in the monitor and in the M3000A Measurement Server are the same, measuring continues and you do not need to do anything.

### Attaching to a New M3046A Monitor...

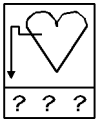
If your biomedical department has not configured what happens when an M3000A Measurement Server is attached to a new monitor, two sets of names and identifications for that patient are displayed (one from the M3046A monitor and one from the M3000A Measurement Server). You need to make the following choice:

**Warning**

**After you have made your choice, make sure that the patient type and the paced mode are correct for your patient.**

- If you want to use the patient data from the M3000A Measurement Server, press the **Continue Meas Serv** softkey.
- If you want to use the patient data from the M3046A monitor, press the **Continue Monitor** softkey.
- If it is the same patient, but the data does not match, press the **Same Patient** softkey. The patient information from the monitor is used, where it is available.
  The patient identification is displayed, and you can edit it (as described in "Changing the Patient Identification" on page 100).
- If neither set of patient data is correct, press the **New Patient** softkey. The patients in the monitor and measurement server are discharged, and you can admit the new patient (as described in "Admitting A New Patient" on page 100).
- If you do not want to make the choice at the moment, press **Main Screen**.

Until you make the choice, `Patient ???` will be displayed where the patient name is normally displayed, and `? ? ?` is displayed where the patient category is normally displayed. The Paced/Non-Paced symbol will also appear with question marks. The symbol shows the status of the measurement server.




To make the choice, select the patient identification menu and it will be presented again (see "Selecting the Patient Identification Menu" on page 100).

## Transferring a Patient with the Monitor

If a patient is transferred from one bed to another with the monitor, there will be no change if the patient is not centrally monitored.

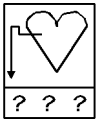
If a centrally monitored patient is transferred from one bed to another with the monitor, two sets of names and identifications for that patient are displayed (one from the M3046A monitor and one from the Information Center). You need to make the following choice:

**Warning**

**After you have made your choice, make sure that the patient type and the paced mode are correct for your patient.**

- If you want to use the patient data from the M3046A Monitor, press the **Continue Monitor** softkey.
- If you want to use the patient data from the Information Center, press the **Continue Central** softkey.
- If it is the same patient, but the data does not match, press the **Same Patient** softkey. The patient information from the Information Center is used, where it is available.
  The patient identification is displayed, and you can edit it (as described in “Changing the Patient Identification” on page 100).
- If neither set of patient data is correct, press the **New Patient** softkey. The patients in monitor and measurement server are discharged, and you can admit the new patient (as described in “Admitting A New Patient” on page 100).
- If you do not want to make the choice at the moment, press **Main Screen**.

Until you make the choice, **`Patient ???`** will be displayed where the patient name is normally displayed, and **`? ? ?`** is displayed where the patient category is normally displayed. The Paced/Non-Paced symbol will also appear with question marks. The symbol shows the status of the measurement server.




To make the choice, select the patient identification menu and it will be presented again (see “Selecting the Patient Identification Menu” on page 100).

If you attach the measurement server to a monitor that is connected to the network, it could happen that the data does not match for all three.

## Discharging a Patient

**Caution** **Make sure you do not need any of the identification, trend, event, or setting data for the patient before you discharge them.**
**Make sure you have a printout of the patient data before you discharge the patient.**

**Warning** **Discharging a patient resets the patient category and the pacemaker settings.**

In the Patient Identification menu (see “Selecting the Patient Identification Menu” on page 100).

**Step 1.** Select **Admit/Discharge...** from this menu.
**Step 2.** Press the **Discharge Patient** softkey.
**Step 3.** Press the **Confirm** softkey to confirm that you want to delete existing patient data.

Note If a patient is centrally monitored, the patient can be discharged either at the monitor or at the Information Center.
In this case the patient data is deleted in both the monitor and the Information Center.

# Communicating with the Information Center

This chapter covers what you need to know about communicating with the Information Center; which data is transmitted, which messages may appear and which differences exist between stand-alone and networked monitors.


- Which Networks are used with the M3046A? . . . . . 110
- Interacting with the Information Center . . . . . 112
- Configuring the Monitor Label . . . . . 115
- Assigning the Monitor to a Care Group . . . . . 116
- Troubleshooting the Connection to the Information Center . . 116
- Viewing Information for Other Patients from the Bedside . . . 118

## Which Networks are used with the M3046A?

There are two types of communication network which can be used with the monitor: a wired network or a wireless network. In a wired network the data is transferred through a cable and in a wireless network the data is transferred through radio waves.

A network symbol is displayed on the monitor screen:

This symbol indicates a **wired** network. If it appears as shown here, the connection to the Information Center is active. Other versions of this symbol indicating problems are shown in “Troubleshooting the Connection to the Information Center” on page 116

This symbol indicates a **wireless** network. If it appears as shown here, the monitor is in signal range and the connection to the Information Center is active. Other versions of this symbol indicating problems are shown in “Troubleshooting the Connection to the Information Center” on page 116

The wireless symbol is so positioned that it is always visible. This is important as the symbol indicates, by blinking, when you move out of signal range.

Monitors with a wireless network capability have the wireless symbol  on the carrying handle for easy identification.

### Optimizing Wireless LAN System Performance

Bedside monitors with a wireless LAN connection have their advantages, however the flexibility the wireless link offers is not without its challenges. The reliability and quality of the wireless signal transmission through the air and hospital walls are governed by a number of variables that can be difficult to control. A wireless LAN

connection from a bedside cannot be as dependable as a wired LAN connection.

The effect of low signal strength and interference on the display of the patient information from a wireless bedside at the central station can range from a momentary period to a lengthy period of data loss. Although data loss due to the wireless link may be occurring at the central station, monitoring and alarming continue at the bedside. (This differs from telemetry where monitoring and alarming occur in the central station, so when data loss due to the wireless link occurs, monitoring cannot continue.)

**Warning**

**A bedside with a wireless LAN connection should not be used for primary monitoring if occasional loss of data for documentation at the central monitoring station is unacceptable, or if a guarantee of alarm notification at the central station is required.**

In order to minimize data loss at the central station due to low signal strength and interference, there are several things a hospital should do.

### Staying in Coverage Area

Devices called “Access Points” are used to receive the radio signals from the bedsides. A wireless bedside must be within the coverage area of an associated access point for proper operation. When a wireless bedside is taken out of the designated coverage area, data loss at the central station will increase.

**Warning**

### Preventing Interference

**Various equipment and/or other electrical or medical devices that operate in the 2.4 to 2.48 GHz range could interfere with the radio transmission of important medical data to the central station. Facilities utilizing wireless devices need to manage their use of these devices for safe operation.**

The effect of interference on the amount of data loss at the central station depends on the strength, type and proximity of the interfering device to the wireless bedside or access point. Any wireless device

operating between 2.4 and 2.48 GHz can cause interference with the monitoring wireless LAN. Likely sources of interference include microwave ovens, other vendors' wireless LANs, wireless telephone headsets, certain cellular phones, handheld computers, and transceiver devices and wireless computer peripherals. In cases where the source of interference is known, removing the device or moving it away from the wireless bedside or access point will improve the system's performance.

Since the wireless LAN used for monitoring emits radio frequencies, it is also possible for it to interfere with other devices. Contact the manufacturers of other equipment used in the vicinity of the monitoring wireless LAN for information on possible susceptibility to these frequencies.

Information on setting the radio frequencies is given in the Service Guide.

It is the hospital's responsibility to keep track of all of the wireless devices in use in the hospital, and manage their use for safe operation.

## Interacting with the Information Center

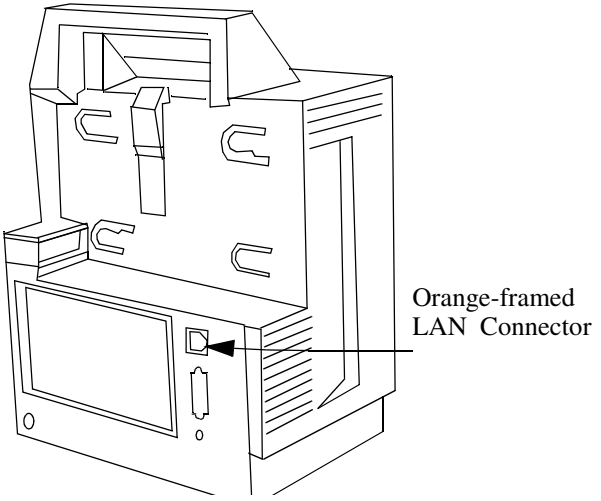
When the monitor is connected to the Information Center, data such as waves, numerics and alarms are automatically sent to the Information Center. There are also some monitor functions which are available remotely at the Information Center.

### Connecting and Disconnecting from the Network

When a patient is to be connected to the Information Center, a network connection must be made. How to do this depends on the type of network in use. The possible situations are described below:

1. *Wired network only.*
   To connect a patient to the network, plug the LAN connector into

the LAN socket on the rear of the monitor.




When the patient is to be transported:

- the LAN connector must be pulled out of the LAN socket on the monitor (to remove, press in the lever on the underside of the connector and pull the connector out)
- the monitor power cable (if in use) must be disconnected.

The patient is then no longer centrally monitored.

2. *Wireless network only.*
   The monitor automatically makes a connection to the network when the monitor is switched on and is located within the radio signal range. Making the connection may take up to one minute; during this time the network symbol is shown in inverse video:

When the patient is to be transported, the monitor power cable (if in use) must be disconnected. The patient continues to be centrally monitored as long as the monitor remains within signal range. If the monitor goes out of radio signal range, a “No Central Monitoring” INOP message will appear on the screen and the INOP tone will sound. The network symbol is then shown as

follows:

When the monitor is not in radio signal range when it is powered on, it starts in a non-networked mode. The network symbol is not shown and the patient is not centrally monitored. If the monitor then enters radio signal range while powered on, the monitor automatically makes a connection to the network.

3. *Combined wired and wireless network.*
When a wired LAN connection is available, the patient is connected to the network by inserting the LAN connector as described in 1. above. When the patient is disconnected for transport, the wireless network automatically takes over; this can take up to one minute. The patient continues to be centrally monitored as long as the monitor remains within radio signal range. When the patient returns, the monitor can be reconnected to the wired network as described above and the wired network automatically takes over again.

## Operating Remotely at the Information Center

There are four functions of the monitor which are available at the Information Center: silencing alarms, relearning Arrhythmia, admitting patients and switching the monitor to standby. Depending on the configuration of the monitor these functions can be used at either the monitor or the Information Center. (Contact your biomedical department if you would like to have this configuration changed).

For more information on silencing alarms, see “Silencing Alarms” on page 60. For more information on relearning Arrhythmia, see “Relearning Arrhythmia” on page 162. For more information on admitting patients, see “Admitting A New Patient” on page 100.

## Recording and Printing at the Information Center

With a wired network, central printers or recorders can be used by the monitor to print reports and record strips.

With a wireless network, recordings can be made but no central printing is available.

**Printing Reports**

To print reports remotely at the Information Center, you need to select the remote printer in the **`Setup Printer`** window (see “Connecting a Printer” on page 344).

**Recording Strips**

There are two types of recording which can be made: a real-time recording and a delayed recording.

A real-time recording is started by pressing the Record SmartKey. When a recording is running, you can stop it by pressing the record SmartKey again.

A delayed recording can be started by pressing the Delayed Recording SmartKey. Pressing the key again will extend the recording. Alarm recordings are a special type of delayed recording automatically triggered by an alarm. You can configure which types of alarm should trigger an alarm recording (“Changing Which Alarms Trigger a Recording” on page 385).

Any prompt and status messages from the Information Center regarding recording will appear directly above the SmartKeys.

The content and appearance of the recorder strip can only be configured at the Information Center. Refer to the Information Center User’s Guide for more information.

## Configuring the Monitor Label

A monitor label can be entered to uniquely identify your monitor. It is displayed in the upper left corner of the display. When a monitor is connected to a network, the monitor label is replaced by a bed label assigned from the Information Center.

*Note*—In some cases, depending on the AIC bed configuration, the monitor may require a unique label to ensure that it can be assigned and accessed via the network.

For more information on configuring labels see the Installation Guide for the Information Center.

**Warning**

**If your monitor is connected to an Information Center, you should not rename the monitor locally (as described in "Naming the Monitor" on page 373) as this can result in you losing the connection to the Information Center.**

## Assigning the Monitor to a Care Group

When a monitor is connected to a wired network, the monitor can be assigned to a Care Group from the Information Center. Each monitor in a Care Group has easy access to the status of the other monitors in the same group. For more information on accessing the status of other monitors see "Viewing Information for Other Patients from the Bedside" on page 118. For more information on assigning monitors to a Care Group see the Installation Guide from the Information Center.

## Troubleshooting the Connection to the Information Center

### When Connecting a Monitor to the Network

The following prompt messages can appear when problems occur during connection:

| Message | What to do |
|---|---|
| **No Central assigned to this bed** | Check the bed assignments at the Information Center and that the monitor label assigned to this monitor has not been changed locally |

| Message | What to do |
|---|---|
| **No Central - duplicate monitor label** | Check that the monitor label assigned to this monitor has not been changed locally. Check the assignment at the Information Center. |
| **Assigned Central is not available** | The Information Center is switched off or not accessible |
| **No Central - check software revision** | Ask Biomed department to check software revisions |
| **Central cannot identify this bed** | Contact your Philips support engineer. |

### During Operation

During operation, problems are indicated by INOP messages and changes in the appearance of the network symbol.

| INOP / displayed symbol | What to do |
|---|---|
| **No Central Monitoring**   | For wired networks: check that the network cable is connected.<br><br>For wireless networks:<br>Check that the monitor is in range of an access point.[a]<br>Check that no microwave ovens or other non-monitoring wireless devices are interfering with the connection. |
| **Unsupported Lan**   **(blinking, inverse video)** | Wireless and wired networks: there is a problem with the system configuration. An IP address may be missing or incorrectly assigned. |
| **Blinking Wireless Symbol**  **(blinking)** | You are moving out of signal range, move back into range, if possible. Once you have moved completely out of range, a “No Central Monitoring “INOP will appear. |

a. When you have been out of signal range for more than 1 minute the monitor will reset internal communication.

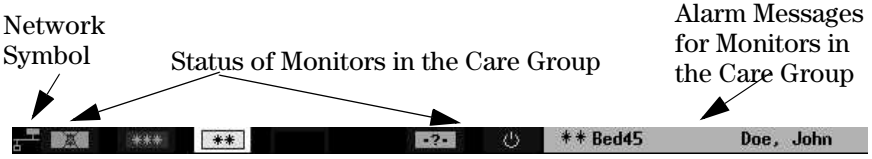
## Viewing Information for Other Patients from the Bedside

If your monitor is connected to the Information Center, and the appropriate functionality is available, you can access status or even

patient information from other monitors in your unit, or even from other units.

## Getting an Overview of the Monitors in Your Care Group

If the monitor is connected to the network and assigned to a Care Group (see “Assigning the Monitor to a Care Group” on page 116), the status of all the other monitors in the Care Group is displayed at the top of the screen.




### Status of Monitors in the Care Group

On the left of the status line are symbols for each of the first twelve beds in the Care Group.

| | |
|---|---|
|  | No data is available from the Information Center for this monitor (blue). |
|  | The monitor on which the status is being viewed. (blue outline) |
|  | There is no alarm condition for this monitor. |
|  | The highest priority alarm for this monitor is an INOP. |
|  | The highest priority alarm for this monitor is a yellow alarm. |
|  | The highest priority alarm for this monitor is a red alarm. |
|  | Alarms are suspended for this monitor. |
|  | This monitor is switched to standby. |

| | |
|---|---|
|   | This monitor is in Demo mode. |
|   | This monitor has lost connection to the Information Center. |

If the patient window is being displayed for a bed in the Care Group, the symbol for that monitor is displayed with a white border. For more information, see “Viewing Patient Information from Another Monitor” on page 121

A blinking symbol means the alarm has not been acknowledged. If two colors are blinking, they show the highest priority alarm for the bed (acknowledged) and any unacknowledged alarms of a lower priority.

### Alarm and INOP Messages for Monitors in the Care Group

Alarm and INOP messages for other monitors in the Care Group are displayed to the right of the care group status symbols. This message displays

- the severity of the alarm (** for yellow alarms, *** for red alarms, in the appropriate color for the alarm),
- the bed label,
- a symbol indicating a wireless monitor or a telemetry monitor, and
- the name of the patient.

If there is more than one patient alarm for the Care Group, the alarm messages are rotated.

When an alarm occurs, the prompt message “Care Group alarm” is shown.

Depending on how your monitor has been configured, the patient information, or the list of patients in your Care Group can be displayed automatically when an alarm occurs. (Contact your biomedical department if you would like to have this configuration changed, or if neither of these windows appears).

## Viewing Patient Information from Another Monitor

If your monitor is connected to the Information Center, you can view the numerics, waves, alarms and INOPs for a patient connected to another monitor.

### Viewing Patient Information from a Monitor in your Care Group

To view the patient information for any patient connected to a monitor in your Care Group:

Press the **`OtherPatient`** SmartKey (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

OR

**Step 1.** Highlight the Care Group status information at the very top left of the screen.
**Step 2.** Press on the TouchStrip.

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Scroll down through the list until **`MyCareGroup`** is highlighted.
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.

You will now see a list of the monitors in your Care Group, with

- the severity of the highest priority alarm for each monitor (-?- for INOPs, ** for yellow alarms, *** for red alarms),
  OR the crossed bell if alarms are disabled for the monitor.
  OR the standby symbol if the monitor is switched to standby.
- the bed label,
- a symbol indicating a wireless monitor or a telemetry monitor, and
- the name of the patient.

### *The Patient Window*

To see the numerics and a wave for a patient

**Step 1.** Highlight the patient in the list.
**Step 2.** Press on the touchstrip.

The patient window displays

- INOPS and alarms for the selected monitor rotating in the top row.
- The ECG wave. Other waves are available by pressing the **Next Wave** softkey.
- Large HR and $SpO_2$ numerics, and small PVC and other numerics. You can change the numerics shown by pressing the **More Vitals** softkey.

To see the numerics and waves for the patient in the next bed, use the **Next Bed** softkey.

To return to the list of beds in your Care Group, press the **My Care Group** softkey.

### Viewing Patient Information for a Monitor in your Care Group with an Alarm Condition

**Step 1.** Highlight the Care Group alarm message at the very top right of the screen.

**Step 2.** Press on the TouchStrip.

OR

Select the monitor as described in “Viewing Patient Information from a Monitor in your Care Group” on page 121.

The patient window is displayed.

### Viewing Patient Information for Other Monitors in Your Unit

**Step 1.** Access the list of monitors in your Care Group, as described in “Viewing Patient Information from a Monitor in your Care Group” on page 121.

**Step 2.** Press the **My Unit** softkey.
A list of the Information Centers in your unit is displayed.

**Step 3.** Highlight the Information Center to which the monitor is connected and press on the TouchStrip.
A list of all the monitors connected to this Information Center is displayed with
- the bed label for each monitor,
- a symbol indicating a wireless monitor or a telemetry monitor, and
- the name of the patient.

**Step 4.** Highlight the monitor in the list and press on the TouchStrip.

The patient window is displayed.

### Viewing Patient Information for Monitors in Other Units

**Step 1.** Access the list of monitors in your Care Group, as described in "Viewing Patient Information from a Monitor in your Care Group" on page 121.

**Step 2.** Press the **Other Units** softkey.
A list of all the available units is displayed.

**Step 3.** Highlight the name of unit in which the monitor is to be found and press on the TouchStrip.
A list of the Information Centers in the unit is displayed.

**Step 4.** Highlight the Information Center to which the monitor is connected and press on the TouchStrip.
A list of all the monitors connected to this Information Center is displayed with
- the bed label for each monitor,
- a symbol indicating a wireless monitor or a telemetry monitor, and
- the name of the patient.

**Step 5.** Highlight the monitor in the list and press on the TouchStrip.

The patient window is displayed.

# Measuring the ECG

This chapter covers measuring ECG and how to set up your ECG measurement.

At the end of the chapter you will find information on how to deal with common measurement problems (troubleshooting).


- Considerations when Measuring ECG . . . . . 126
- Preparing to Measure ECG . . . . . 126
- Placing the Electrodes for Measuring ECG . . . . . 128
- Selecting the ECG Setup . . . . . 134
- Switching the ECG Measurement On and Off . . . . . 135
- Selecting the Volume of the Tone . . . . . 136
- Changing the Heart Rate Alarm Limits . . . . . 138
- Setting up the ECG Wave. . . . . 142
- Troubleshooting the ECG Measurement . . . . . 147

## Considerations when Measuring ECG

**Warning**

**DO NOT TOUCH THE PATIENT, OR TABLE OR INSTRUMENTS DURING DEFIBRILLATION**

**Caution**

Use only ECG accessories listed in “ECG Accessories” on page 428.

The heart symbol signifies that the applied parts and their components are of Type CF and defib. proof according to IEC60601-1/EN60601-1.

- Interference from a instruments near the patient, and ESU interference can cause problems with the wave. Refer to “Preparing to Install Your Monitor” on page 326 for more details.

## Preparing to Measure ECG

**Step 1.** Select the correct type and size of patient cable. See “ECG Accessories” on page 428 for a list of the patient cables that are specified for use with the Measurement Server.

**Step 2.** Prepare the patients skin, prior to placing the electrodes. The skin is a poor conductor of electricity, so the preparation of the patient’s skin is important in getting good electrode to skin

contact.

Recommendations:

a. Shave hair from sites, if necessary.
b. Wash sites thoroughly with soap and water. (never use ether or pure alcohol, because this increases skin resistance).
c. Dry briskly to increase capillary blood flow in the tissues and remove skin cells and oil.

**Step 3.** Attach the clips or snaps to the electrodes before placing them.

**Step 4.** Place the electrodes on the patient. If you are not using pre-gelled electrodes, use electrode gel before placement.

Select a site where the signal will not be interfered with by either movement or bones. For information on placing electrodes for ECG measuring see “Placing the Electrodes for Measuring ECG” on page 128, and for respiratory measuring see “Placing the Electrodes for Measuring Respiration” on page 181.

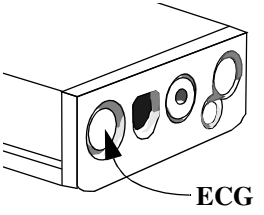
**Warning**

**When you are connecting to the electrodes or the patient cable, make sure that the connectors never come into contact with other conductive parts, or with earth.**

**In particular, make sure that all of the ECG electrodes are attached to the patient, to prevent them from contacting conductive parts or earth.**

**Step 5.** If you are using two-part cables, attach the electrode cable to the patient cable.

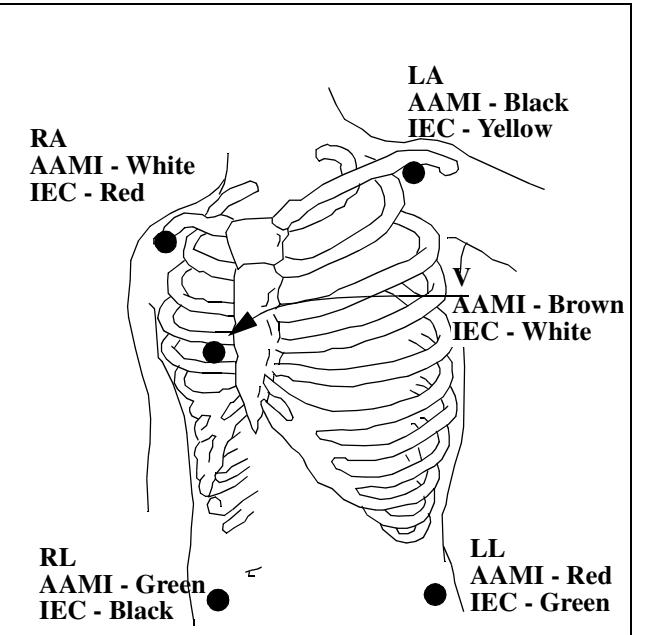
**Step 6.** Plug the patient cable into the ECG connector.




**Step 7.** Switch the monitor on, if it is not already on.

# Placing the Electrodes for Measuring ECG

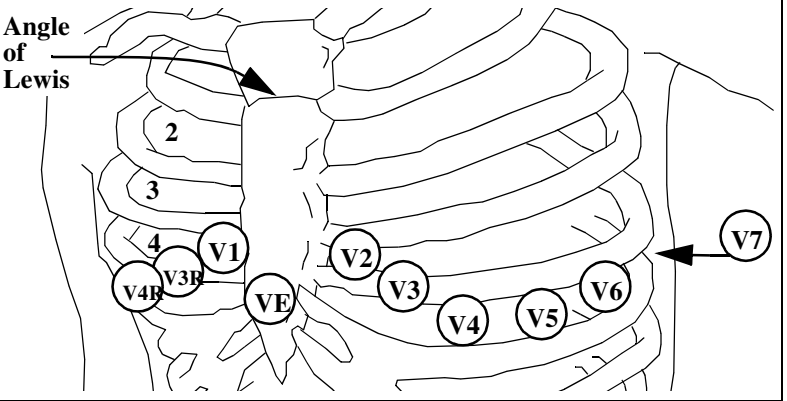
## 5-Electrode Set:

| | Color (AAMI) | (IEC) |  |
|---|---|---|---|
| RA | White | Red | directly below the clavicle and near the right shoulder |
| LA | Black | Yellow | directly below the clavicle and near the left shoulder |
| RL | Green | Black | in the right lower abdomen |
| LL | Red | Green | in the left lower abdomen |
| V | Brown | White | on the chest as illustrated in the following pages for your required lead selections |

For accurate V electrode placement and measurement, it is important to locate the 4th intercostal space.

**Step 1.** Locate the 2nd intercostal space by first palpating the Angle of Lewis (the little bony protuberance where the body of the sternum joins the manubrium). This rise in the sternum is where the 2nd rib is attached, and the space just below this is the 2nd intercostal space.

**Step 2.** Palpate and count down the chest until you locate the 4th intercostal space.

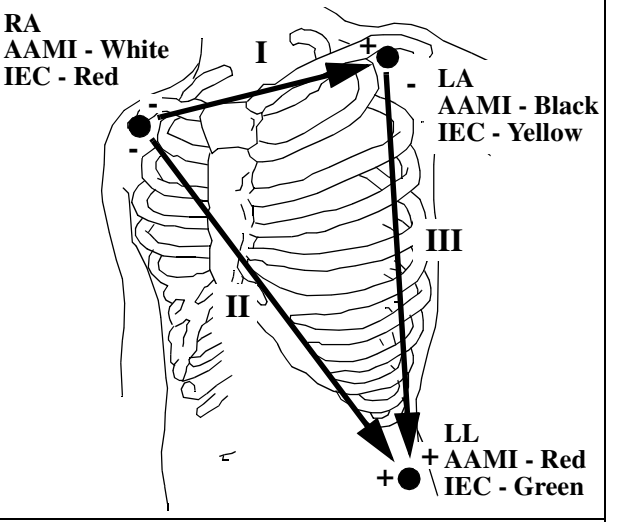
| | |
|---|---|
| |  |
| V1 | on the 4th intercostal space at the right sternal border |
| V2 | on the 4th intercostal space at the left sternal border |
| V3 | Midway between the V2 and V4 electrode positions |
| V4 | on the 5th intercostal space at the left midclavular line |
| V5 | on the left anterior axillary line, horizontal with the V4 electrode position. |
| V6 | on the left midaxillary line, horizontal with the V4 electrode position. |
| V3R to V6R | on the right side of the chest in positions corresponding to those on the left. |

| | |
|---|---|
| VE | over the xiphoid process. |
| V7 | on posterior chest at the left posterior axillary line in the 5th intercostal space. |
| V7R | on posterior chest at the right posterior axillary line in the 5th intercostal space. |

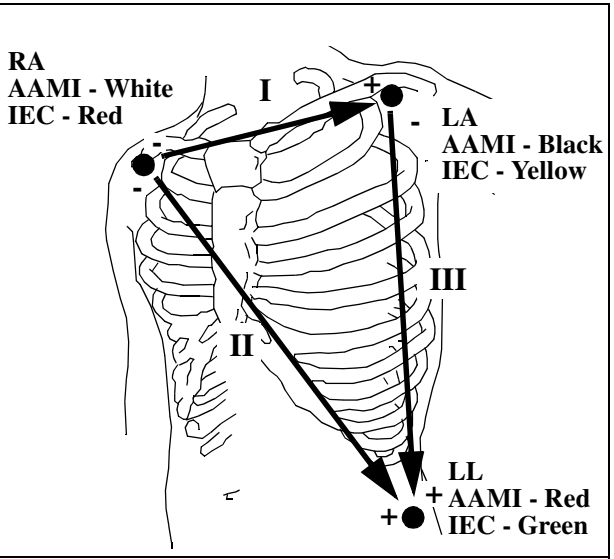
A 5-electrode set gives you a choice of leads for each channel: I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF, V, MCL.

## 3-Electrode Set (Standard)

This electrode set is not suitable for the simultaneous measurement of more than one ECG lead. The monitor will turn off channels 2 and 3, and will select lead I, II, or III for channel 1, if one of these was not already selected.



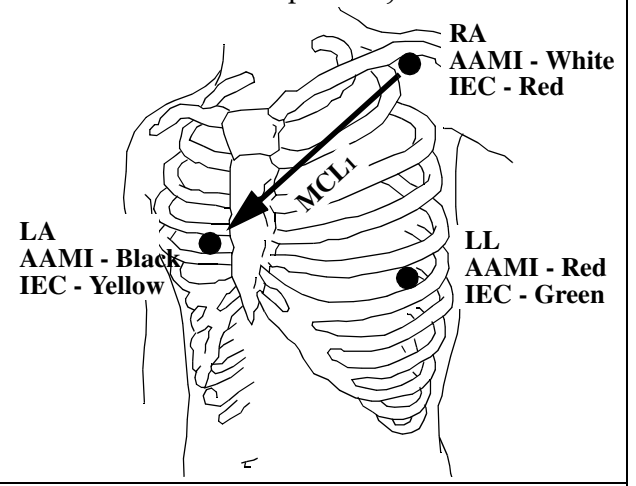

| | Color (AAMI) | (IEC) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| RA | White | Red | place directly below the clavicle and near the right shoulder |
| LA | Black | Yellow | place directly below the clavicle and near the left shoulder |

| | Color (AAMI) | (IEC) |  |
|---|---|---|---|
| LL | Red | Green | Place in the left lower abdomen |

## 3-Electrode Set ($MCL_1$)

Select **Lead I** for measuring the $MCL_1$.

As you will notice, you must attach electrode wires to areas of the chest that do not correspond with the electrode labels.

| | Color (AAMI) | (IEC) | Lead Selector in Lead I position)   |
|---|---|---|---|
| RA | White | Red | place directly below the clavicle and near the left shoulder |
| LA | Black | Yellow | place on the 4th intercostal space at the right sternal border (see the placement in “V1” on page 129) |
| LL | Red | Green | on the 5th intercostal space at the left midaxillary line |

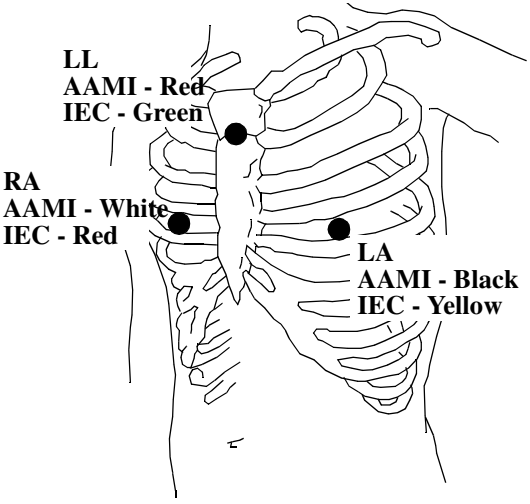
This modified electrode placement also allows you to measure the $MCL_6$ lead.
Select **Lead II** on the monitor for $MCL_6$.

This table shows the choice of leads for a 3-electrode set..

| Lead Position | (-) | (+) | Reference |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 (I) | RA | LA | LL |
| 2 (II) | RA | LL | LA |
| 3 (III) | LA | LL | RA |

## Placement for Paced Patients

The pacemaker lead should give the best wave for paced patients .




Typically the electrodes go below the nipple line, the RA and LA electrodes are placed at the 4th intercostal space.

### Recommended Placement for Surgical Patients

**Warning**

**Use the orange 3 or 5 electrode ECG safety cable for measuring ECG in the operating room. These cables have extra circuitry to protect the patient from burns during cautery, and they decrease electrical interference.**
**When using Electro-Surgical (ES) equipment, place the ECG electrodes half way between the ES grounding plate and the ES knife to prevent burning.**
**These cables cannot be used for measuring respiration.**

The placing of the ECG electrodes will depend on the type of surgery that is being performed. For example, with open heart surgery, the electrodes can be placed laterally on the chest or on the back.

In the operating room, artifacts due to the use of Electro-Surgical (ES) equipment can sometimes affect the ECG wave. To help avoid this, place the electrodes on the right and left shoulders, and the right and left lower abdomen. Avoid placing the electrodes on the upper arms, as this can result in the ECG signal being too small.

**Caution**

When using Electro-Surgical (ES) equipment, never place ECG electrodes near to the grounding plate of the ES device, as this can cause a lot of interference on the ECG signal.

## Selecting the ECG Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the HR or Pulse numeric and press on the TouchStrip.
OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**ECG**".
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.
When you are finished with the ECG Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Switching the ECG Measurement On and Off

In ECG setup (see "Selecting the ECG Setup" on page 134):

**Step 1.** Select **ECG On/Off**. This defines whether ECG is to be measured or not.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | ECG will be measured. |
| Off | ECG will not be measured. |

### Selecting the Source for the Heart Rate Numeric

In ECG setup (see "Selecting the ECG Setup" on page 134):

**Step 3.** Select **HR from**. This defines the source from which the Heart Rate numeric is calculated. Select the appropriate setting:

**Warning** **All ECG alarms (includes arrhythmia alarms) will not occur if the HR source is other than ECG. This can also be the case if Auto Mode is selected as HR source.**

| | |
|---|---|
| ECG | Use this if the Heart Rate is to be derived from the ECG signal.<br>If this is selected and the ECG is switched off, the invasive pressure (if it is available) or the Pleth (if the pressure is not available) will be selected automatically as Pulse Rate source. |
| Pleth | Use this if the Pulse Rate is to be derived from the $SpO_2$ signal |
| PRESS Label | Use this if the Pulse Rate is to be derived from an appropriate, pulsatile invasive blood pressure signal. |

| | |
|---|---|
| AUTO | If an ECG signal is available, the Heart Rate is derived from it.<br>If there is no ECG signal (even if the ECG is switched on), and an invasive blood pressure transducer is connected, with an appropriate, pulsatile invasive blood pressure selected, this is selected for the Pulse Rate.<br>If there is neither an ECG nor an appropriate pressure signal, the Pulse Rate is derived from the $SpO_2$ signal, if this is available. |

The alarm limits for the Heart Rate stay the same regardless of the source. The only exception is when a value below 30 bpm is selected for HR low limit and the source is switched to Pleth. In this case the limit will be changed to 30 which is the lowest value available for the pulse low limit.
If the Heart Rate is derived from the Pleth or an invasive pressure, it will have the color for Pleth or the invasive pressure.

## Selecting the Volume of the Tone

**Step 1.** Highlight the **`QRS Volume`** SmartKey to see the current setting for the volume of the QRS tone (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

**Step 2.** Press the **`QRS Volume`** SmartKey repeatedly to select the volume of the QRS tone.
The volume can be set from 1 to 10 (or 0, which is off, if this has not been disabled). The current setting for the volume is displayed on the prompt line as you press the SmartKey.

OR

In ECG setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

**Step 1.** Select **QRS Volume** . This defines the volume of the tone that is to be heard each time a QRS complex is detected.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**QRS Volume**".
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting for the QRS volume.
**Step 5.** Exit the Setup menu.

## Changing the Heart Rate Alarm Limits

In ECG setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

**Step 1.** Select **`High Limit`** if you want to set the upper alarm limit for the heart/pulse rate.
Select **`Low Limit`** if you want to set the lower alarm limit for the heart/pulse rate.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.
The alarm limits range is from 15bpm to 300bpm.

Note

When arrhythmia analysis is switched off, only the HR-related alarms in the following list will be detected:

- Asystole
- Ventricular fibrillation/Ventricular tachycardia
- Extreme Tachycardia
- Extreme Bradycardia
- High heart rate
- Low heart rate

### Enabling or Disabling ECG Heart Rate Alarm

In ECG setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

**Step 3.** Select **`Alarms.`** This defines whether the heart/pulse rate alarm is enabled.

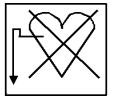
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The alarms are enabled |
| Off | The alarms are disabled. The crossed bell symbol (  ) will be displayed instead of the alarm limits. |

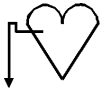
## Switching Pace Pulse Rejection On and Off

### Paced Patients

When monitoring paced patients, it is important to set the pacing status correctly to enable pace pulse rejection. You can change pacing status in the ECG Setup or in the **`Patient Identification`** window (see “Admitting A New Patient” on page 100). The pacing status is indicated by the appearance of the “Paced” or “Non-paced” symbol at the top of the main screen.



Non-Paced Symbol



Paced Symbol

### Warnings for Paced Patients

**Some pace pulses can be difficult to reject. When this happens, the pulses are counted as a QRS complex, and could result in an incorrect HR and failure to detect cardiac arrest or some arrhythmias. Keep pacemaker patients under close observation.**

- **During complete heart block or pacemaker failure to pace/capture, tall P-waves (greater than 1/8 of the average R-wave height) may be erroneously counted by the monitor, resulting in missed detection of cardiac arrest.**
- **When arrhythmia monitoring paced patients who exhibit only intrinsic rhythm, the monitor may erroneously count pace pulses as QRS complexes when the algorithm first encounters them, resulting in missed detection of cardiac arrest.**

  **For patients who exhibit intrinsic rhythm only, the risk of missing cardiac arrest may be reduced by monitoring these patients with the low heart rate limit at or slightly above the basic/demand pacemaker rate. A low heart rate alarm alerts you when the patient begins pacing. Proper detection and classification of the paced rhythm can then be determined.**

- **Pacemaker pulses may not be detected when the output of a defibrillator is plugged into the monitor. This may result in the arrhythmia algorithm's failure to detect pacemaker non-capture or asystole.**

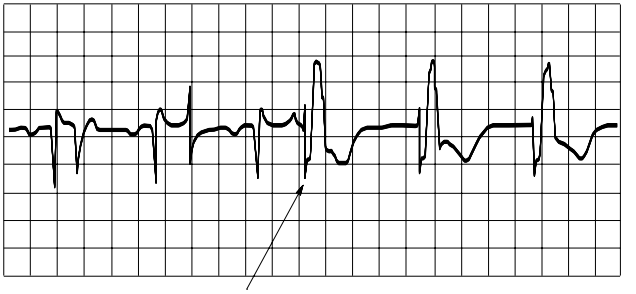
Instruments such as defibrillators produce a filtered ECG signal. When this signal is used as an input to the bedside monitor, it is filtered again. If this twice-filtered signal is passed to the arrhythmia algorithm, it may cause the algorithm to fail to detect pace pulses thus compromising paced patient monitoring performance.

- When an external pacemaker is being used on a patient, arrhythmia monitoring is severely compromised due to the high energy level in the pacer pulse. This may result in the arrhythmia algorithm’s failure to detect pacemaker noncapture or asystole.

### Repolarization Tails

Some unipolar pacemakers display pace pulses with repolarization tails. These tails may be counted as QRSs in the event of cardiac arrest or other arrhythmias.

If you note a visible repolarization tail, choose a lead that decreases the size of the repolarization tail.



AVOID PACE PULSE REPOLARIZATION TAILS (NOTE WIDTH)

## Switching Pace Pulse Rejection On and Off

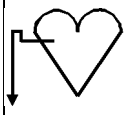
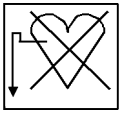
In ECG setup (see "Selecting the ECG Setup" on page 134):

**Step 1.** Select **Paced**. This sets whether the pace pulse rejection is on or off.

**Warning**

**The pace pulse rejection must be switched on for paced patients. Switching pace pulse rejection off for paced patients may result in pace pulses being counted as regular QRS complexes which could prevent an asystole alarm from being detected.**

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Yes | Use this for paced patients.<br>The Pace Pulse Rejection is on, the pace pulses are shown on the ECG wave as a small dash. The "paced" symbol (see right column) is displayed in the top row next to the patient category. |  |
| No | Use this for non-paced patients.<br>The Pace Pulse Rejection is off, and pace pulses are not suppressed. The "non-paced" symbol (see right column) is displayed in the top row next to the patient category. |  |

- Pacemakers that create fused beats (pace pulse on top of the QRS complex) cannot be detected by the monitor's QRS detector.

## Setting the Number of ECG Channels

In ECG setup (see "Selecting the ECG Setup" on page 134):

**Step 1.** Select **Active Ch**.
**Step 2.** Select how many ECG channels you want to be active:

| | |
|---|---|
| ECG 1 | One ECG channel is active. |
| ECG 1 + 2 | Two ECG channels are active. |
| ECG 1 + 2 + 3 | Three ECG channels are active. |

## Setting up the ECG Wave

See “Selecting a Wave for the Screen” on page 45 for information on how to get the ECG wave onto the screen.

### Selecting the ECG Wave Channel Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the ECG wave by lightly touching the TouchStrip beside it**.**

**Step 2.** Select the wave by pressing the TouchStrip.

**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip again to get the wave setup.

OR

**Step 1.** Enter the ECG setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

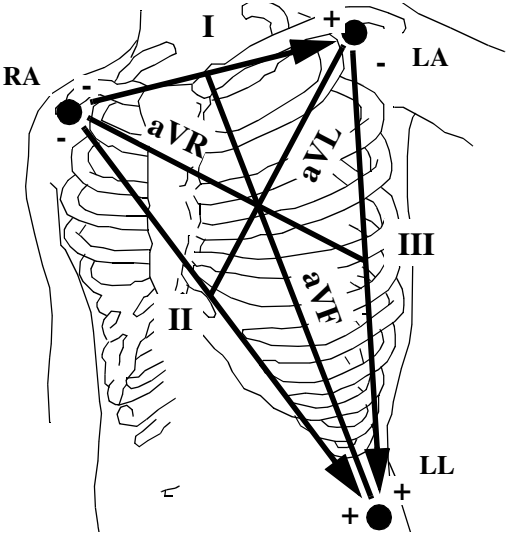
**Step 2.** Make sure that the correct Channel is selected. Change the channel by selecting **Channel**, then selecting **1**, **2**, or **3**.

## Selecting the ECG Lead

In the ECG wave channel setup (see “Selecting the ECG Wave Channel Setup” on page 142):

**Step 1.** Select **`Lead`**. This chooses the lead used for measuring ECG in the selected channel.

**Step 2.** For a 5-electrode set, select the appropriate setting from among I, II, III, aVR, aVL, aVF, V and MCL



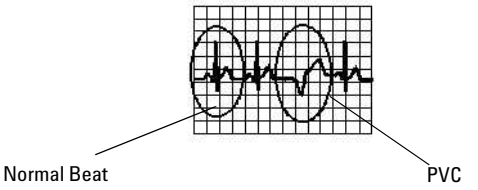

See “For accurate V electrode placement...” on page 129 for information on the V lead, and “3-Electrode Set ($MCL_1$)” on page 132 for information on the MCL lead.

**Step 3.** For a 3-electrode set, select the appropriate setting from among I, II, III.

If you are not getting a good ECG wave, and the electrodes are securely placed, try changing the lead.

**Example of Good Non-Paced ECG**

The graphic below shows an ECG optimized for monitoring of a non-paced patient.

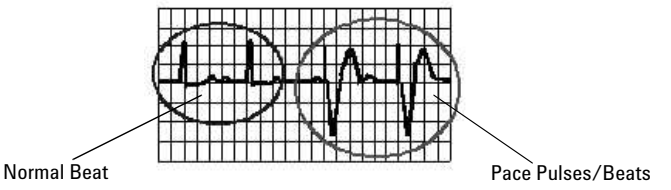



Normal QRS:

- Tall, narrow, with R-wave above or below the baseline (but not biphasic)
- T-wave smaller than R-wave; P-wave smaller than T-wave

**Example of Good Paced ECG**

The graphic below shows an ECG optimized for monitoring of a paced patient.




Normal QRS:

- Tall, narrow, and above or below the baseline (not biphasic)
- T-wave smaller than R-wave; P-wave smaller than T-wave.

**Synchronization Marks for a Defibrillator**

If an Philips defibrillator is connected, the synchronization marks (vertical lines just after the QRS-complex) are also shown on the ECG wave.
On a printout, the marker is indicated by a spike on the wave rising to the upper limit of the channel.

**Warning**

**DO NOT TOUCH THE PATIENT, OR TABLE OR INSTRUMENTS DURING DEFIBRILLATION**

**Pace Pulse Marks**

When pace pulse detection is on, the pace pulse is shown on the ECG wave as a small dash (except in the third channel).

## Changing the Size of the ECG Wave

If the ECG wave is too Small or Clipped:
In ECG wave channel setup (see "Selecting the ECG Wave Channel Setup" on page 142):

**Step 4.** Make sure that the correct Channel is set.
Change the channel by selecting **Channel**, then selecting **1**, **2**, or **3**.

**Step 5.** Select **`Size Up`** to increase the size of the wave in the selected channel.
Select **`Size Down`** to decrease the size of the wave in the selected channel.

To optimize the size of the ECG waves in all channels, press the **`AutoSize`** SmartKey.

## Getting a Cleaner or More Detailed ECG Wave

In ECG wave channel setup (see "Selecting the ECG Wave Channel Setup" on page 142):

**Step 6.** Select **`Filter`**. This defines the amount of smoothing that is done to the ECG waves in all the ECG channels.

Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Filter | Use this if the signal is distorted, it reduces interference to the signal.<br>In the operating room this reduces the artifact and interference from electrosurgical units. If the autofilter is configured to on and **monitor** or **diagnostic**[a] is selected, it will automatically switch to **filter** if electrosurgical interference is detected.<br>Under normal measurement conditions, selecting **filter** may suppress the QRS complexes too much. |
| Monitor | Use under normal measurement conditions. |
| Diag | Use when diagnostic[a] quality is required.<br>The monitor displays the unfiltered ECG wave. This enables you to detect changes such as R-wave notching, or discrete elevation or depression of the ST segments. |

a. The setting “diagnostic” selects the highest available ECG bandwidth which is 0.05 Hz to 150 Hz. The term “diagnostic” relates only to the ECG bandwidth requirements for diagnostic electrocardiographic devices as outlined in the ANSI/AAMI standard EC11-1991.

A letter indicating the filter is shown on the Main Screen underneath the wave label: **F** is filter, **M** is monitor, and **D** is diagnostic.

## Changing the Speed of the ECG Wave

In ECG wave channel setup (see “Selecting the ECG Wave Channel Setup” on page 142):

**Step 7.** Select **`Speed`**. This defines the speed at which all the waves except the respiration wave are drawn across the screen, in millimeters per second (mm/s).

**Step 8.** Select the speed.

### Selecting ECG Cascading through Empty Waves

In ECG wave channel setup (see “Selecting the ECG Wave Channel Setup” on page 142):

**Step 9.** Select **Cascading**. This defines whether the ECG wave scrolls into empty channels.

**Step 10.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes | The ECG wave is extended into empty channels. |
| No | The ECG wave is displayed in one channel only. |

## Troubleshooting the ECG Measurement

### If the HR Numeric is Displayed

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **LEADS OFF *XX*** | Check that the electrode indicated by *XX* (*RA, LA, LL, RL* or *V*) is attached. |
| **LEADS OFF RL** | Make sure that the monitor is configured to one channel only if you are using a 3-electrode set |

### If the HR Numeric Shows -?-

- If the heartrate is being derived from the invasive pressure measurement, see “If the Pressure and Pulse Numerics Show -?-” on page 220
- If the heartrate is being derived from the Pleth measurement, see “If the $SpO_2$ and Pulse Numerics Show -?-” on page 237

If the heartrate is being derived from the ECG:
Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).:

| | |
|---|---|
| **ECG EQUIP MALF** | Contact your biomedical department. The ECG hardware is faulty. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **LEADS OFF** | Check that all of the required leads are attached, and that none of the electrodes have been displaced. |
| **ALL ECG ALARMS OFF** | This message appears (if configured to do so) when either the ECG alarms are switched off in the ECG setup or the HR source is not ECG. |

# Monitoring Arrhythmia

This chapter describes the ST/AR arrhythmia algorithm and how to set up the arrhythmia analysis. It includes the following sections:


- Introduction . . . . . 150
- Levels of Arrhythmia Analysis . . . . . 151
- Alarm Priorities and Timeout Periods . . . . . 156
- Alarm Chaining. . . . . 157
- Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup . . . . . 161
- Switching Arrhythmia Analysis On and Off . . . . . 161
- Changing the Arrhythmia Alarm Limits . . . . . 163
- Status Messages . . . . . 166
- Troubleshooting the Arrhythmia Analysis . . . . . 170

## Introduction

The intended use of the ST/AR arrhythmia algorithm is to monitor a neonatal, pediatric, and adult patient's ECGs for heart rate and ventricular arrhythmias and produce alarms for one ECG lead. The ST/AR arrhythmia algorithm is capable of monitoring both paced and non-paced patients.

You can use arrhythmia analysis to aid in assessment of a patient's condition (for example, heart rate, PVC rate, rhythm, ectopics) and manage treatment accordingly. In addition to detecting changes in the ECG, it also offers patient surveillance and alarm generation.

It is recommended that the alarm latching is set to Red alarms for **VisLatching** and **AudLatching** or at least Red alarms for **VisLatching** when using arrhythmia analysis. (See "Changing How Alarms Behave Until Silenced" on page 376 for further information.) Because of the transient nature of arrhythmia alarms, many arrhythmia conditions may go unnoticed if alarm latching is **Off**.

It is also recommended that event review is switched on, to enable the review of arrhythmia conditions (see "Changing How Alarms Behave Until Silenced" on page 376).

## Levels of Arrhythmia Analysis

The number of rhythms being classified and alarms being called depends on whether your monitor has basic or enhanced arrhythmia capability. The sections that follow describe each of these options.

Note

When a monitor is connected to an Information Center, the level of arrhythmia analysis may differ between the monitor and the Information Center. The level of arrhythmia analysis on the monitor (basic or enhanced) will determine which level of arrhythmia analysis is performed for that patient.

### Basic Arrhythmia

The basic arrhythmia capability provides the basic cardiotach functions of heart rate and PVC rate, beat annotation, and the detection of the 10 alarms listed below.

- Asystole
- Ventricular Fibrillation
- Ventricular Tachycardia
- Extreme Tachycardia
- Extreme Bradycardia
- Pacer Not Capture
- Pacer Not Paced
- Frequent PVCs (PVC > limit)
- High heart rate
- Low heart rate

## Enhanced Arrhythmia

The enhanced arrhythmia capability configuration provides all of the basic functions, as well as the detection of the 11 additional alarms listed below.

### Basic Alarms

- Asystole
- Ventricular Fibrillation
- Ventricular Tachycardia
- Extreme Tachycardia
- Extreme Bradycardia
- Pacer Not Capture
- Pacer Not Paced
- Frequent PVCs (PVC > limit)
- High Heart Rate
- Low Heart Rate

### Additional Alarms

- Nonsustained V-Tach
- Supraventricular Tach
- Ventricular Rhythm
- Run PVCs
- Pair PVCs
- Pause
- R-on-T PVCs
- Ventricular bigeminy
- Ventricular trigeminy
- Multiform PVCs
- Irregular HR

## Ensuring Accurate Arrhythmia Monitoring

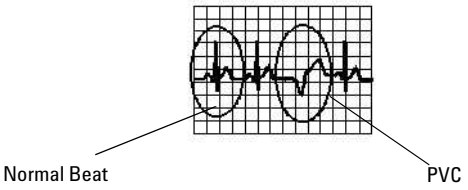
For accurate arrhythmia monitoring make sure the ECG wave is optimized for arrhythmia monitoring by performing the following steps:

| Step | Action |
|---|---|
| 1 | Check the arrhythmia alarm limits in the Arrhythmia Setup (see “Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup” on page 161). |
| 2 | In the ECG Setup make sure the **Paced** setting is correct (see “Switching Pace Pulse Rejection On and Off” on page 139). |
| 3 | Check the arrhythmia beat labels by pressing the **Arrhy Annot** SmartKey or selecting **Annotate Wave** in the Arrhythmia Setup. The beat labels indicate how the arrhythmia system is classifying beats.<br>N = Normal<br>V = Ventricular Ectopic<br>S = Supra-ventricular Premature<br>P = Paced<br>' = Pacer spike<br>L = Learning patient's ECG<br>A = Artifact (noisy episode)<br>? = Insufficient information to classify beats<br>I = Inoperative condition (e.g., LEADS OFF)<br>M = Pause or missed beat<br><br>When you press **Arrhy Annot** or select **DelayedWave** you get a wave that is delayed by 6 seconds along with the beat labels. |

| Step | Action |
|---|---|
| 4 | If you don't agree with how beats are labelled, you can cause arrhythmia to relearn the ECG by:<br>• pressing the **Relearn** SmartKey, or<br>• selecting **Relearn Arrhythmia** in the **Setup Arrhythmia** window, or<br>• selecting **Relearn Arrhythmia** at the Information Center<br>During the learning process beats are labeled with the letter **L** for the first valid 15 beats. The beat shape is then learned and a new template is created.<br>*Note*—Initiate learning only during periods of predominantly normal rhythm and when the ECG signal is relatively noise-free.<br>**Warning**<br>**If you initiate learning during ventricular rhythm the ectopics may be incorrectly learned as the normal QRS complex. This may result in missed detection of subsequent events of V-Tach and V-Fib.** |
| 5 | After relearning is complete, check the delayed arrhythmia wave to ensure that the algorithm is labeling the beats correctly. |
| 6 | If beats are still not classified correctly, check that the ECG is optimized for arrhythmia monitoring by changing the lead(s) or moving the electrodes, if needed. Seepage 155for examples of good ECGs. |

**Example of Good Non-Paced ECG**

The graphic below shows an ECG optimized for arrhythmia monitoring of a non-paced patient.




Normal QRS:

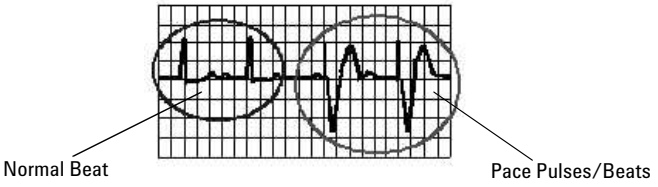
- Tall, narrow, with R-wave above or below the baseline (if possible, not biphasic)
- T-wave smaller than R-wave; P-wave smaller than T-wave

Ectopic beats:

- PVCs wider and different shape from normal beats
- PVCs not too tall or too small compared to the normal beat

**Example of Good Paced ECG**

The graphic below shows an ECG optimized for arrhythmia monitoring of a paced patient.




Normal QRS:

- Tall, narrow, and above or below the baseline (but not biphasic)
- T-wave smaller than R-wave; P-wave smaller than T-wave

Ventricular paced beats:

- Paced beat 1-2 mV in size
- Paced beat wider than Normal QRS
- Pace pulse large enough to be detected

## Alarm Priorities and Timeout Periods

Normally, an arrhythmia alarm is generated upon the detection of an alarm condition. However, there are certain situations that can inhibit the audible and visible indications of the alarm even though the alarm condition was detected. These situations include:

- A more serious alarm condition is active.
- A timeout period is in effect for a higher alarm in that chain (see “Alarm Chaining” on page 157).
- A timeout period is in effect for that alarm.

Timeout periods and alarm priority chains are explained below.

### Timeout Periods

When a yellow arrhythmia alarm is generated, it automatically initiates a timeout, or inhibitory period. This means that the timeout for the same alarm condition or another condition lower on the same alarm priority chain will not generate an alarm during the timeout period. If the timeout period is set to 0, the alarm is immediately reset when the alarm is no longer active. The length of the timeout period is configured for your unit.

When the timeout period has expired, the system is reset, and if the condition persists, the alarm will be generated again.

There are two levels of timeout periods:

- First level (configured to 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 minutes) applies to all yellow ECG alarms that are above Vent Bigeminy on the chain (Non Sustain VT, Vent Rhythm, Run PVCs, Pair PVCs, R-T PVCs, Pacer Not Capture, Pacer Not Paced, Pause SVT, HR High, HR Low). See page 159 for an illustration of the alarm priority chain.
- Second level (configured to 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 10, or 15 minutes) applies to Vent Bigeminy and all alarms that are below Vent Bigeminy on the chain (Vent Bigeminy, Vent Trigeminy, PVCs >xx/min, Multiform PVCs, Irregular HR). See page 159 for an illustration of the alarm priority chain.

### Clearing the Timeout Period

The timeout period is cleared if it is ended or a learning phase occurs.

*Note*—A superseding alarm does not clear the timeout period.

## Alarm Chaining

### Overview

For arrhythmia alarms, the presence of multiple alarm conditions is quite possible. Announcing all of the detected alarm conditions would be confusing, and less serious conditions might hide a more serious condition. For this reason, the alarms are prioritized and put in alarm "chains" so that the most serious or highest priority alarm condition is announced. The diagram on page 159 shows the alarm priority chains.

### Alarm Groupings

The alarm conditions detected by the ST/AR Arrhythmia algorithm are grouped into the following categories:

- PVC Alarms (for example, Pairs, Vent Rhythm)
- Beat Detection Alarms (for example, Pause, Pacer Not Capt)
- Rate Alarms (for example, Extreme Tachy, High/Low HR)

## Alarm Announcing

The monitor displays and announces the most recent equal or highest priority alarm unless the alarm is in a timeout period.

- Life threatening (red) alarms are announced first, since they have the highest priority.
- If there are no life threatening alarm conditions active, the highest priority alarm in any chain is announced.
- If alarm conditions in different chains are detected, the alarm condition that occurred most recently is announced. The exception is Irregular HR, which only occurs if no other alarms are occurring.

An activated alarm has no effect on subsequent alarm condition detection, but does prevent the activation of any alarm lower on the same chain. For example, if there is an active Vent Bigeminy alarm, a PVCs > xx/min will not become active because it is lower on the same chain. However, a high HR alarm will become active because it is on another chain.

Higher priority alarms will supersede the previous alarm, causing the indicators to occur again. For example, if a Vent Trigeminy alarm is active and a Pair PVCs occurs, the Pair alarm will be activated. Only one arrhythmia alarm can be active for a patient at any one time.

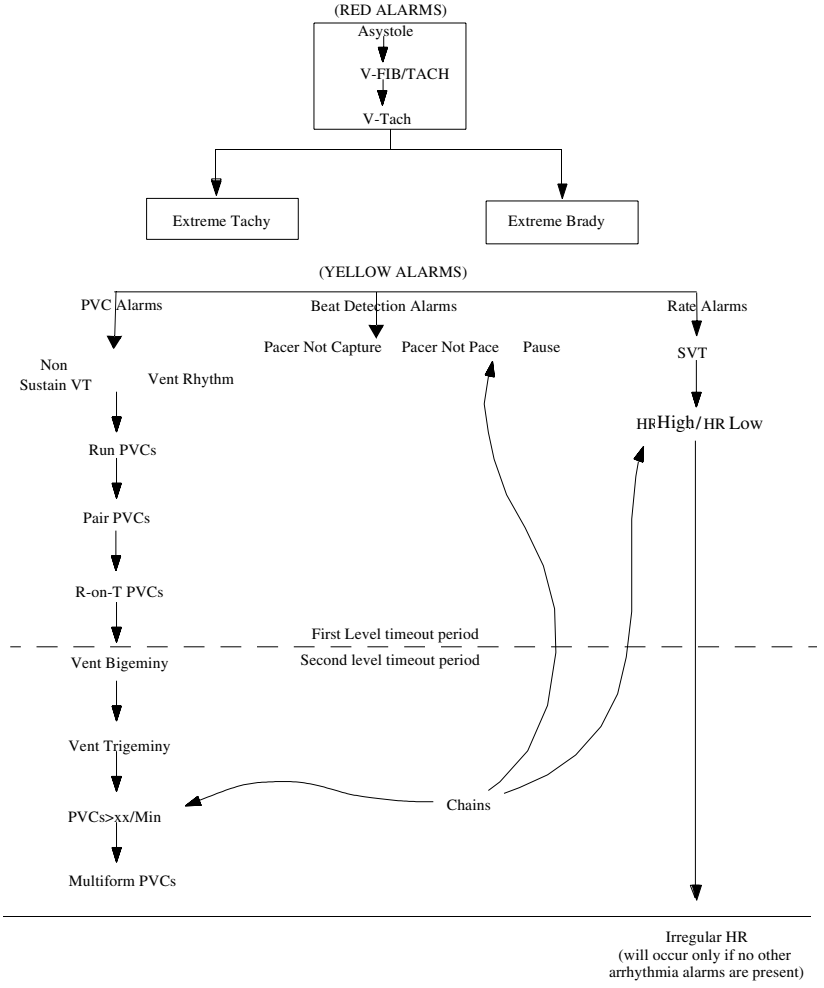
The alarms in each category are prioritized according to the level of seriousness.

**Warning** **All ECG alarms (includes arrhythmia alarms) will not occur if the HR source is other than ECG. This can also be the case if Auto Mode is selected as HR source.**

## Alarm Priority Chains

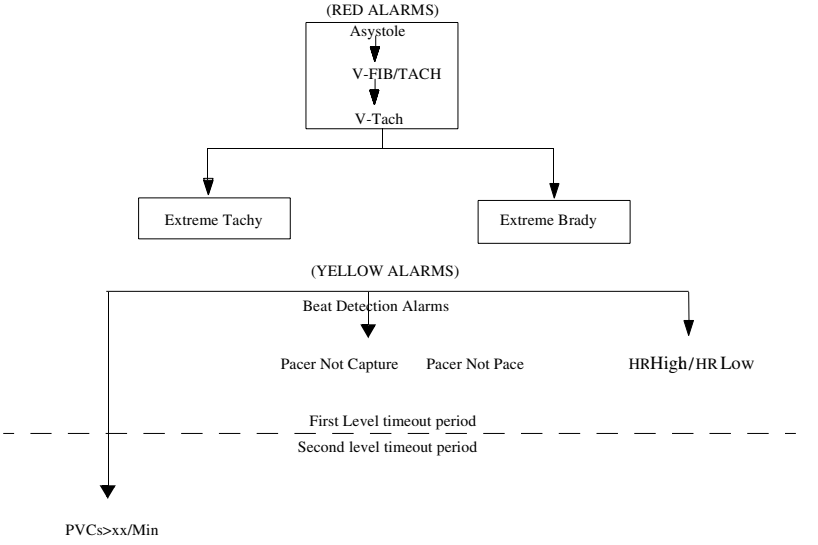
### Enhanced Arrhythmia

The diagram below shows the alarm priority chains for enhanced arrhythmia. The alarms in each category are prioritized according to the level of seriousness.



### Basic Arrhythmia

The diagram below shows the alarm priority chains for basic arrhythmia. The alarms in each category are prioritized according to the level of seriousness.



## Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the PVC numeric and press on the TouchStrip.

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Arrhythmia`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.

OR

**Step 1.** Go into ECG setup (see "Selecting the ECG Setup" on page 134)
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Arrhythmia`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.
When you are finished with the Arrhythmia Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Switching Arrhythmia Analysis On and Off

In arrhythmia setup (see "Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup" on page 161):

**Step 1.** Select **Arrhythmia On/Off**. This defines whether Arrhythmia analysis is to be performed, or not.
**Step 2.** A message and a **`Confirm`** key appear at the bottom of the screen. Press **`Confirm`** to change the status of Arrhythmia On/Off (for example, if On is shown on the screen, pressing Confirm will switch the arrhythmia analysis Off)

Note

1. When arrhythmia analysis is switched off, only the HR-related alarms in the following list will be detected:
   - Asystole
   - Ventricular fibrillation/Ventricular tachycardia
   - Extreme Tachycardia
   - Extreme Bradycardia
   - High heart rate
   - Low heart rate
2. When arrhythmia analysis is switched off, HR High and HR Low alarms are normal yellow alarms and no timeout periods are active.
3. When arrhythmia analysis is switched off, the ST measurement is automatically switched off too.

## Reviewing Beat Labels

In arrhythmia setup (see “Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup” on page 161):

**Step 1.** Press the SmartKey **`Arrhy Annot`** or select **`Annotate Wave`**.

You get a wave that is delayed by 6 seconds along with the beat labels. If you don’t agree with how beats are labelled, you can cause arrhythmia to relearn the ECG by selecting **`Relearn Arrhythmia`** or pressing the **`Relearn`** SmartKey (see “Relearning Arrhythmia” below).

## Relearning Arrhythmia

In arrhythmia setup (see “Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup” on page 161):

**Step 1.** Press the SmartKey **`Relearn`** or select **`Relearn Arrhythmia.`**

**Step 2.** Wait until the beat labelling on the ECG wave changes from L (for Learning) to labeling appropriate to the wave (see Step 3 on page 153 for a list of labels).

**Warning**

**If you initiate learning during ventricular rhythm, the ectopics may be incorrectly learned as the normal QRS complex. This may result in missed detection of subsequent events of V-Tach and V-Fib.**

## Changing the Arrhythmia Alarm Limits

The following Alarms have limits which can be adjusted:

| Alarm | Range |
|---|---|
| **Vtach:**<br>**HR setting**<br>**Run setting** | <br>**20 - 300 bpm**<br>**3 - 99 PVCs** |
| **PVCs/min** | **1 - 99 PVCs/min** |
| **Ventricular Rhythm**[a] | **3 - 99 PVCs** |
| **SVT:** [a]<br>**HR setting**<br>**Run setting** | <br>**120 - 300 bpm**<br>**3 - 99 SVs** |

a. only available with the enhanced arrhythmia capability

In arrhythmia setup (see “Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup” on page 161):

**Step 1.** Select the alarm to be adjusted.

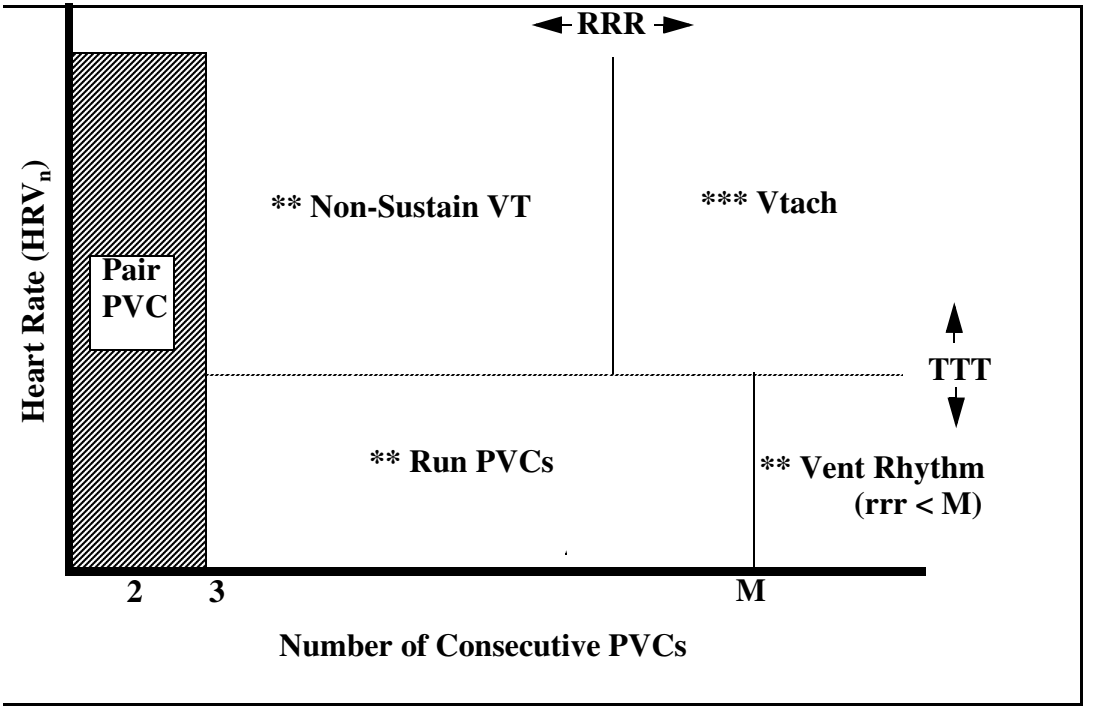
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting

The following diagram illustrates the conditions under which the following PVC events are generated:

- Ventricular Tachycardia
- Non-Sustained Ventricular Tachycardia
- Ventricular Rhythm
- Run PVCs
- Pair PVCs

Each of the PVC events are detected on the basis of the current ventricular heart rate and/or the number of consecutive PVCs counted (referred to as runs).

Each event is represented by a zone bounded by 2 or more lines. Each line represents a user adjustable limit (in Setup) or range (Config Mode) except for the Pair PVC condition.




Adjustable Limits:

- TTT is the V-Tach Heart Rate limit
- RRR is the V-Tach Run limit
- M is the Ventricular run limit

## Switching Arrhythmia Alarms On and Off

### Switching Alarms On and Off Individually

The following alarms can be individually switched on and off:

- NON-Sustain VT[1]
- Vent Rhythm[1]
- Run PVCs[1]
- Pair PVCs[1]
- Bigeminy[1]
- Trigeminy[1]
- PVCs/min
- Multiform PVCs[1]
- Pacer not capture
- Pacer not pace
- Pause[1]
- SVT[1]
- R-on-T PVCs[1]
- Irregular HR[1]

In arrhythmia setup (see “Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup” on page 161):

**Step 1.** Select the alarm from the list.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting, `On` or `Off`.

### Switching All Yellow Alarms On or Off

In addition, all arrhythmia yellow alarms listed in “Switching Alarms On and Off Individually” above can be switched on and off together:

In arrhythmia setup (see “Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup” on page 161), to switch all yellow alarms off:

1. only available with the enhanced arrhythmia capability

**Step 1.** Select **`All Yellow Off,`**

and to switch all yellow alarms on:

**Step 1.** Select **`All Yellow On`**.

## Status Messages

The monitor displays two types of status messages:

- Rhythm Messages -- to indicate the patient's rhythm.
- Ectopic Status Messages -- to indicate the presence of ectopic beats (if present).

These status messages are shown directly in the first ECG wave channel and are updated every second.

*Note*—If you have basic arrhythmia capability, you will get only messages for the basic alarms (see "Levels of Arrhythmia Analysis" on page 151).

### Rhythm Status Messages

The label E or B in the second column below indicates whether the message appears with enhanced (E) arrhythmia capability only or also with basic (B) arrhythmia capability.

| Message | Basic /Enh. | Description |
|---|---|---|
| ASYSTOLE | B | No QRS for 4 consecutive seconds in absence of vent fib or chaotic signal |
| VENT FIB/TACH | B | A fibrillatory wave for 4 consecutive seconds |
| V-TACH | B | A dominant rhythm of adjacent Vs and a HR > the V-Tach Heart Rate Limit |
| SUST V-TACH | B | Ventricular Tachycardia rhythm for more than 15 seconds |

| Message | Basic /Enh. | Description |
|---|---|---|
| VENT RHYTHM | B | A dominant rhythm of adjacent PVCs and a HR less than or equal to the V-Tach Heart Rate Limit |
| VENT BIGEMINY | E | A dominant rhythm of N, V, N, V (N=supraventricular beat, V=ventricular beat) |
| VENT TRIGEMINY | E | A dominant rhythm of N, N, V, N, N, V (N=supraventricular beat, V=ventricular beat) |
| PACED RHYTHM | B | A dominant rhythm of paced beats |
| IRREGULAR HR | E | Consistently irregular rhythm |
| SINUS BRADY*<br>SINUS RHYTHM*<br>SINUS TACHY* | B | A dominant rhythm of SV beats preceded by P-waves |
| SV BRADY*<br>SV RHYTHM*<br>SV TACHY* | B | A dominant rhythm of SV beats not preceded by P-waves |
| UNKNOWN RHYTHM | B | Rhythm cannot be determined |
| LEARNING ECG | B | Algorithm is learning the ECG beat morphology |
| LEARNING RHYTHM | B | Algorithm is learning the rhythm of the classified beats |

* The Sinus and SV rhythm messages are updated based on the current heart rate, taking into account the patient category, adult, pediatric, or neonatal. In order to make a transition from one rhythm status to another (for example, from Sinus Rhythm to Sinus Brady) the HR must be in the new range for 5 beats.

The table below indicates the ranges for Sinus and SV rhythms.

| Rhythm | Adult Range | Ped Range | Neo Range |
|---|---|---|---|
| Brady | 15 to 60 | 15 to 80 | 15 to 90 |
| Normal | 60 to 100 | 80 to 160 | 90 to 180 |
| Tachy | > 100 | > 160 | > 180 |

## Ectopic Status Messages

The label E or B in the second column below indicates whether the message appears with enhanced (E) arrhythmia capability only or also with basic (B) arrhythmia capability.

| Message | Basic /Enh | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| (No message displayed) | B | No ectopic activity within the last minute |
| RUN PVCs [longest run in last minute] | E | More than 2 consecutive PVCs within the last minute |
| PAIR PVCs [number of pairs in last minute] | E | Pair PVCs within the last minute |
| PACER NOT CAPT [number of pacer not captured episodes in last minute] | B | Pause with pace pulse (paced patient only) within the last minute |
| PACER NOT PACE [number of pauses with no pacer in last minute] | B | Pause without pace pulse (paced patient only) within the last minute |
| PAUSE [number of pauses in last minute] | E | Pause with HR < 120 or Pause for 1 second for a HR > 120 within the last minute |
| R-ON-T PVCs | E | R-ON-T detected within the last minute |

| Message | Basic /Enh | Explanation |
|---|---|---|
| MULTIFORM PVCs [number of PVCs in last minute] | E | Multiform PVCs detected within the last minute |
| FREQUENT SVPBs [number of SVPBs in last minute] | B | SVPB count within last minute is greater than 5 |
| SVPBs [number of SVPBs in last minute] | B | 1-5 SVPBs in the last minute with a sinus rhythm and no Vs |
| SV BEATS [number of SVs in last minute] | B | SV count within last minute (if 0 this message is blank) and rhythm status is PACED |
| PACED BEATS [number of paced beats in last minute] | B | Paced beat count within last minute (if 0 this message is blank) and rhythm status is not PACED |

## Troubleshooting the Arrhythmia Analysis

If a technical alarm message (an INOP) appears at the top right of the screen, check the list below for actions to take.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cannot analyze ECG** | Improve lead position and/or reduce patient motion.<br><br>If you are not getting a reliable HR because the signal is below a minimum amplitude, unstable, or contains artifact, *and* you have tried to improve the system performance by choosing another lead and changing electrodes, you may consider turning arrhythmia analysis off. |
| **Some ECG Alarms Off** | This message appears (if configured to do so) when the on/off settings of the yellow arrhythmia alarms differ from the current QuickSet. |

# Monitoring ST Segment

This chapter describes the ST/AR ST algorithm and how to set up the ST measurement. It includes the following sections:


- Introduction . . . . . 172
- Adjusting the measurement points . . . . . 174
- Switching ST On and Off . . . . . 176
- Changing the ST Alarm Limits . . . . . 176
- Switching ST Alarms On and Off . . . . . 177
- Troubleshooting the ST Measurement . . . . . 177

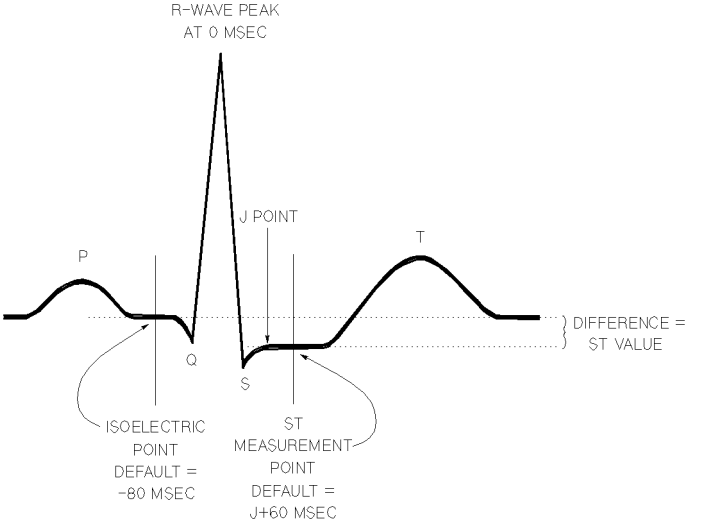
# Introduction

The intended use of the ST Segment Monitoring is to monitor ST segment elevation or depression for each available ECG lead and produce alarms simultaneously. ST values update with every measurement period and enunciate alarms as they are detected. ST Segment monitoring is restricted to adult patients only and cannot be switched on when a patient category other than adult is selected.

You can perform ST analysis on both non-paced and atrially paced patients.

## The Measurement

The ST measurement for each beat complex is the vertical *difference* between two measurement points. The **isoelectric point** provides the baseline for the measurement and the **ST point** provides the other measurement point. It is positioned with reference to the J-point.



**Warning**

**This device provides ST level change information; the clinical significance of the ST level change information should be determined by a physician.**

### How the Algorithm Works

ST analysis uses the ST/AR arrhythmia beat classification to select only normal and atrially paced beats for its analysis.

The ST/AR ST algorithm processing includes special ST filtering, beat selection and statistical analysis, calculation of ST segment elevations and depressions, and wave generation.

### Displayed ST Data

ST data displays as a value on the main screen and in the **`ST Adjust Points`** window. A positive value indicates ST segment elevation; a negative value indicates depression.

## Selecting the ST Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight one of the ST values under the first ECG channel and press on the TouchStrip.

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **`ST Analysis`**.
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.

OR,

**Step 1.** Get into the ECG Setup.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **`ST Analysis`**.
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.

When you are finished with the ST Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

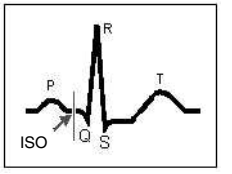
## Adjusting the measurement points

In the ST setup you can adjust the ST measurement points to ensure accurate data. There are three measurement cursors:

- The ISO measurement cursor positions the isoelectric point in relation to the R-wave peak.
- The J-point cursor positions the J-point in relation to the R-wave peak. The purpose of the J-point is to correctly position the ST measurement point.
- The ST measurement cursor positions the ST point a fixed distance from the J point.

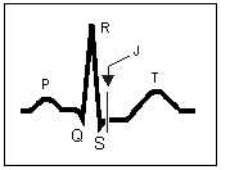
*Note*—The ST measurement points may need to be adjusted if the patient's heart rate or ECG morphology changes significantly.

**Step 1.** Get into the ST Setup (see “Selecting the ST Setup” on page 173).
**Step 2.** Select **`Adjust Points`**.
**Step 3.** If you need to adjust the ISO (isoelectric) point:
- Using the arrow keys, position the bar in the middle of the flattest part of the baseline (between the P and Q waves or in front of the P wave)



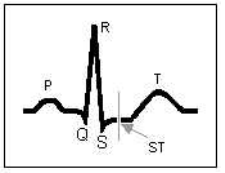

**Step 4.** To adjust the J point, if necessary:
- Use the **`Select Point`** softkey to select the bar marking the J point (when selected it appears white)

- Using the arrow keys, position the bar at the end of the QRS complex and the beginning of the ST segment.




**Step 5.** To adjust the ST point, if necessary:

- Use the **`Select Point`** softkey to select the dotted bar marking the ST point (when selected it appears white)
- Select either the **`J + 60`** or **`J + 80`** softkey to position the bar at the midpoint of the ST segment.




**Step 6.** After making all adjustments, use the **`Apply Changes`** softkey to activate the new settings.

## Switching ST On and Off

In the ST setup you can switch ST monitoring on and off for individual or all ECG leads. You would turn ST monitoring off if:

- You are unable to get any lead that is not noisy.
- Arrhythmias such as atrial fib/flutter cause irregular baseline.
- The patient is continuously ventricularly paced.
- The patient has left bundle branch block.

**Step 1.** Get into the ST Setup(see “Selecting the ST Setup” on page 173).
**Step 2.** If you want to switch all ST monitoring on or off, select **`ST Analysis`** and then select **`On`** or **`Off`**.
**Step 3.** Switch individual leads on or off by selecting the lead then selecting **`On`** or **`Off`**.

Note

ST monitoring is automatically switched off if:

- Arrhythmia analysis is switched off, or
- The Patient Category is not Adult

## Changing the ST Alarm Limits

For each lead, high and low alarm limits can be set.

In ST setup (see “Selecting the ST Setup” on page 173):

**Step 1.** Select the alarm to be adjusted.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting. Set the high and low alarm limits based on your assessment of the patient's clinical condition, unit protocols, or physician orders or medication specified limits. A good guideline is + 1.0 mm or - 1.0 mm from the patients's ST, or follow your unit protocol.

These limits can also be set automatically by the monitor around the patient's current ST value using the AutoLimits function (see "Setting Automatic Alarm Limits" on page 62).

## Switching ST Alarms On and Off

In ST setup (see "Selecting the ST Setup" on page 173):

**Step 1.** Select **`Alarms`**.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting, **`On`** or **`Off`**.

## Troubleshooting the ST Measurement

If a technical alarm message (an INOP) appears at the top right of the screen, check below for actions to take.

| | |
|---|---|
| **Cannot analyze ST** | Review the ECG signal quality and the placement of the Iso and J points. |

# Measuring Respiration Rate (RESP)

This chapter covers measuring respiration and how to set up your respiration measurement.

At the end of the chapter you will find information on how to deal with common measurement problems (troubleshooting).


- Preparing to Measure Respiration . . . . . 180
- Placing the Electrodes for Measuring Respiration . . . . . 181
- Selecting the Respiration Setup . . . . . 183
- Selecting the Respiration Source and Switching Respiration On/Off . . . . . 183
- Changing how Respiration is Detected . . . . . 184
- Setting Up the Respiration Wave . . . . . 186
- Setting Up the Respiration Alarm . . . . . 186
- Troubleshooting the Respiration Measurement . . . . . 187


The respiration measurement does not recognize obstructive and mixed apneas – it only indicates an alarm when a pre-adjusted time has elapsed since the last detected breath.

---

Note

Implantable pacemakers which are minute ventilation rate-adaptive can occasionally interact with the impedance measurement of cardiac monitors causing the pacemakers to pace at their maximum programmed rate.

---

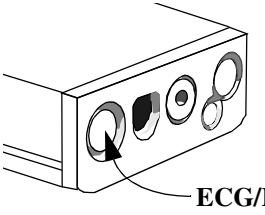
## Preparing to Measure Respiration

**Caution**

Use only non-OR ECG accessories listed in “ECG Accessories” on page 428.
You cannot measure respiration if you are using an OR ECG cable set.

If you are already measuring ECG, and are not using an orange (OR) cable set, you do not need to use additional electrodes, but extra care must be taken in the electrode placement.

**Step 1.** Plug the patient cable into the ECG/RESP connector.See “ECG Accessories” on page 428 for information on RESP accessories.




**Step 2.** Prepare the patients skin, prior to placing the electrodes.
The skin is a poor conductor of electricity, so the preparation of the patient’s skin is important in getting good electrode to skin contact.
Recommendations:
- Shave hair from sites, if necessary.
- Wash sites thoroughly with soap and water. (never use ether or pure alcohol, because this increases skin resistance).
- Dry briskly to increase capillary blood flow in the tissues and remove skin cells and oil.
- Attach clip or snap to electrode before placing them.

**Step 3.** Place the electrodes on the patient. If you are not using pre-gelled electrodes, use electrode gel before placement.
Select a site where the signal will not be interfered with by either movement or bones. For information on placing electrodes for

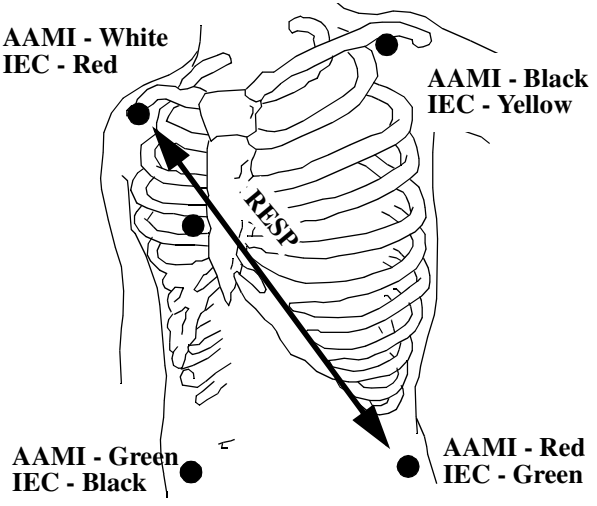
measuring ECG see “Placing the Electrodes for Measuring ECG” on page 128, and for measuring respiratory see “Placing the Electrodes for Measuring Respiration” on page 181.

**Step 4.** Attach the electrodes to the patient cable.
**Step 5.** Switch the monitor on, if it is not already on.

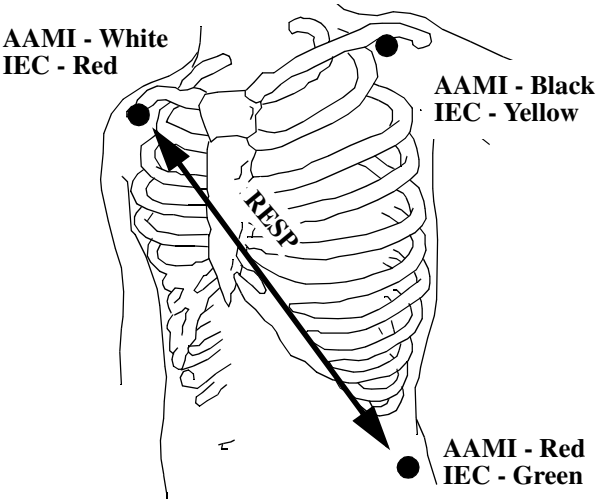
## Placing the Electrodes for Measuring Respiration

If the patient is using the thoracic muscles, you can use the electrode placement shown here:

5-Electrode Set



3-Electrode Set




Note

Some patients, due to their clinical condition, expand their chest laterally. In these cases it is best to place the two respiratory electrodes laterally in the right midaxillary and left lateral chest areas at the maximum point of breathing movement to optimize the respiratory wave. In this case, you will not be able to measure ECG at the same time (the ECG measurement is taken from the same electrode set)

## Selecting the Respiration Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the Resp numeric and press on the strip.
OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to “Resp”.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
When you are finished with the Resp Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Selecting the Respiration Source and Switching Respiration On/Off

If Respiration and $CO_2$ are measured, two respiration rates are available. One of the respiration rates must be selected for monitoring and alarming. To select the respiration rate source:

**Step 1.** Select respiration setup (see “Selecting the Respiration Setup” on page 183).
**Step 2.** Select `Resp Source`
**Step 3.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| AwRR | The respiration rate from the $CO_2$ measurement is used for monitoring and alarming. The Respiration measurement is turned off. |
| RR | The respiration rate from the Respiration measurement is used for monitoring and alarming. The AwRR channel from the $CO_2$ measurement is turned off. |
| Auto | The monitor automatically selects a source; AwRR if available, RR if AwRR not available. |
| Off | Both respiration sources are switched off. |

## Changing how Respiration is Detected

In RESP Setup (see “Selecting the Respiration Setup” on page 183).

**Step 1.** Select **`Auto/Man`**. This defines how the respiration is counted.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

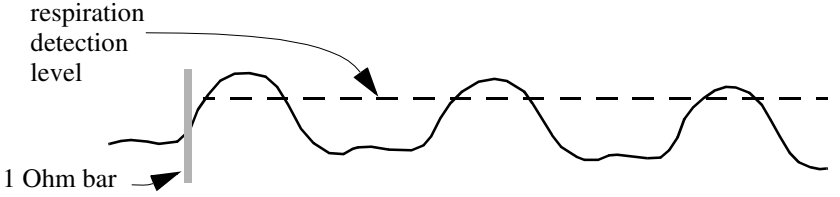
| | |
|---|---|
| Auto | The monitor counts the respiration and adjusts the detection level automatically depending on the wave height, the presence of cardiac artifact and the absence of valid breaths.<br>Select this for situations<br>• where breathing is spontaneous with or without continuous positive airway pressure (CPAP)<br>• with ventilated patients, except Intermittent Mandatory Ventilation (IMV)<br>• when the respiration rate is not close to the heart rate.<br>*Note*—If the ECG is switched off, the respiration detection level is set higher to prevent the detection of cardiac overlay as respiration. |
| Manual | You set the detection level for counting the respiration. I**t is important to remember that if the depth of breathing changes, you may need to change the detection level.**<br>Select this for situations:<br>• when the respiration rate and the heart rate are close.<br>• when respiration is weak: heart activity or movements in the chest wall due to the heart can cause artifacts (try repositioning the electrodes to improve the signal).<br>The manual mode is more sensitive than the auto mode to changes and artifacts. Check the wave on the screen to make sure that it represents the patients breathing pattern. See also Chapter “Adjusting the Manual Respiration Detection Level”. |

## Adjusting the Manual Respiration Detection Level

If you have selected Manual detection:

**Step 3.** Select Respiration setup (see “Selecting the Respiration Setup” on page 183).

**Step 4.** Select **`Manual Up`** `or` **`Manual Down`**. This changes the trigger level. The respiration detection level is shown as a horizontal line across the respiratory wave. Each downward stroke which crosses the line is counted as a respiration.




**Warning**

**If you do not set the detection level for the respiration correctly in manual operation, it may not be possible to detect apnea.**
**If you set the detection level too low, the monitor is more likely to detect cardiac activity, and to falsely interpret cardiac activity as respiratory activity in the case of apnea.**
**If the detected respiration rate is close to the heart rate, this is indicated by the text `HR=RR` in the respiration channel.**

## Setting Up the Respiration Wave

See “Selecting a Wave for the Screen” on page 45 for information on how to get the respiration wave onto the screen.

**Warning**

**Check the respiration detection level after you have increased or decreased the size of the respiration wave.**

### Changing the Size of the Respiration Wave

In RESP setup (see “Selecting the Respiration Setup” on page 183):

**Step 1.** Select **`Size Up`** to increase the size of the wave.
Select **`Size Down`** to decrease the size of the wave.

### Changing the Speed of the Respiration Wave

In RESP setup (see “Selecting the Respiration Setup” on page 183):

**Step 2.** Select **`Resp Speed.`** This defines the speed at which the wave is drawn across the screen in millimeters per second (mm/s).
**Step 3.** Select the appropriate setting.

## Setting Up the Respiration Alarm

### Changing the Respiration Alarm Limits

In RESP setup (see “Selecting the Respiration Setup” on page 183):

**Step 1.** Select **`High Limit`** if you want to set the upper alarm limit for the respiration rate.
Select **`Low Limit`** if you want to set the lower alarm limit for the respiration rate.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

### Changing the Apnea Alarm Delay

In RESP setup (see “Selecting the Respiration Setup” on page 183):

**Step 3.** Select **Apnea** to set the time limit before the alarm is indicated if the patient stops breathing.

**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

### Enabling or Disabling Respiration and Apnea Alarms

In RESP setup (see “Selecting the Respiration Setup” on page 183):

**Step 5.** Select **Alarms.** This defines whether the alarms derived from the respiration signal are enabled.

**Step 6.** Select the appropriate setting

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The alarms are enabled |
| Off | The alarms are disabled. The crossed bell symbol (  ) will be displayed instead of the alarm limits. |

## Troubleshooting the Respiration Measurement

### If the RR Numeric is Still being Displayed

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **RESP ERRATIC** | Make sure that the electrode is making good contact to the skin. |

### If the RR Numeric Shows -?-

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **RESP EQUIP MALF** | Contact your biomedical department. The respiration electronics is faulty. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **RESP LEAD OFF** | Make sure that the patient cable is connected, the lead is connected to the electrode, and the electrode is attached. |

# Measuring Blood Pressure Non-invasive (NBP)

This chapter covers measuring NBP and how to set up your NBP measurement.

At the end of the chapter you will find information on how to deal with common measurement problems (troubleshooting).


- Preparing to Measure NBP . . . . . 190
- Starting and Stopping NBP Measurements... . . . . 195
- Selecting the NBP Setup . . . . . 200
- Switching the NBP Measurement On . . . . . 200
- Setting Up the NBP Alarms . . . . . 200
- Troubleshooting the NBP Measurement . . . . . 203

## Preparing to Measure NBP

**Warning**

**Before starting a NBP measurement, make sure that you have selected the correct patient size setting for your patient.**

**Warning**

**Do not use the NBP cuff on a limb that has an intravenous infusion or catheter in place. This could cause tissue damage around the catheter when the infusion is slowed or blocked during cuff inflation.**

**Warning**

**Non-invasive blood pressure measurements must not be performed on patients with sickle-cell disease or any condition where skin damage has occurred or is expected.**

**Warning**

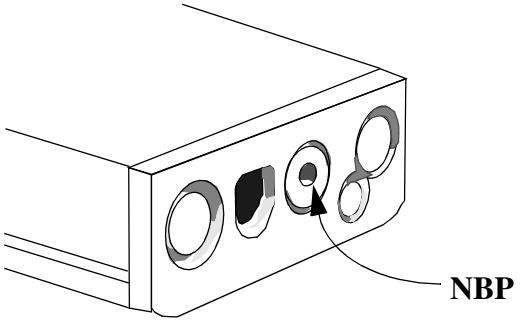
**Clinical judgement must be used to decide whether or not to perform frequent unattended blood pressure measurements on patients with severe blood clotting disorders because of the risk of hematoma in the limb fitted with the cuff.**

**Warning**

**Inspect the application site frequently to ensure skin quality and inspect the extremity of the limb with the cuff for normal color, warmth and sensitivity. If the skin quality changes, or if the extremity circulation is being affected move the cuff to another site or stop the blood pressure measurements immediately.**

**Step 1.** Make sure that you can use NBP on the patient. The measurement needs a regular arterial pressure pulse, if this is hard to detect, the measurement becomes unreliable and the measurement time increases.
The following conditions interfere with the detection of the arterial pressure pulse:
**Patient Movement:** if the patient is moving, shivering or having convulsions.
**Cardiac Arrhythmias**
**Heart-lung machine.**
**Pressure changes:** if the patient's blood pressure is changing rapidly over the period of time during which the arterial pressure is being measured.
**Severe shock:** or hypothermia, where blood flow to the peripheries is reduced.
**Heart rate extremes:** measurements cannot be made at a heart rate less than 40bpm or greater than 300bpm
**Obesity:** a thick layer of fat surrounding a limb dampens the oscillations coming from the artery, and accuracy is reduced.

**Step 2.** Plug the air tubing into the NBP connector.




**Step 3.** Make sure that you are using the correct sized cuff.
The specified cuffs and tubings are defibrillator proof and can be used during electrosurgery.

.

**Long Life Reusable and Disposable Blood Pressure Cuffs[a]**

| Patient Category | Limb Circumference | Bladder Width | P/N Reusable | P/N Disposable | Tubing |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Infant | 10 to 15cm | 5.5cm | M1571A | M1874A | M1598A/B (1.5m) or M1599A/B (3m) |
| Pediatric | 14 to 21.5cm | 8cm | M1572A | M1875A | |
| Small Adult | 20.5 to 28cm | 10.5cm | M1573A | M1876A | |
| Adult | 27 to 35cm | 13cm | M1574A | M1877A | |
| Large Adult | 34 to 43cm | 16cm | M1575A | M1878A | |
| Adult (thigh) | 42 to 54cm | 20cm | M1576A | M1879A | |

a. Always follow the specific instructions delivered with the cuff if this is possible. This information may be more recent than the information given here.

**Disposable Cuffs for Neonates/Infants[a]**

| Size | Limb Circumference | Bladder Width | Part Number | Tubing |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 3.1 to 5.7cm | 2.2cm | M1866A | M1596A/B (1.5m) or M1597A/B (3m) |
| 2 | 4.3 to 8.0cm | 2.8cm | M1868A | |
| 3 | 5.8 to 10.9cm | 3.9cm | M1870A | |
| 4 | 7.1 to 13.1cm | 4.7cm | M1872A | |

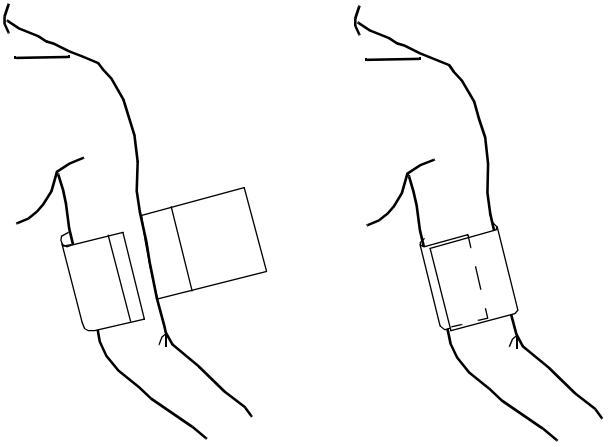
a. Always follow the specific instructions delivered with the cuff if this is possible. This information may be more recent than the information given here.

The width of the cuff should be in the range from 37% to 47% of the limb circumference.

The inflatable part of the cuff should be long enough to encircle at least 80% of the limb.
The wrong size of cuff can cause inaccurate measurements.

**Step 4.** Apply the blood pressure cuff to the patient's arm or leg. The limb used for taking the measurement should be at the same level as the patient's heart. If this is not possible, you will have to correct the measurements (the corrections are given later, "Understanding the NBP Numerics" on page 199).

- Make sure that the cuff is completely deflated.
- Avoid placing the cuff on any extremity with an arterial catheter, or intravascular venous infusion line.
- Make sure that the ϕ (ARTERIA ϕ for neonatal cuffs) is over the correct artery.



- Make sure that the cuff is not wrapped too tightly around the limb. If the cuff is too tight, it may cause discoloration, and possibly even ischemia of the extremities.
- Make sure that the edge of the cuff falls within the range marked <-> (on disposable cuffs the range is marked by a blue line without arrows). If it does not, use a better fitting cuff.

**Step 5.** Connect the cuff to the air tubing.

- Make sure that air can pass through the tubing, and that it is not squeezed or kinked, or in any way compressed or restricted.
- Inspect the application site regularly to ensure skin quality and inspect the extremity of the limb with the cuff for normal color, warmth and sensitivity. If the skin quality changes, or if the extremity circulation is being affected move the cuff to another site or stop the blood pressure measurements immediately.
  Check the application site more frequently if you are making automatic or STAT measurements.

**Caution**

If liquid is spilled on the equipment or accessories, particularly if there is a chance that this liquid could get inside the tubing or the Measurement Server, contact your biomedical department

## Starting and Stopping NBP Measurements...

There are three types of NBP measurement:

- A single measurement.
- A repeated measurement where NBP is measured as many times as possible over a five minute period.
- An automatic measurement, where NBP is measured automatically at fixed intervals.

### Making a Single NBP Measurement

**Step 1.** Select NBP setup (see "Selecting the NBP Setup" on page 200)

**Step 2.** Make sure that manual measurement is enabled.

If it isn't

a. Select **Auto/Man**. This enables or disables the manual measurement.

b. Select the appropriate setting

| | |
|---|---|
| Auto | NBP measurements will be made automatically, at fixed intervals. The time between measurements is set by the Repeat Time.<br>*Note*—Selecting Auto does not start the measurement cycle. |
| Manual | NBP measurements are started by the user. |

**Step 3.** To start an NBP measurement

- press the **Start/Stop** key on the Measurement Server (note that this key may have been disabled by your biomedical engineer), **or**
- press the **`Start/Stop`** SmartKey on the monitor (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured), **or**

- select **`Start/Stop NBP`** in NBP Setup (see "Selecting the NBP Setup" on page 200).

To stop the current measurement immediately:

- press the **Start/Stop** SmartKey, **or**
- press the **Start/Stop** key on the Measurement Server again, **or**
- press the **Stop All** SmartKey.
- select **Start/Stop NBP** in NBP Setup (see "Selecting the NBP Setup" on page 200).

## Making STAT NBP Measurements

**Note:** Prolonged series of repeating non-invasive blood pressure measurements can cause purpura, ischemia and neuropathy in the limb with the cuff.

To start a repeating NBP measurement

- press the "**NBP STAT**" SmartKey on the monitor (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured), or
- select "**Start/Stop STAT**" in NBP Setup (see "Selecting the NBP Setup" on page 200).

To stop the measurement immediately,

- press the "**NBP STAT**" SmartKey again, or
- press the **Start/Stop** SmartKey, or
- press the **Start/Stop** key on the Measurement Server, or
- press **Start/Stop NBP** in the NBP Setup menu.
- press the **Stop All** SmartKey.

## Making Automatic NBP Measurements

Note: Prolonged series of automatic non-invasive blood pressure measurements can cause purpura, ischemia and neuropathy in the limb with the cuff.

**Step 1.** Select NBP setup (see "Selecting the NBP Setup" on page 200)
**Step 2.** Make sure that automatic measurement is enabled.
If it isn't:
a. Select **Auto/Man**. This enables or disables the automatic measurement.
b. Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Auto | NBP measurements will be made automatically, at fixed intervals. The time between measurements is set by the Repeat Time.<br>*Note*—Selecting Auto does not start the measurement cycle. |
| Manual | NBP measurements are started by the user. |

**Step 3.** Make sure the repeat time is correct.

If it isn't

a. Select **Repeat Time**. This defines the time between two automatic measurements. The time is between the start of one measurement and the start of the next.

b. Select the appropriate setting.

**Step 4.** To start the automatic NBP measurement

- press the "**`Start/Stop`**" key on the Measurement Server (note that this key might have been disabled by your biomedical engineer), or
- press the "**`Start/Stop`**" SmartKey on the monitor (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured), or

- select "**`Start/Stop NBP`**" in NBP Setup (see "Selecting the NBP Setup" on page 200).

While the automatic NBP measurement is active, the repeat time is displayed beside the measurement mode (see "Understanding the NBP Numerics" on page 199)

To stop the current measurement immediately,

- press the **`Start/Stop`** SmartKey,
- press the **Start/Stop** key again, or
- reselect **`Start/Stop NBP`** in the NBP Setup menu.


To stop the automatic measurement cycle altogether, press the **`Stop All`** SmartKey.

If you change the QuickSet or patient category, any currently active automatic NBP measurement will be stopped.

## Using the NBP Cuff to Occlude Blood Vessels

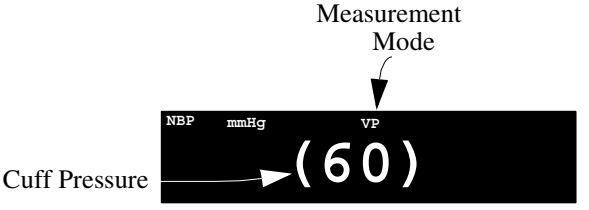
The NBP cuff can be used to occlude the vessels of a patient's limb to allow a vein to be punctured and blood samples to be drawn. To start cuff inflation:

**Step 1.** Select NBP Setup (see "Selecting the NBP Setup" on page 200)
**Step 2.** Select **`Venipuncture.`**
**Step 3.** Puncture vein and draw blood sample.
**Step 4.** Select **`Venipuncture`** again to deflate the cuff.

OR

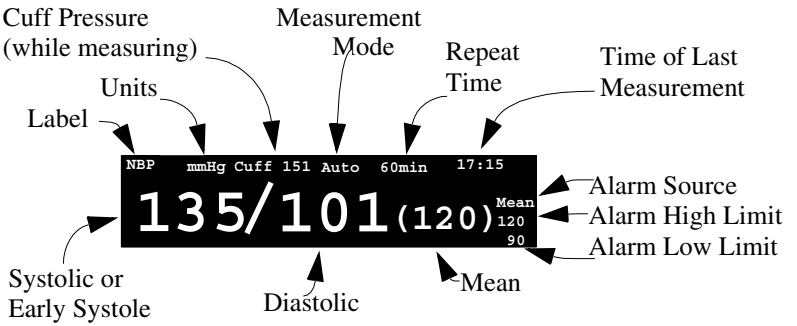
**Step 1.** Press the **`Venipuncture`** SmartKey.
**Step 2.** Puncture vein and draw blood sample.
**Step 3.** Press the Smartkey again to deflate the cuff.

During venipuncture, the NBP display shows the inflation pressure of the cuff.




The cuff will deflate automatically after a set time (adult/pediatric 170 seconds, neonatal 85 seconds) if you do not deflate it.

## Understanding the NBP Numerics




**Note:** Depending on the size of the NBP numeric, not all of the elements shown above may be visible.

If you have set up parallel alarm sources, the selected sources are displayed instead of the alarm limits.

The pressure in the cuff is displayed instead of the units and the repeat time, while the measurement is being made.

An early systolic value is displayed alone, at an early stage in the measurement to give you a preliminary indication of the systolic blood pressure.

- If the cuff is placed higher than the heart level,
  - add 0.75mmHg (0.10kPa) to the displayed value for each centimeter difference
  - add 1.9mmHg (0.25kPa) for each inch difference.
- If the cuff is placed lower than the heart level,
  - deduct 0.75mmHg (0.10kPa) from the displayed value for each centimeter difference or
  - deduct 1.9mmHg (0.25kPa) for each inch difference.

Electro-surgical equipment may distort the measured NBP values, but does not affect the safety of the patient or the equipment.

During defibrillation, the NBP values may be temporarily interrupted or distorted. After defibrillation, the monitor will continue to monitor as before; the operating mode and user settings are not affected.

## Selecting the NBP Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the NBP numeric and press on the TouchStrip.
OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "NBP".
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.
When you are finished with the NBP Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Switching the NBP Measurement On

In NBP setup (see "Selecting the NBP Setup" on page 200):

**Step 1.** Select **NBP On/Off**. This defines whether NBP is to be measured or not.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | NBP measurements can be made. |
| Off | NBP measurements cannot be made. |

## Setting Up the NBP Alarms

### Changing the alarm limits.

In NBP setup (see "Selecting the NBP Setup" on page 200):

**Step 1.** Select **`Alarms from.`** to define the measurement for which the alarm limits are being set.

**Step 2.** Select one of the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| **`sys`** | Use this when you want to monitor the systolic pressure for alarm conditions. |
| **`dia`** | Use this when you want to monitor the diastolic pressure for alarm conditions. |
| **`mean`** | Use this when you want to monitor the mean pressure for alarm conditions. |
| **`Sys&Dia`** | Use this when you want to monitor the systolic and diastolic pressures in parallel for alarm conditions<br>Only one alarm will be given at any time, systolic pressure alarm conditions will have priority.<br>*Note*—Parallel alarming must be enabled by your biomedical engineer before you can select this. |
| **`Dia&Mean`** | Use this when you want to monitor the diastolic and mean pressures in parallel for alarm conditions.<br>Only one alarm will be given at any time, mean pressure alarm conditions will have priority.<br>*Note*—Parallel alarming must be enabled by your biomedical engineer before you can select this. |
| **`Sys&Mean`** | Use this when you want to monitor the systolic and mean pressures in parallel for alarm conditions.<br>Only one alarm will be given at any time, mean pressure alarm conditions will have priority.<br>*Note*—Parallel alarming must be enabled by your biomedical engineer before you can select this. |
| **`S&D&M`** | Use this when you want to monitor all three pressures in parallel for alarm conditions.<br>Only one alarm will be given at any time, mean pressure alarm conditions will have priority over all, systolic pressure alarm conditions will have priority over diastolic pressure alarm conditions.<br>*Note*—Parallel alarming must be enabled by your biomedical engineer before you can select this. |

Select and set the **`High Limit and Low Limit`** for the pressure(s) you have selected.
The alarm limit ranges are the same as the measurement ranges given in the table below.

| | Adult | Pediatric | Neonatal |
|---|---|---|---|
| Systolic Measurement and Alarm Limit Range | 30 to 270mmHg (4.0 to 36.0kPa) | 30 to 180mmHg (4.0 to 24.0kPa) | 30 to 130mmHg (4.0 to 17.0kPa) |
| Diastolic Measurement and Alarm Limit Range | 10 to 245mmHg (1.5 to 32.0kPa) | 10 to 150mmHg (1.5 to 20.0kPa) | 10 to 100mmHg (1.5 to 13.0kPa) |
| Mean Measurement and Alarm Limit Range | 20 to 255mmHg (2.5 to 34.0kPa) | 20 to 160mmHg (2.5 to 21.0kPa) | 20 to 120mmHg (2.5 to 16.0kPa) |
| Overpressure Safety Limits (for more than 2 seconds) | max. 300mmHg (40.0kPa) | max. 300mmHg (40.0kPa) | max. 150mmHg (20.0kPa) |
| Heart Rate | 40 to 300bpm | 40 to 300bpm | 40 to 300bpm |

## Enabling the alarms.

In NBP setup (see “Selecting the NBP Setup” on page 200):

**Step 3.** Select **`Alarms.`** This defines whether the pressure alarms derived from selected measurement are enabled.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The alarms are enabled |
| Off | The alarms are disabled. The crossed bell symbol (  ) will be displayed instead of the alarm limits. |

## Troubleshooting the NBP Measurement

### If the NBP Numeric Shows -?-

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

**CUFF NOT DEFLATED** Disconnect the cuff from the Measurement Server, or remove from the patient.

You can Silence the INOP, but it remains until the next measurement is started.
*Note*—This INOP arises when:
*Adult or pediatric patients*: The NBP cuff pressure has been greater than 15mmHg (2kPa) for more than 3 minutes.
*Neonatal patients*: The NBP cuff pressure has been greater than 5mmHg (0.7kPa) for more than 1.5 minutes.

**NBP CUFF OVERPRESS** Disconnect the cuff from the Measurement Server, or remove from the patient. Make sure that the rubber tube to the NBP cuff is not kinked.

You can Silence the INOP, but it remains until the next measurement is started or the **`Stop All`** SmartKey is pressed.
*Note*—This INOP arises when NBP cuff pressure increased above overpressure safety limits.

| | |
|---|---|
| **NBP EQUIP MALF** | Make sure that the rubber tube to the NBP cuff, or the cuff itself, is not kinked. Check the tubing and cuff for leakages.<br><br>If it is NOT kinked and there are no leaks, contact your biomedical department. The NBP hardware is faulty.<br><br>You can Silence the INOP, but it remains until the next measurement is started or the **Stop All** SmartKey is pressed. |
| **NBP INTERRUPTED** | Check the tubing and cuff for leakages. Try repeating the measurement.<br><br>If the INOP occurs repeatedly, contact your biomedical department.<br><br>You can Silence the INOP, but it remains until the next measurement is started or the **Stop All** SmartKey is pressed.<br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the measurement needed longer than the maximum time for inflation, deflation or the total measurement. |
| **NBP MEASURE FAILED** | Check that the patient category on the monitor is correct.<br><br>Check the condition and suitability of the patient (see “Preparing to Measure NBP” on page 190).<br><br>You can Silence the INOP, but it remains until the next measurement is started or the **Stop All** SmartKey is pressed.<br>*Note*—This INOP arises when no values could be measured. |

# Measuring Pressure, Invasively (PRESS)

This chapter covers measuring invasive pressure and how to set up your invasive pressure measurement.

At the end of the chapter you will find information on how to deal with common measurement problems (troubleshooting).


- Preparing to Measure Pressure. . . . . 206
- Selecting the Pressure Setup. . . . . 211
- Switching the Pressure Measurement On . . . . . 211
- Setting Up the Pressure Wave. . . . . 212
- Setting Up the PRESS Alarms. . . . . 213
- Calibrating a Disposable Transducer (M1567A/M1568A) . . . . 215
- Calibrating a CPJ840J5 Transducer. . . . . 216
- Troubleshooting the Pressure Measurement. . . . . 220

## Preparing to Measure Pressure

**Caution**

Use only pressure transducers listed in “PRESS Accessories” on page 435.

The specified transducers are designed to have special protection against electric shocks (particularly regarding allowable leakage currents), and are defibrillator proof and can be used during electrosurgery.

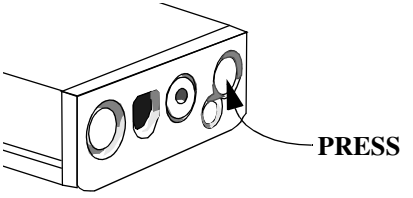
*Note*—The pressure values may be temporarily interrupted or distorted when a patient is being defibrillated. Normal monitoring continues after defibrillation. The operating mode and user settings are not affected.

Whenever you begin using a reusable transducer, or at regular intervals according to the schedule in your Hospital Procedures Policy, have your biomedical engineering department do a mercury calibration. How to do a mercury calibration is described in “Calibrating a CPJ840J5 Transducer” on page 216.

**Warning**

**Disposable pressure transducers are not to be reused.**

**Step 1.** Plug the pressure cable into the M3000A Measurement Server

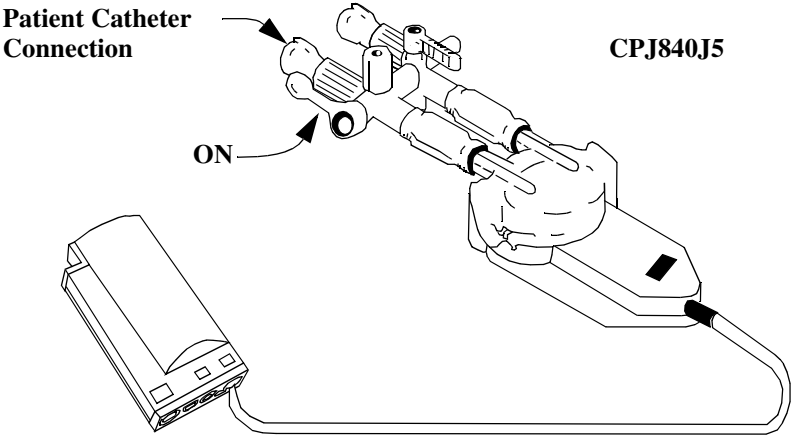



or M3015A/M3016A Measurement Server Extension. Note: with each M3000A Measurement Server or M3000A Measurement

Server Extension you can measure either invasive pressure or temperature. These measurements cannot be measured at the same time in one Server or Server Extension.

**Step 2.** Prepare the pressure line and transducer by flushing the system with the solution to be infused.
Make sure that the system is free of air bubbles.

**Step 3.** Connect the patient catheter to the pressure line.
Make sure that there is no air present in the catheter, line or transducer dome.




**Caution**

If air bubbles appear in the pressure line or transducer, flush the system with the solution to be infused again.

**Step 4.** If you are using an infusion pressure cuff with the pressure line, attach the pressure cuff to the fluid to be infused and inflate it according to your standard hospital procedure, then start the infusion.

**Step 5.** Position the transducer so that it is level with the heart, approximately at the level of the midaxillary line.

## Selecting A Label (and the Label Dependent Settings)

**Step 6.** Make sure the correct label has been selected.

*Note*—The label automatically uses the scales, color, and alarm limits and other settings for that group (there are four groups of pressure labels: System Arterial, Central Venous/Atrial, Intracranial, and Pulmonary Arterial).

The settings for pulse derived from the pressure measurement are not affected by changing the label.

From the pressure setup menu (see "Selecting the Pressure Setup" on page 211*)*

a. Select **Label**.
b. Select the appropriate setting:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| P1 | Non-specific pressure label. | Systemic Arterial Group |
| ABP | Arterial Blood Pressure | Systemic Arterial Group |
| ART | Arterial Blood Pressure | Systemic Arterial Group |
| Ao | Aortic Pressure | Systemic Arterial Group |
| CVP | Central Venous Pressure | Central Venous/Atrial Group |
| ICP | Intracranial Pressure | Intracranial Group |
| LAP | Left Atrial Pressure | Central Venous/Atrial Group |
| PAP | Pulmonary Artery Pressure | Pulmonary Arterial Group |
| RAP | Right Atrial Pressure | Central Venous/Atrial Group |
| UAP | Umbilical Arterial Pressure | Systemic Arterial Group |
| UVP | Umbilical Venous Pressure | Central Venous/Atrial Group |

**Caution**

If liquid (other than the solution used to infuse the pressure line and transducer) is spilled on the equipment or accessories, particularly if

there is a chance that this liquid could get inside the transducer or the Measurement Server, contact your biomedical department

## Zeroing the Transducer

If you are measuring intracranial pressure, you should perform your zero (and calibration) after you have connected the transducer, and before you connect the patient catheter to the pressure line (the most recent zero and calibration are stored in the M3000A Measurement Server or the M3015A/M3016A Measurement Server Extension and will be used automatically).

**Warning**

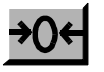
**Invasive pressure alarms (and pulse alarms, if these are being derived from the invasive pressure) are turned off while the transducer is zeroing. The alarms turn back on 30 seconds after the zeroing is finished.**

**Warning**

**Zero the invasive pressure transducer before starting the measurement, if the patient is moved, and at least once a day. (You can find the date and time of the last zero by highlighting and holding the `Zero` SmartKey, without pressing, on the monitor, or holding the highlight on "Zero" in the PRESS Setup menu, without pressing). If you do not zero the transducer frequently there will not be a valid zero for the instrument to use and the pressure readings will not be accurate.**

**Step 7.** Zero the transducer.

a. Turn off the patient stopcock.
b. Vent the transducer to atmospheric pressure.
c. Press the **ZERO** key on the Measurement Server (note that this key might have been disabled by your biomedical engineer),



OR
Highlight and select Zero in the PRESS Setup menu.
OR

Press the **Zero** SmartKey on the monitor (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

**Note**: If you have a Measurement Server Extension (M3015A or M3016A) connected, using the SmartKey will zero both pressures if they are switched on.

---

**Warning** **Before using the Zero SmartKey to zero both pressures, make sure that both pressure transducers are vented to atmospheric pressure. As the Zero SmartKey zeroes all connected pressures, a non-pulsatile pressure such as CVP could otherwise be inadvertently zeroed, which would lead to wrong pressure readings.**

---

When the prompt tone and the message *PRESS* **zero done at** *date and time* appear, close the stopcock to atmospheric pressure, and open the stopcock to the patient.

If the zero does not complete successfully there are a number of possible causes. The probable cause is listed just above the SmartKeys:

| | |
|---|---|
| **unable to zero - equipment malfunction** | If this message persists contact your biomedical department. The pressure hardware is faulty. |
| **unable to zero - excessive offset** | Make sure that there is no pressure applied to the transducer (zero can only be performed if the applied pressure is between -200mmHg and 200mmHg (-26kPa and 26kPa)).<br><br>If this does not work, replace the transducer and contact your biomedical department. |
| **unable to zero - no transducer** | Make sure that the transducer is connected and try again. |
| **unable to zero - pulsatile pressure** | Make sure that the transducer is not connected to the patient, that the stopcock is open to the atmosphere, and try again. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **unable to zero - timed out** | Try pressing the Zero key again.<br><br>If this does not work, replace the transducer and contact your biomedical department. |
| **unable to zero - unstable signal** | Make sure there are no disturbances to the transducer, and repeat the zeroing. |

## Selecting the Pressure Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the PRESS numeric and press on the TouchStrip.
OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to pressure label (e.g. ABP, PAP,...).
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.
When you are finished with the PRESS Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Switching the Pressure Measurement On

The pressure measurement is switched on automatically when you plug in the pressure transducer.

If the transducer is connected, you can switch the measurement on or off in the pressure setup (see “Selecting the Pressure Setup” on page 211):

**Step 1.** Select **PRESS On/Off**. This defines whether the pressure is to be measured or not.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The pressure will be measured.<br>You can only switch the pressure on if a transducer is connected. |
| Off | The pressure will not be measured.<br>*Note*—If the pulse is being generated from the pressure, this will not be measured either. |

If you get a prompt message saying PRESS **equip malf - cannot switch on**, you should contact your biomedical department. The pressure hardware is faulty.

## Setting Up the Pressure Wave

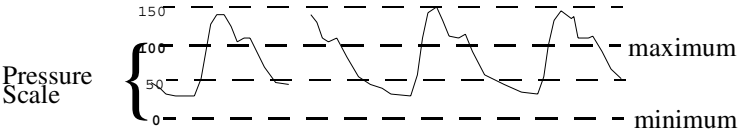
See "Selecting a Wave for the Screen" on page 45 for information on how to get the pressure wave onto the screen.

### Changing the Size of the Pressure Wave

In the pressure Setup (see "Selecting the Pressure Setup" on page 211):

**Step 1.** Make sure the correct label has been selected. The scale you set is valid only for labels in the current group.

**Step 2.** Select **Scale** to set the size of the axis for the wave.




**Step 3.** Select the appropriate setting you want for the scale. Select **optimum** to let the monitor select the best scale for the current

wave. Both the minimum and maximum are set automatically by **optimum**.
*Note*—The scale size set by selecting **optimum** does not change until you reselect **optimum**.

### Changing the Speed of the Pressure Wave

The speed of the pressure wave is the same as the speed for the ECG wave.

In the pressure Setup (see "Selecting the Pressure Setup" on page 211):

**Step 4.** Select **Speed**. This defines the speed at which all of the waves (with the exception of respiratory waves) are drawn across the screen, in millimeters per second (mm/s).
**Step 5.** Select the speed.

## Setting Up the PRESS Alarms

### Changing the alarm limits.

In PRESS setup (see "Selecting the Pressure Setup" on page 211):

**Warning**

**Make sure the correct label has been selected before you set the alarm limits.**
**The alarm limits you set are valid only for labels in the current group. Changing the label could change the alarm limits.**

**Step 1.** Select **`Alarms from.`** to define the measurement for which the alarm limits are being set.

**Step 2.** Select one of the following:

| | |
|---|---|
| Sys | Use this when you want to monitor the systolic pressure for alarm conditions. |
| Dia | Use this when you want to monitor the diastolic pressure for alarm conditions. |
| Mean | Use this when you want to monitor the mean pressure for alarm conditions. |
| Sys&Dia | Use this when you want to monitor the systolic and diastolic pressures in parallel for alarm conditions Only one alarm is given at any time, systolic pressure alarm conditions will have priority.<br>*Note*—Parallel alarming must be enabled by your biomedical engineer before you can select this. |
| Dia&Mean | Use this when you want to monitor the diastolic and mean pressures in parallel for alarm conditions. Only one alarm is given at any time, mean pressure alarm conditions will have priority.<br>*Note*—Parallel alarming must be enabled by your biomedical engineer before you can select this. |
| Sys&Mean | Use this when you want to monitor the systolic and mean pressures in parallel for alarm conditions. Only one alarm is given at any time, mean pressure alarm conditions will have priority.<br>*Note*—Parallel alarming must be enabled by your biomedical engineer before you can select this. |

| | |
|---|---|
| S&D&M | Use this when you want to monitor all three pressures in parallel for alarm conditions.<br>Only one alarm is given at any time, mean pressure alarm conditions will have priority over all, systolic pressure alarm conditions will have priority over diastolic pressure alarm conditions.<br>*Note*—Parallel alarming must be enabled by your biomedical engineer before you can select this. |

**Step 3.** Select and set the **`High Limit and Low Limit`** for the pressure(s) you have selected.

### Enabling the alarms.

In PRESS setup (see "Selecting the Pressure Setup" on page 211):

**Step 4.** Select **`Alarms.`** This defines whether the pressure alarms derived from selected measurement are enabled.

**Step 5.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The alarms are enabled |
| Off | The alarms are disabled. The crossed bell symbol (  ) will be displayed instead of the alarm limits. |

### Setting PRESS as the source for the Pulse

See "Selecting the Source for the Heart Rate Numeric" on page 135, and "Changing the Heart Rate Alarm Limits" on page 138

## Calibrating a Disposable Transducer (M1567A/M1568A)

**(M1567A and M1568A are not available for use in the USA.)**

Calibrating transducers can only be enabled and disabled by the biomedical engineering department. See "Enabling PRESS Transducer Calibration" on page 367.

### Entering a Known Calibration Factor

The calibration factor for disposable transducers should be indicated on the transducer.

Select the pressure setup by moving the highlight to the PRESS numeric and pressing on the TouchStrip.

**Step 1.** Zero the transducer.

a. Turn off the patient stopcock.
b. Vent the transducer to atmospheric pressure.
c. Press the **ZERO** key on the Measurement Server
OR
Press the Zero key on the monitor.
d. When the prompt tone and the message *PRESS* **`zero done at`** *date and time* appear, close the stopcock to atmospheric pressure
e. Make sure that the connection that would lead to the patient is off.

**Step 2.** Select **Cal. Factor** from the menu.
**Step 3.** Select the calibration factor of the transducer from the list.
**Step 4.** Press the confirm softkey.
When the prompt tone and the message *PRESS* **`calibration done at`** *date and time* appear, you can start measuring again.

## Calibrating a CPJ840J5 Transducer

A mercury calibration should be done by the biomedical engineering department when a new transducer is used. You can find the date and time of the last calibration by highlighting **`Cal. Press`** or **`Cal. Factor`** in the pressure Setup window (if you cannot select either of these, zero the transducer and try again).

Calibrating transducers can only be enabled and disabled by the biomedical engineering department. See “Enabling PRESS Transducer Calibration” on page 367.

If you already know the calibration factor for the transducer, enter it as described in “Entering a Known Calibration Factor” on page 216.

## Doing a Mercury Calibration

To do this calibration, you will need

- A standard sphygmomanometer.
- A sterile 10cc syringe with heparinised solution.
- A 3-way stopcock.
- Approximately 25cm of tubing.

**Warning**

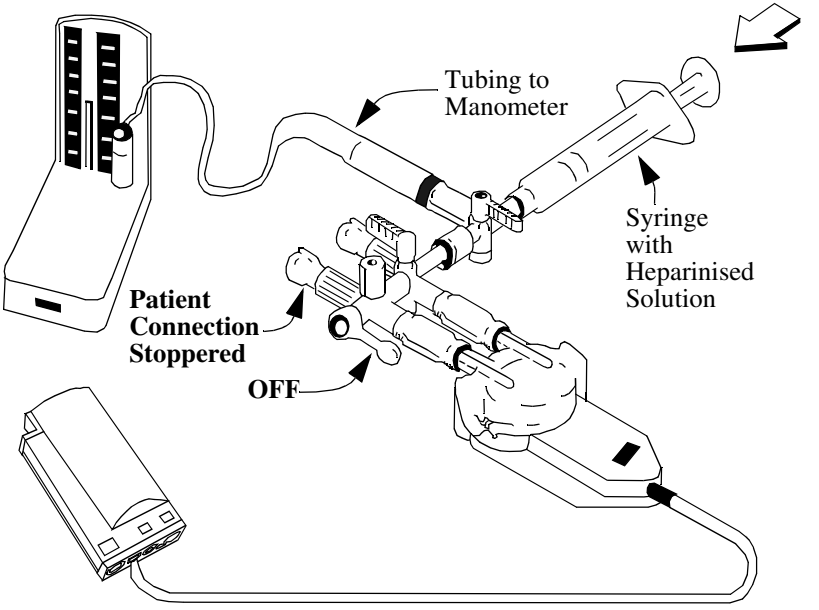
**Never perform the invasive pressure calibration while a patient is being measured.**

**Step 1.** Zero the transducer.

a. Turn off the patient stopcock.
b. Vent the transducer to atmospheric pressure.
c. Press the **ZERO** key on the Measurement Server
OR
Press the Zero SmartKey on the monitor. **Note**: If you have a Measurement Server Extension connected, using the SmartKey will zero both pressures if they are switched on.
d. When the prompt tone and the message *PRESS* **`zero done at`** *date and time* appear, close the stopcock to atmospheric pressure
e. Make sure that the connection that would lead to the patient is off.

**Step 2.** Connect the syringe and manometer.

a. Attach the tubing to the manometer.
b. Connect the 3-way stopcock to the stopcock that would not be connected to the patient catheter when you were measuring a patient.
c. Attach the syringe to one port
d. Attach the tubing from the manometer to the other port.
e. Open the port to the manometer.




**Step 3.** Move the syringe barrel in and raise the mercury to 200mmHg (30kPa). (200mmHg is the recommended calibration pressure. You can use any calibration pressures from the list given under **`Cal. Press`**)

**Step 4.** Recalculate the calibration factor.

a. Select the pressure setup by moving the highlight to the PRESS numeric and pressing on the strip.
b. Select **Cal. Press.** from the menu.
c. Select the calibration pressure from the list.
d. Press the confirm softkey.

**Step 5.** When the prompt tone and the message *PRESS* **`calibration done at`** *date and time* appear, remove the manometer tubing, syringe and extra stopcock.

**Step 6.** It is recommended that you replace the dome and tubing of the transducer with sterile ones.

**Step 7.** Reconnect the patient and start measuring again.

There are a number of possible reasons why the calibration might not complete successfully. The probable cause is listed just above the SmartKeys:

| | |
|---|---|
| **unable to calibrate - equipment malfunction** | If this message persists contact your biomedical department. The pressure hardware is faulty. |
| **unable to calibrate - out of range** | Make sure that you have selected the value for **`Cal. Press`** that you are applying to the transducer, and repeat the calibration. |
| **unable to calibrate - no transducer** | Make sure that the transducer is connected and try again. |
| **unable to calibrate - unstable signal** | Make sure there are no disturbances to the transducer, and repeat the calibration. |

## Troubleshooting the Pressure Measurement

### If the Pressure Numeric is Displayed

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **PRESS[1] REDUCE SIZE** | Increase the scale for the pressure wave. (see “Changing the Size of the Pressure Wave” on page 212). |

[1]PRESS is replaced by the selected pressure label.

### If the Pressure and Pulse Numerics Show -?-

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **PRESS[1] EQUIP MALF** | If this message persists contact your biomedical department. The pressure hardware is faulty. |
| **PRESS[1] NO TRANSDUCER** | Make sure that the pressure transducer is connected to the Measurement Server.<br><br>If you Silence this INOP, the measurement (and the pulse if it is derived from the pressure) will be switched off. |
| **PRESS[1] OVERRANGE** | Make sure that the measurement has been properly prepared and zeroed, and that the transducer is level with the heart (see “Preparing to Measure Pressure” on page 206).<br><br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the pressure measured was greater than 361mmHg or less than -41mmHg |

| | |
|---|---|
| **PRESS[1] TRANSDUC MAL** | Contact your biomedical department. The transducer is faulty. |
| **PRESS[1] ZERO + CHECK CAL** | Perform a zero (see “Zeroing the Transducer” on page 209), and check the calibration of the transducer (see “Calibrating a CPJ840J5 Transducer” on page 216). |

[1]PRESS is replaced by the selected pressure label.

## If the Pulse Numeric Shows -?-

- If the pulse is being derived from an $SpO_2$ measurement, see “If the Pulse Numeric Shows -?-” on page 237.
- If the pulse is being derived from an ECG measurement, see “If the HR Numeric Shows -?-” on page 147.

If the pulse is being derived from an invasive pressure measurement: Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **PRESS[1] NOISY SIGNAL** | Change the source for the pulse to $SpO_2$ or ECG (see “Selecting the Source for the Heart Rate Numeric” on page 135).<br><br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the pulse detector finds a pulse rate above 350bpm. |
| **PRESS[1] NON-PULSATILE** | Change the source for the pulse to $SpO_2$ or ECG (see “Selecting the Source for the Heart Rate Numeric” on page 135).<br><br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the pressure being measured is less than 25 beats per minute. |

[1]PRESS is replaced by the selected pressure label.

# Measuring the Oxygen Saturation of Arterial Blood ($SpO_2$)

This chapter covers measuring $SpO_2$ and how to set up your $SpO_2$ measurement.

At the end of the chapter you will find information on how to deal with common measurement problems (troubleshooting)


- Preparing and Measuring $SpO_2$ . . . . . 224
- Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup . . . . . 232
- Switching the $SpO_2$ Measurement On . . . . . 232
- Setting Up the Tone Modulation . . . . . 233
- Setting Up the $SpO_2$ Alarms . . . . . 234
- Setting Up the Pleth Wave . . . . . 236
- Troubleshooting the $SpO_2$/PLETH Measurement . . . . . 237

## Preparing and Measuring $SpO_2$

The $SpO_2$ parameter measures the functional arterial oxygen saturation. That is, the percentage of oxygenated hemoglobin in relation to the sum of oxyhemoglobin and deoxyhemoglobin.

**Caution**

Always handle the $_t$transducer and cable with care. The transducer has sensitive electronic components in it that can be damaged by harsh treatment. Always protect the cable from sharp edged objects.
Wear and tear due to patient movement and normal transducer cleaning mean that the $SpO_2$ transducers have a limited lifetime. If you handle your transducer with care, you can expect to be able to use it for up to two years. Philips Medical Systems' warranty agreement does not apply to defects arising from improper use.

**Warning**

**1. Using an $SpO_2$ transducer during MR imaging can cause severe burns. To minimize this risk, ensure that the cable is positioned so that no inductive loops are formed. If the transducer does not appear to be operating properly, remove it immediately from the patient.**
**2. Never apply an $SpO_2$ transducer at ambient temperatures higher than 37°C because this can cause severe burns after prolonged application.**

**Caution**

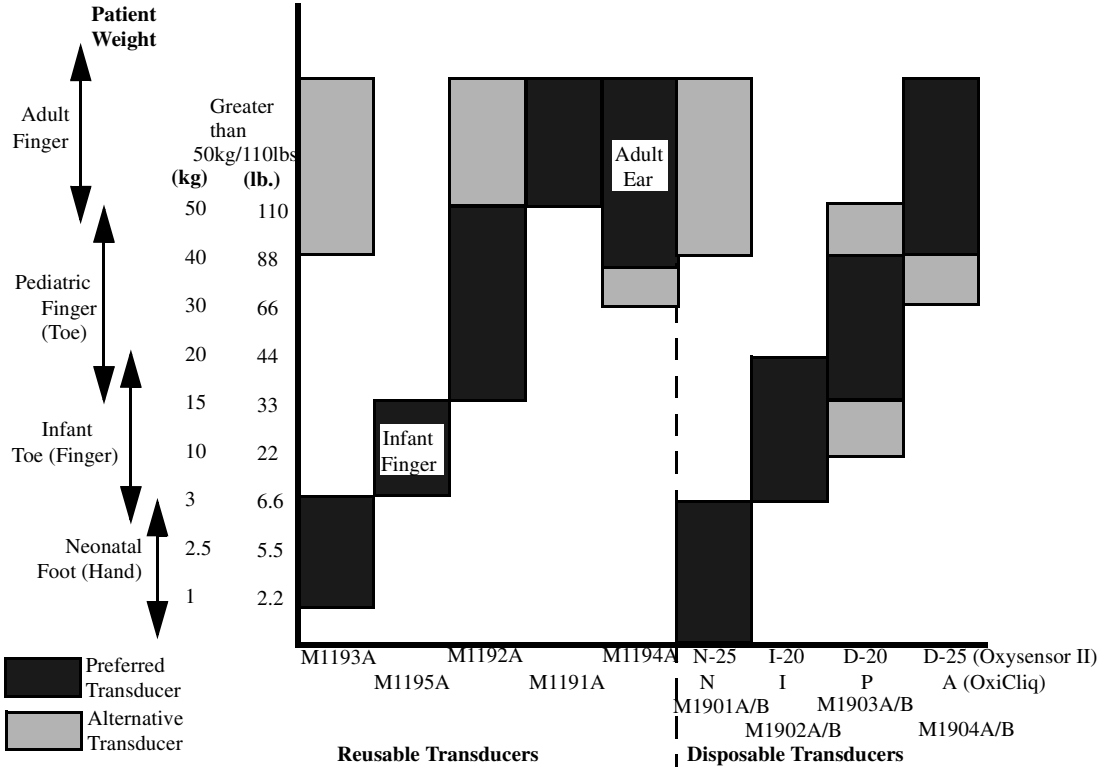
**1.** Injected dyes, such as methylene blue, or intravascular dyshemoglobins, such as methemoglobin, may lead to inaccurate measurements.
**2**. The "patient category" setting of the monitor is used to optimize the calculation of the $SpO_2$ and Pulse numerics. Check the correct patient category setting (adult/pediatric and neonatal) before using the $SpO_2$ measurement to avoid inaccurate readings
**3**. Known possible sources of interference are:
- high levels of ambient light
- patient movement

**Step 1.** Select the correct type and size of transducer from the chart (no other transducers may be used).

**Caution**

Use only $SpO_2$ transducers listed in "$SpO_2$ Accessories" on page 431.

Find the patient's weight on the vertical axis of the chart.
Any of the dark areas across the graph at this weight indicate that the transducer on the horizontal axis is a "best choice" for this patient. The recommended application site for this transducer is given to the left of the chart.
Any of the lighter areas across the graph at this weight indicate that the transducer is a "good choice" for this patient. The recommended application site for this transducer is given to the left of the chart.




*For example*, for an adult weighing 52kg, the best choice non-disposable transducer would be the M1191A. But you could alternatively use the M1192A. In both cases you would use this on the finger. If this was not possible, you could use the M1194A
The two types of transducer are:

**Disposable** Disposable transducers must not be reused on different patients. They can be reused/ relocated on the same patient.

**Reusable** These can be reused on different patients after being disinfected (see "$SpO_2$ Transducer" on page 301).

See "$SpO_2$ Accessories" on page 431 for a list of the transducers and accessories.

**Warning**

**Do not use OxiCliq disposable transducers in a high humidity environment, such as in neonatal incubators or in the presence of fluids, which may contaminate transducer and electrical connections causing unreliable or intermittent measurements.**

**Step 2.** If you have selected a disposable transducer, remove the protective backing.

**Warning**

**Do not use disposable transducers on patients who have allergic reactions to the adhesive.**

**Step 3.** Apply the transducer to the appropriate part of the patient's body. If possible, position the transducer at the same height as the heart

Failure to apply the transducer correctly may cause incorrect measurements.

**Warning**

**1. Avoid placing the transducer on any extremity with an arterial catheter, or intravascular venous infusion line.**
**2. Make sure the light emitter and the photo detector are directly opposite each other and that all of the light from the emitter passes through the patients tissue.**
**3. For Neonatal patients, make sure the adapter cable for disposable transducers is outside the incubator. (The humid atmosphere inside the incubator can cause inaccurate measurements).**

- **Make sure there is a pulsatile flow present at the application site.**
- **Make sure the site is not subject to vibration or excessive motion.**

- **Make sure that the application site is neither too thick, nor too thin. If this is the case you will get an "SpO2 Non-Pulsatile" INOP message.**
- **Using the transducer in the presence of bright lights may result in inaccurate measurements. In such cases, cover the site with an opaque material.**
- **Keep power cables away from the transducer cable and connector. (Electrical interference can cause inaccurate $SpO_2$ and Pulse rate measurements, or INOPs).**

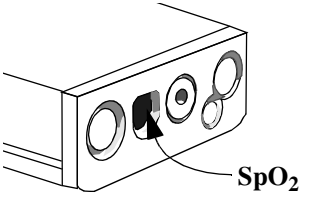
Make sure to follow the NellcorPB® guidelines for the disposable transducers.

Descriptions for how to apply the reusable transducers are given below.

**Step 4.** Attach the transducer cable to the Measurement Server (M3000A).

For disposable transducers, plug the transducer into the adapter cable and plug this cable into the Measurement Server.

For reusable transducers, plug the transducer directly into the Measurement Server.




**Caution**

Do not use more than 1 extension cable (M1941A).

**Step 5.** While measuring $SpO_2$, you should be aware of the following things:

**Warning**

**Inspect the application site every 2 to 3 hours to ensure skin quality and correct optical alignment. If the skin quality changes, move the transducer to another site.**

**Caution**

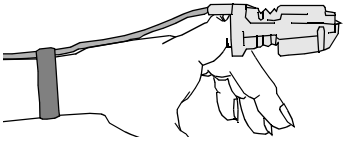
If you are printing via the infra-red printer port, make sure that the $SpO_2$ transducer is more than 50cm away, as the infra-red light may result in inaccurate measurements.

## Applying the Reusable Transducers

### The Adult Finger Transducer (M1191A)

Push the transducer over the fingertip so that

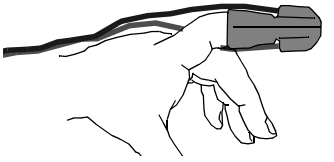
- The fingertip touches, but does not protrude from the end of the transducer,
- The transducer should be placed so that the cable is on the back of the hand.



This ensures that the light sources cover the base of the fingernail, giving the best measurement results.
The cable can be held in place by the accompanying wristband. Keep the cable between the transducer and the wristband fairly loose, to protect the transducer and to maintain good measuring conditions.

### The Pediatric Finger Transducer (M1192A)

Push the transducer over the fingertip so that the fingertip touches, but does not protrude from the end of the transducer.



The cable can be held in place by tape if the patient is moving. Keep the cable between the transducer and the tape fairly loose, to protect the transducer and to maintain good measuring conditions.

### The Infant Finger Transducer (M1195A)

The M1195A Infant Finger Transducer is suitable for fingers or toes with a diameter of between 7 and 8 mm. Please select a finger or toe which is within this size range.

---

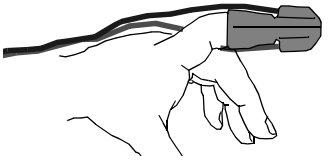
**Warning**

**If the sensor is applied to a finger or toe that is to small for the M1195A, the sensor may fall off the patient.**

**If the sensor is applied to a finger or toe that is to large for the M1195A, excessive pressure may be applied to the finger or toe which as a result can cause venous congestion distalfrom the application site, leading to interstitial edema, hypoxaemia and tissue malnutrition. Skin irritations or lacerations may occur as a result of the sensor being attached to one location for too long. To avoid skin irritations and lacerations, periodically inspect the sensor application site and change the application site at least every 4 hours.**

---

Push the transducer over the fingertip so that the fingertip touches, but does not protrude from the end of the transducer.



The cable can be held in place by tape if the patient is moving. Keep the cable between the transducer and the tape fairly loose, to protect the transducer and to maintain good measuring conditions.

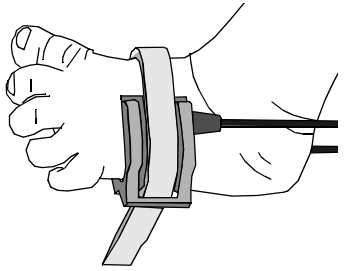
### The Neonatal Foot/Hand Transducer (M1193A)

**Step 1.** Position the transducer on the foot or on the hand. Make sure that the optical components are opposite each other.

**Step 2.** Hold the transducer, and stretch the strap so that the transducer will be held firmly. Do not stretch the strap more than 2.5cm (1 inch).

**Warning** **Do not pull the strap too tightly, as this results in venous pulsation which may severely obstruct circulation and leads to inaccurate measurements.**

**Step 3.** Put the stretched strap into the slot on the top of the transducer, and hold it there.



**Step 4.** Holding the stretched strap in the slot, thread the end through the latch.

**Step 5.** If the strap is too long, thread it through the second latch and secure it so that it is not in the way.

You can also attach the strap before slipping it onto the foot, this ensures that the strap is not too tight.

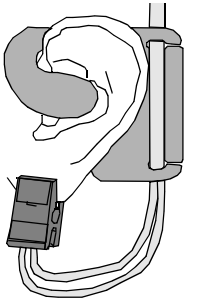
### The Clip Transducer (M1194A)

The clip transducer can be used as an alternative if the adult finger transducer does not produce satisfactory results. The preferred application site is the ear lobe, although other application sites with higher perfusion (such as the nostril) can be used.

You should be aware that the physiologically lower perfusion in the ear reduces the accuracy of the measurement. Do not use the ear transducer for patients with a small ear lobe as incorrect measurements may result.

Clip the transducer onto the fleshy part of the ear lobe as shown in the diagram below. The transducer should be located where perfusion is highest, normally with the clip well over the edge of the earlobe so that the measuring parts are on the inner part of the earlobe.

The plastic fixing mechanism helps to minimize artifact created by patient motion. Do not position the probe on cartilage or where it presses against the head.



## Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the $SpO_2$ numeric and press on the TouchStrip.
OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "$SpO_2$".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
When you are finished with the $SpO_2$ Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Switching the $SpO_2$ Measurement On

The $SpO_2$ measurement is switched on automatically when you plug in the $SpO_2$ transducer.

If the transducer is connected, you can switch the measurement on or off in $SpO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup" on page 232):

**Step 1.** Select **$SpO_2$ On/Off**. This defines whether $SpO_2$ is to be measured or not.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | $SpO_2$ will be measured.<br>You can only switch the $SpO_2$ on if a sensor is connected. |
| Off | $SpO_2$ will not be measured. |

## Setting Up the Tone Modulation

If tone modulation is switched on, the pitch of the QRS tone is related to the $SpO_2$ level. That is, if the $SpO_2$ level drops, the pitch of the QRS tone gets lower.

See also "Selecting the Source for the Heart Rate Numeric" on page 135 for information about the source of the QRS tone. If no other source is available, the QRS tone will be derived from the plethysmograph (the $SpO_2$ pulsatile wave).

### Switching the Tone Modulation On

In $SpO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup" on page 232):

**Step 1.** Select **Tone Mod**. This defines whether the tone modulation is active or not.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The QRS tone will be modulated. |
| Off | The QRS tone will not be modulated. |

### Changing the Volume of the QRS Tone

See also "Selecting the Volume of the Tone" on page 136

In $SpO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup" on page 232):

**Step 1.** Select **Volume** . This defines the volume of the tone that is to be heard each time a QRS complex is detected.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Off | Use this for no tone. |
| Low | Use this for a tone with low volume. |
| Mediu m | Use this for a tone with medium volume |
| High | Use this for a tone with high volume |

## Setting Up the $SpO_2$ Alarms

**Warning** **If the INOP suppression for $SpO_2$ (during NBP measurements when measuring NBP on the same arm) is switched on, indication of a critical patient status such as sudden pulse loss or hypoxia may be delayed by up to 60 seconds.**

### Changing the alarm limits

In $SpO_2$ setup (see “Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup” on page 232):

**Step 1.** Select High Limit if you want to set the upper alarm limit for the measurement.
Select Low Limit if you want to set the lower alarm limit for the measurement.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

**Warning**

**Select the upper alarm limit for $SpO_2$ in accordance with accepted clinical practices.**
**High oxygen levels may predispose a premature infant to retrolental fibroplasia, if this is a consideration do NOT set the high alarm limit to 100% (Changing the high $SpO_2$ alarm limit to 100% is equivalent to switching it off).**

## Enabling the alarms

In $SpO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup" on page 232):

**Step 3.** Select **`Alarms.`** This defines whether the alarms derived from selected measurement is enabled.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The alarms are enabled |
| Off | The alarms are disabled. The crossed bell symbol (  ) will be displayed instead of the alarm limits. |

## Testing the Alarm

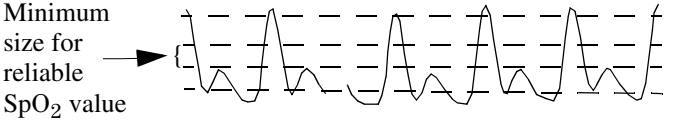
You can test the $SpO_2$ alarm function manually:

**Step 1.** Connect an $SpO_2$ transducer and make sure the $SpO_2$ Measurement is switched on (see "Switching the $SpO_2$ Measurement On" on page 232).
**Step 2.** Select a high limit below 100% (for example, 99%).
**Step 3.** Switch on test signals (see "Testing that the System Functions" on page 314).
The test signal will simulate an $SpO_2$ value of 100% and an ****$SpO_2$ HIGH** alarm condition will be generated.

## Setting Up the Pleth Wave

See “Selecting a Wave for the Screen” on page 45 for information on how to get the pleth wave onto the screen.

The size of the pleth wave indicates the signal quality of the $SpO_2$ measurement.
The size of the pleth wave is influenced by changes in perfusion at the transducer site, and by automatic scaling by the monitor.




*Note*—The size of the pleth wave is NOT proportional to the perfusion.

### Changing the Speed of the PLETH Wave

The speed of the pleth wave is the same as the speed for the ECG wave. See “Changing the Speed of the ECG Wave” on page 146.

### Setting PLETH as the source for the Pulse

See “Selecting the Source for the Heart Rate Numeric” on page 135, and “Changing the Heart Rate Alarm Limits” on page 138.

Note

In the case of very low pulse rates or strong arrhythmia, the pulse rate from Pleth may differ from the heart rate calculated from ECG.

## Troubleshooting the $SpO_2$/PLETH Measurement

### If the Pulse Numeric Shows -?-

- If the pulse is being derived from an invasive pressure measurement, see “If the Pressure and Pulse Numerics Show -?-” on page 220
- If the pulse is being derived from an ECG measurement, see “If the HR Numeric Shows -?-” on page 147

If the pulse is being derived from a PLETH measurement:
Check at the top left of the screen for an $SpO_2$ technical alarm message (an INOP).

### If the $SpO_2$ and Pulse Numerics Show -?-

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **SpO2 EQUIP MALF** | Contact your biomedical department.<br><br>The $SpO_2$ hardware is faulty or the transducer cable is damaged. |
| **SpO2 ERRATIC** | Make sure the $SpO_2$ transducer is correctly placed.<br><br>If this does not solve the problem, contact your biomedical department to make sure that the transducer is working. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **SpO2 INTERFERENCE** | Cover the $SpO_2$ transducer so that it does not get as much light.<br><br>If this does not solve the problem, make sure that the transducer cable is not damaged, or close to power cords or other possible sources of electrical interference.<br><br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the level of ambient light is so high that the transducer cannot measure the pulse or if the transducer or its cable is picking up electrical interference. |
| **SpO2 NO TRANSDUC** | Make sure the $SpO_2$ transducer is connected.<br><br>If you Silence this INOP, the measurement will be switched off. |
| **SpO2 NOISY SIGNAL** | Try to reduce patient movement, or to relieve the cable strain on the transducer (for example, the wrist strap for the finger transducer)<br><br>*Note*—This INOP arises when excessive patient movement or electrical interference are causing irregular pulse patterns. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **SpO2 NON-PULSATILE** | Try changing the application site of the transducer, or stimulating circulation at the current site.<br><br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the pulse is too weak or is not detectable (for example, where the transducer has slipped out of place, or the application site is too thin). It will also arise during an NBP measurement when NBP is being measured on the same arm as $SpO_2$, unless the INOP suppression has been selected (see "Selecting INOP Suppression during NBP Measurements" on page 364). |
| **SpO2 TRANSDUC MALF** | Contact your biomedical department.<br><br>The $SpO_2$ transducer or transducer cable is faulty. |

# Measuring Temperature (TEMP)

This chapter covers measuring temperature and how to set up your temperature measurement.

At the end of the chapter you will find information on how to deal with common measurement problems (troubleshooting).


- Preparing to Measure Temperature . . . . . 242
- Selecting the TEMP Setup . . . . . 243
- Switching the TEMP Measurement On. . . . . 243
- Changing the TEMP Label . . . . . 244
- Selecting the Δ TEMP Setup . . . . . 244
- Switching the ΔTEMP Measurement On . . . . . 245
- Selecting the Differential Temperature Source. . . . . 245
- Setting Up the TEMP Alarms . . . . . 246
- Troubleshooting the TEMP Measurement . . . . . 247

## Preparing to Measure Temperature

**Caution**

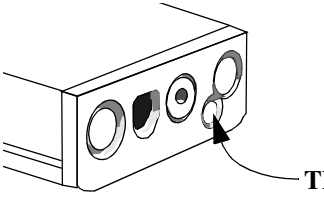
Use only temperature probes listed in “TEMP Accessories” on page 437.

**Step 1.** Select the correct type and size of probe. See “TEMP Accessories” on page 437 for a list of the probes that can be used with the Measurement Server.

If you are using a rectal probe (21075A/B, or 21076A/B), you should use it with a protective rubber cover, if possible.

**Step 2.** If you have selected a disposable probe, plug the temperature cable into the Measurement Server or Measurement Server Extension, and connect the probe to the cable.

If you have selected a reusable probe, plug the probe directly into the Measurement Server or Measurement Server Extension. Note:




with each Measurement Server or Measurement Server Extension you can measure either invasive pressure or temperature. These measurements cannot be measured at the same time in one Server or Server Extension.

**Step 3.** Apply the probe to the appropriate part of the patient’s body.

## Selecting the TEMP Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the TEMP numeric and press on the TouchStrip.
OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to “TEMP”.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
When you are finished with the TEMP Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Switching the TEMP Measurement On

The temperature measurement is switched on automatically when you plug in the temperature transducer.

If the transducer is connected, you can switch the measurement on or off in TEMP setup (see “Selecting the TEMP Setup” on page 243):

**Step 1.** Select TEMP On/Off . This defines whether the temperature is to be measured or not.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | Temperature will be measured.<br>You can only switch the temperature on if a probe is connected. |
| Off | Temperature will not be measured. |

If you get a prompt message saying **TEMP equip malf - cannot switch on**, you should contact your biomedical department. The temperature hardware is faulty.

## Changing the TEMP Label

From the TEMP Setup menu (see “Selecting the TEMP Setup” on page 243)

**Step 1.** Select **`Label`**.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| T1 | non-specific temperature label. |
| Tart | arterial temperature |
| Tcore | core temperature |
| Tesop | esophageal temperature |
| Tnaso | nasopharyngeal temperature |
| Trect | rectal temperature |
| Tskin | skin temperature |
| Tven | venous temperature |

## Selecting the Δ TEMP Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the Δ TEMP numeric and press on the TouchStrip.
OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to “Δ TEMP”.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
When you are finished with the Δ TEMP Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Switching the ΔTEMP Measurement On

The Δ TEMP calculation is switched on automatically when you plug in two temperature probes.

If the probes are connected, you can switch the calculation on or off in ΔTEMP setup (see “Selecting the Δ TEMP Setup on page 162)):

**Step 1.** Select Δ TEMP On/Off. This defines whether the temperature difference is to be calculated or not.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | Temperature difference will be calculated.<br>You can only switch the Δ TEMP on if two probes are connected. |
| Off | Temperature will not be measured. |

## Selecting the Differential Temperature Source

In Δ TEMP setup (see “Selecting the Δ TEMP Setup on page 162):

**Step 1.** Select Δ T Source.
**Step 2.** select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| T2 – T1 | The value for T1 will be subtracted from the value for T2 to give the Δ TEMP. |
| T1 - T2 | The value for T2 will be subtracted from the value for T1 to give the Δ TEMP. |

## Setting Up the TEMP Alarms

### Changing the alarm limits.

In TEMP setup (see "Selecting the TEMP Setup" on page 243):

**Step 1.** Select `High Limit` if you want to set the upper alarm limit for the measurement.
Select `Low Limit` if you want to set the lower alarm limit for the measurement.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

### Enabling the alarms.

In TEMP setup (see "Selecting the TEMP Setup" on page 243):

**Step 3.** Select **`Alarms.`** This defines whether the alarms are enabled.

**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The alarms are enabled |
| Off | The alarms are disabled. The crossed bell symbol (  ) will be displayed instead of the alarm limits. |

Note

There are no alarms for the Δ TEMP measurement.

## Troubleshooting the TEMP Measurement

### If the TEMP Numeric Shows -?-

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **TEMP[1] EQUIP MALF** | Contact your biomedical department.<br><br>The temperature hardware is faulty. |
| **TEMP[1] NO TRANSDUCER** | Make sure the TEMP probe is connected to the Measurement Server.<br><br>If you Silence this INOP, the measurement will be switched off. |
| **TEMP[1] OVERRANGE** | Make sure that the application site of the transducer is not in contact with something hot or cold.<br><br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the temperature is less than -1°C (30°F), or greater than 45°C (113°F). |

[1]TEMP is replaced by the selected temperature label.

# Measuring Carbon Dioxide Using the Mainstream Method (M3016A)

There are two measurement methods for $CO_2$:

- the Mainstream measurement using the M3016A Measurement Server Extension
- the Microstream (sidestream) measurement using the M3015A Measurement Server Extension

This chapter covers measuring $CO_2$ using the Mainstream method and how to set up your $CO_2$ measurement. (For information on the Microstream $CO_2$ measurement refer to “Measuring Carbon Dioxide Using the Microstream Method (M3015A)” on page 261.)

At the end of the chapter you will find information on how to deal with common measurement problems (troubleshooting)


- Preparing to Measure $CO_2$. . . . . 251
- Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup. . . . . 254
- Switching the $CO_2$ Measurement On . . . . . 254
- Setting Up the $CO_2$ and AwRR Alarms. . . . . 256
- Changing the AwRR alarm limits . . . . . 257
- Troubleshooting the $CO_2$ Measurement. . . . . 258


---

Note

FDA clearance does not authorize the use of the device in airplanes including helicopters.

---

## The $CO_2$ Measurement

The M3016A Measurement Server Extension, together with the M1460A transducer and M1465A/14363A Airway adapter, measures the partial pressure of carbon dioxide in the patient's airway. It is intended for use with ventilated adult, pediatric and neonatal patients. From the partial pressure measurement the end tidal carbon dioxide ($EtCO_2$) is derived. $EtCO_2$ is the peak $CO_2$ value measured during one expiration. The $EtCO_2$ measurement uses a technique based on the absorption of infrared radiation by some gases. It indicates the change in:

- The elimination of $CO_2$
- The delivery of $O_2$ to the lungs

and can be used to control the ventilation of the patient.

**Warning** **The $EtCO_2$ readings do not always correlate closely with $paCO_2$ values, especially in neonatal patients and patients with pulmonary disease, pulmonary embolism or inappropriate ventilation.**

The $CO_2$ measurement extension provides the system with an $EtCO_2$ value, a $CO_2$ waveform, and the following additional values

- Inspired Minimum $CO_2$ ($ImCO_2$) - the smallest value sensed during inspiration (displayed as a numeric).
- Airway Respiration Rate (AwRR) - the number of breaths per minute (displayed as a numeric).
- The uncorrected instantaneous $CO_2$ value - displayed in Calibration Mode.

## Preparing to Measure $CO_2$

**Warning**

**$CO_2$ should not be measured in the presence of aerosolized pharmaceuticals.**

**Before $CO_2$ measurement is used for the first time, the altitude must be set to the correct value. An incorrect altitude setting will result in incorrect $CO_2$ readings.**

**Step 1.** Attach the transducer connector to the $CO_2$ connector on the measurement extension and wait 20 minutes to ensure that the transducer has reached operating temperature and is in a stable thermal condition.

Note

If this transducer has not been calibrated at this monitor before, then switch on Calibration Mode in the $CO_2$ Setup and calibrate the transducer as described in **e.** onwards below.

Note

An accuracy check is recommended at least once a week or whenever the $CO_2$ readings are in doubt.

**Step 2.** Perform an accuracy check using the calstick and, if necessary, calibrate the transducer:

a. Switch on Calibration Mode in the $CO_2$ Setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254).

b. Check that the calibration value displayed next to **`Start Cal 1:`** in $CO_2$ Setup is the same as that indicated on the

calstick. (If not, calibrate the transducer as described in step **e.** onwards below.)

c. Place the transducer on the low cell of the calstick (labelled 0.0 mmHg or "ZERO"). The reading on the screen should be zero within ±1 mmHg within 1 minute.

d. Place the transducer on the high cell of the calstick. The reading on the screen should be within ±1 mmHg of the value on the calstick within 1 minute.

If both readings are in range, you can leave Calibration Mode, attach the transducer to the patient's breathing circuit and begin monitoring (see Step 3). If either of the readings is out of range, the transducer must be calibrated:

e. Check that the windows on the calstick are clean and clear.

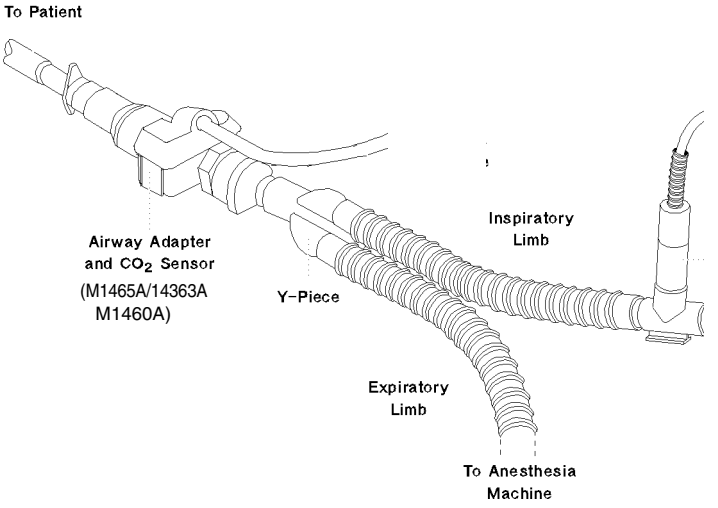
f. Place the transducer on one of the calstick cells and select **`Start Cal 1`**.

g. Enter the calibration value printed on the calstick then press the Confirm softkey. The calibration starts.

h. When the message **`CO2 CAL 1 calibration done - start CAL 2 calibration`** appears (and the INOP message **`CO2 WAIT CAL 2`**), put the transducer on the other cell and select **`Start Cal 2`** then press the Confirm softkey.

i. When the **`CO2 CAL done`** message appears, calibration is complete and you can switch off Calibration mode.

**Step 3.** Referring to the diagram below, attach the transducer to the patient's breathing circuit.




**Warning** **Support the transducer and Airway adapter to prevent stress on the endotracheal tube.**

**Use only sterilized airway adapters to avoid infection.**

- Open the latch and place the transducer onto the Airway adapter. Place the airway adapter in the patient's breathing circuit between the endotracheal tube and the Y-piece.
- The **$CO_2$ SENSOR WARM UP** message may again be displayed until the transducer reaches operating temperature.

To remove the transducer from the airway adapter, open the latch and pull out the airway adapter.

## Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the $CO_2$ numeric or wave and press on the TouchStrip.

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "$CO_2$".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.

When you are finished with the $CO_2$ Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Switching the $CO_2$ Measurement On

The $CO_2$ measurement is switched on automatically when you plug in the $CO_2$ transducer.

If the transducer is connected, you can switch the measurement on or off in $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254):

**Step 1.** Select `CO2 On/Off`. This defines whether $CO_2$ is to be measured or not.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | $CO_2$ will be measured.<br>You can only switch the $CO_2$ on if a sensor is connected. |
| Off | $CO_2$ will not be measured. |

## Selecting the Respiration Rate Source and Switching AwRR On/Off

If Respiration and $CO_2$ are measured, two respiration rates are available. One of the respiration rates must be selected for monitoring and alarming; the other respiration source is then switched off. To select the respiration rate source:

**Step 1.** Select $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254).
**Step 2.** Select **`Resp Alarms`**
**Step 3.** Select **`Resp Source`**
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| AwRR | The respiration rate from the $CO_2$ measurement is used for monitoring and alarming. The Respiration measurement is switched off. |
| Resp | The respiration rate from the Respiration measurement is used for monitoring and alarming. The AwRR channel from the $CO_2$ measurement is switched off. |
| Auto | The monitor automatically selects a source; AwRR if available, RR if AwRR not available. |
| Off | Both respiration sources are switched off. |

## Setting up the Corrections

The $CO_2$ absorption is influenced by the temperature and the water vapor in the patient's breath. See the Chapter "Configuring your Monitor" for how to set the humidity correction.

The $CO_2$ absorption is also influenced by barometric pressure and by the proportions of $O_2$ and $N_2O$ in the mixture.

An adjustment for barometric pressure is made during installation of the monitor when the altitude of operation is entered.

For $O_2$ a standard correction of 45% is made.

To make a correction for $N_2O$:

**Step 1.** In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254), select **$N_2O$ Corr**.

**Step 2.** Set $N_2O$ correction to **On** if the ventilation gas mixture contains $N_2O$ and to **Off** if the gas mixture contains no $N_2O$.

## Setting Up the $CO_2$ and AwRR Alarms

For the $CO_2$ measurement, alarms are given for high $EtCO_2$, low $EtCO_2$ and high $ImCO_2$ .

For the Airway Respiration Rate, alarms are given for high AwRR, low AwRR and apnea. For these alarms to be given, AwRR must be selected as respiration rate source. (See "Selecting the Respiration Rate Source and Switching AwRR On/Off" on page 255.)

### Changing the $CO_2$ alarm limits

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254):

**Step 1.** Select **$EtCO_2$ High** or **$ImCO_2$ High** if you want to set one of the upper alarm limits for the measurement.
Select **$EtCO_2$ Low** if you want to set the lower alarm limit for the measurement.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

### Enabling the $CO_2$ alarms

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254):

**Step 3.** Select **$CO_2$ Alarms.** This defines whether the alarms derived from $CO_2$ are enabled.

**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The alarms are enabled |

| | |
|---|---|
| Off | The alarms are disabled. The crossed bell symbol (🔕) will be displayed instead of the alarm limits. |

### Changing the AwRR alarm limits

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254) select **`AwRR Alarms`**:

**Step 1.** Select **`High Limit`** if you want to set the upper alarm limit for the measurement.
Select **`Low Limit`** if you want to set the lower alarm limit for the measurement.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

### Changing the Apnea Alarm Delay

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254) select **`AwRR Alarms`**:

**Step 1.** Select **`Apnea Time`** to set the time limit before the alarm is indicated if the patient stops breathing.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

### Enabling or Disabling AwRR and Apnea Alarms

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254) select **`AwRR Alarms`**:

**Step 1.** Select **`Alarms`**. This defines whether the alarms derived from the airway respiration signal are enabled.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The alarms are enabled |
| Off | The alarms are disabled. The crossed bell symbol (🔕) will be displayed instead of the alarm limits. |

# Troubleshooting the $CO_2$ Measurement

## If the $CO_2$ Numerics Show -?-

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **$CO_2$ EQUIP MALF** | Contact your biomedical department.<br><br>The $CO_2$ hardware or the transducer is faulty. |
| **$CO_2$ NO TRANSDUCER** | There is no $CO_2$ transducer connected. If you replace the transducer, the new transducer must be calibrated (see “Preparing to Measure $CO_2$” on page 251).<br><br>If you Silence this INOP, the measurement will be switched off. |
| **$CO_2$ FAILED CAL** | Check that the transducer is on the correct Cal cell and that the power has not failed. Repeat the calibration. If the INOP reappears, try another transducer. If the problem persists, contact your biomedical engineer or Philips Service representative. |
| **$CO_2$ CHECK CAL** | $CO_2$ value is outside the expected range (< -4 mmHg or >150 mmHg). Check accuracy and recalibrate the transducer, if necessary. |
| **$CO_2$ WAIT CAL2** | Calibration on the first calstick cell is complete. The Monitor is waiting for calibration on the second calstick cell to be started. |
| **$CO_2$ CAL RUNNING** | The $CO_2$ calibration is running. |
| **$CO_2$ CAL MODE** | Cal. mode is switched on but no calibration has been started. |

### If the $CO_2$ Numeric is Displayed with a ?

| | |
|---|---|
| **$CO_2$ SENSOR WARM UP** | The sensor has not yet reached operating temperature. |

### If the $CO_2$ Wave is Clipped

| | |
|---|---|
| **$CO_2$ CHANGE SCALE** | The $EtCO_2$ value is greater than the scale currently selected. Select a larger scale to see the whole wave. |

### If the $CO_2$ Readings are Low

- Perform an accuracy check (see "Preparing to Measure $CO_2$" on page 251) and recalibrate the transducer if required.
- Check the humidity correction setting which is displayed in the $CO_2$ setup. In BTPS mode (body temperature pressure saturated) the readings correspond to the $CO_2$ partial pressure in humidified gases. These readings are about 6 to 12% lower than the readings in STPD (standard temperature pressure dry) mode. For changing the humidity correction mode see "Extra Configuration for the $CO_2$ Measurement" on page 370.
- Check the altitude setting. If the actual altitude is higher than the set altitude, the $CO_2$ readings are typically 5% lower than normal for every 1000m difference.

### If the $CO_2$ Readings are High

- Perform an accuracy check (see "Preparing to Measure $CO_2$" on page 251) and recalibrate the transducer if required.
- Check the humidity correction setting which is displayed in the $CO_2$ setup. In STPD (standard temperature pressure dry) mode, the readings correspond to the $CO_2$ partial pressure in dry gases. These readings are about 6 to 12% higher than the readings in BTPS mode (body temperature pressure saturated). For changing the humidity correction mode see "Extra Configuration for the $CO_2$ Measurement" on page 370.
- Check the altitude setting. If the actual altitude is lower than the set altitude, the $CO_2$ readings are typically 5% higher than normal for every 1000m difference.

# Measuring Carbon Dioxide Using the Microstream Method (M3015A)

There are two measurement methods for $CO_2$:

- the Mainstream measurement using the M3016A Measurement Server Extension
- the Microstream[1] (sidestream) measurement using the M3015A Measurement Server Extension

This chapter covers measuring $CO_2$ using the Microstream method and how to set up your $CO_2$ measurement. (For information on using the Mainstream method refer to the Chapter "Measuring Carbon Dioxide Using the Mainstream Method (M3016A)")

At the end of this chapter you will find information on how to deal with common measurement problems (troubleshooting)


- Preparing to Measure $CO_2$ . . . . . 263
- Selecting the Accessories. . . . . 263
- Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup . . . . . 268
- Switching the $CO_2$ Measurement On . . . . . 268
- Setting Up the $CO_2$ and AwRR Alarms. . . . . 270
- Changing the AwRR alarm limits . . . . . 271
- Troubleshooting the $CO_2$ Measurement . . . . . 272


1. The following are trademarks of Oridion Medical Ltd.: "Microstream", "FilterLine" and "Smart CapnoLine".

## The $CO_2$ Measurement

The M3015A Measurement Server Extension measures the partial pressure of carbon dioxide in a patient's expired gas using Microstream technology.

In intubated patients, a sample of the respiratory gas is drawn from the patient's breathing circuit through an airway adapter and a gas sampling tube. In non-intubated patients, the gas sample is drawn through a nasal or oral-nasal cannula.

When using the appropriate accessories, the Microstream $CO_2$ measurement can be used with adult, pediatric, and neonatal patients.

From the partial pressure measurement, the end tidal carbon dioxide ($EtCO_2$) is derived. $EtCO_2$ is the peak $CO_2$ value measured during one expiration. The $EtCO_2$ measurement uses a technique based on the absorption of infrared radiation by some gases. It indicates the change in:

- The elimination of $CO_2$
- The delivery of $O_2$ to the lungs

and can be used to control the ventilation of a patient.

**Warning** **The $EtCO_2$ readings do not always correlate closely with $paCO_2$ values, especially in neonatal patients and patients with pulmonary disease, pulmonary embolism or inappropriate ventilation.**

The $CO_2$ measurement extension provides the system with an $EtCO_2$ value, a $CO_2$ waveform, and the following additional values

- Inspired Minimum $CO_2$ ($ImCO_2$) - the smallest value sensed during inspiration (displayed as a numeric).
- Airway Respiration Rate (AwRR) - the number of breaths per minute (displayed as a numeric).

# Preparing to Measure $CO_2$

## Selecting the Accessories

Note — The M3015A can be operated with the special Microstream accessories only.

A variety of Microstream accessories is available for all application areas.

Various sizes of Microstream accessories for adult, pediatric and neonatal patients are available.

For intubated patients, a Microstream “Airway Adapter” and a “FilterLine” sample tube (or a “FilterLine Set”, which is a ready-made combination of the two) is available for use with non-humidified ventilation, while the “FilterLine H” or a “FilterLine H Set” should be used for humidified ventilation.

In non-intubated patients, the gas sample is taken through a “Nasal FilterLine” or a “Smart CapnoLine” (which is a combined oral-nasal FilterLine). In parallel to the measurement of $CO_2$, Oxygen ($O_2$) may be delivered to the patient to support gas exchange. This is done by using an “$O_2/CO_2$ FilterLine” or a “Smart CapnoLine $O_2$” (a combined oral-nasal-$O_2$-$CO_2$ FilterLine).

| Ventilation | Environment | Patient Weight | Accessories | Order Number |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| lntubated | Non-humidified | >= 2kg | Airway Adapter Adult/Pediatric | Ml990A |
| | | | FilterLine | M1925A |
| | | | FilterLine OR Set Adult/Pediatric | Ml922A |
| | | | FilterLine Set Adult/Pediatric | Ml920A |
| | | < 2kg | Airway Adapter Infant/Neonatal | M1996A |
| | | | FilterLine | M1925A |
| | | | FilterLine H Set Infant/Neonatal | M1923A |
| | Humidified | >= 2kg | Airway Adapter Adult/Pediatric | M1990A |
| | | | FilterLine H | M1926A |
| | | | FilterLine H Set Adult/Pediatric | M1921A |
| | | < 2kg | Airway Adapter Infant/Neonatal | M1996A |
| | | | FilterLine H | Ml926A |
| | | | FilterLine H Set Infant/Neonatal | M1923A |

| Ventilation | Environment | Patient Weight | Accessories | Order Number |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Non-Intubated | Nasal $CO_2$ | > 45kg | Nasal FilterLine Adult | Ml927A |
| | | 10-45 kg | Nasal FilterLine Pediatric | M1928A |
| | | < 10kg | Nasal FilterLine Neonatal | M1929A |
| | Oral-Nasal $CO_2$ | > 55kg | Smart CapnoLine Adult | M2526A |
| | | 20-55 kg | Smart CapnoLine Intermediate | M2525A |
| | | 10-20kg | Smart CapnoLine Pediatric | M2524A |
| | Nasal $CO_2$ + $O_2$ | > 45kg | $O_2$/$CO_2$ Nasal FilterLine Adult | M2529A |
| | | 10-45 kg | $O_2$/$CO_2$ Nasal FilterLine Pediatric | M2528A |
| | Oral-Nasal $CO_2$ + $O_2$ | > 55kg | Smart CapnoLine $O_2$ Adult | M2522A |
| | | 20-55 kg | Smart CapnoLine $O_2$ Intermediate | M2521A |
| | | 10-20kg | Smart CapnoLine $O_2$ Pediatric | M2520A |

**Warning** **Use only Microstream accessories (as listed above) to ensure correct functioning of the $CO_2$ sidestream measurement.**

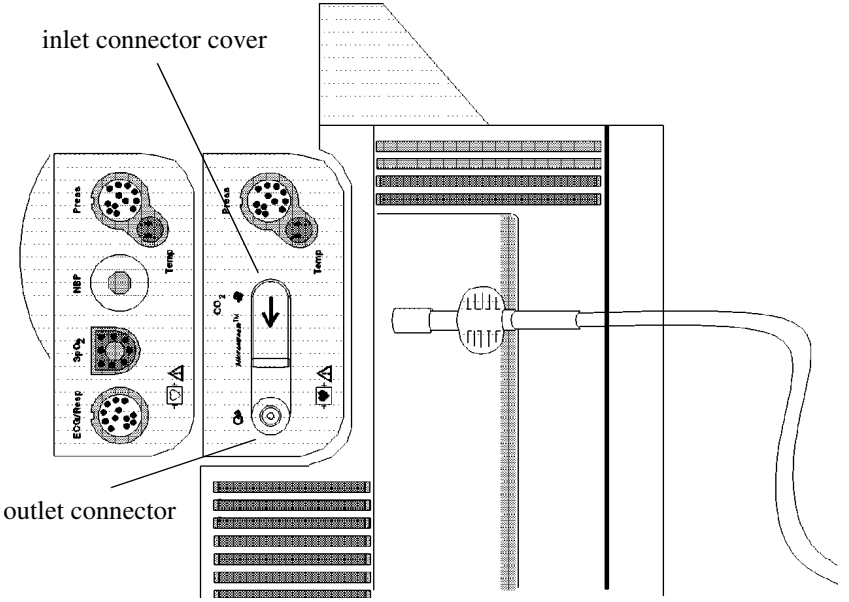
**Do not re-use, clean or sterilize Microstream $CO_2$ accessories as they are intended for single-patient, one-time use.**

## Setting up Microstream $CO_2$

For instructions on how to apply Microstream accessories, please refer to the user instructions that are supplied with the accessories.

**Warning**

- **Danger - explosion hazard - sidestream measurement should not be used in the presence of flammable anesthetics such as:**
  - **Flammable anesthetic mixture with air**
  - **Flammable anesthetic mixture with Oxygen or Nitrous Oxide**
- **$CO_2$ should not be measured in the presence of aerosolized pharmaceuticals.**
- **When using a nasal FilterLine, if one or both nostrils are partially or completely blocked, or the patient is breathing through the mouth, the displayed Et$CO_2$ values may be significantly too low.**
- **When using the Sidestream $CO_2$ measurement on patients who are receiving or have recently received anesthetics, the outlet must be connected to a scavenging system or to the anesthesia machine/ventilator to prevent exposure of medical staff to anesthetics.**




## Removing Exhaust Gases from the System

The sample gas can be removed to a scavenging system using the Exhaust Tube (M1015-40001). The exhaust tube is attached to the Measurement Extension at the Outlet connector (see diagram above).

## Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup

**Step 1.** Highlight the $CO_2$ numeric or wave and press on the TouchStrip.

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "$CO_2$".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.

When you are finished with the $CO_2$ Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

## Switching the $CO_2$ Measurement On

The $CO_2$ measurement is switched on automatically when you connect the nasal FilterLine or FilterLine to the measurement extension.

If the FilterLine is connected, you can switch the measurement on or off in $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 268):

**Step 1.** Select `CO2 On/Off`. This defines whether $CO_2$ is to be measured or not.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | $CO_2$ will be measured.<br>You can only switch the $CO_2$ on if a FilterLine is connected. |
| Off | $CO_2$ will not be measured. |

## Selecting the Respiration Rate Source and Switching AwRR On/Off

If Respiration and $CO_2$ are measured, two respiration rates are available. One of the respiration rates must be selected for monitoring and alarming; the other respiration source is then switched off. To select the respiration rate source:

**Step 1.** Select $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 268).
**Step 2.** Select **`Resp Alarms`**
**Step 3.** Select **`Resp Source`**
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| AwRR | The respiration rate from the $CO_2$ measurement is used for monitoring and alarming. The Respiration measurement is switched off. |
| RESP | The respiration rate from the Respiration measurement is used for monitoring and alarming. The AwRR channel from the $CO_2$ measurement is switched off. |
| Auto | The monitor automatically selects a source; AwRR if available, RR if AwRR not available. |
| Off | Both respiration sources are switched off. |

## Setting up the $N_2O$ Correction

The $CO_2$ absorption is influenced by the proportion of $N_2O$ in the gas mixture.

To make a correction for $N_2O$:

**Step 1.** In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 268), select **`N2O Corr`**.

**Step 2.** Set $N_2O$ correction to **`On`** if the gas mixture contains $N_2O$ and to **`Off`** if the gas mixture contains no $N_2O$.

Note

Newer $CO_2$ hardware does not require the $N_2O$ correction. If the $N_2O$ correction is not available in the $CO_2$ Setup, this indicates that the $CO_2$ measurement in your Measurement Server Extension does not require $N_2O$ correction.

## Setting Up the $CO_2$ and AwRR Alarms

For the $CO_2$ measurement, alarms are given for high $EtCO_2$, low $EtCO_2$ and high $ImCO_2$ .

For the Airway Respiration Rate, alarms are given for high AwRR, low AwRR and apnea. For these alarms to be given, AwRR must be selected as respiration rate source. (See "Selecting the Respiration Rate Source and Switching AwRR On/Off" on page 269.)

### Changing the $CO_2$ alarm limits

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 268):

**Step 1.** Select **`EtCO2 High`** or **`ImCO2 High`** if you want to set one of the the upper alarm limits for the measurement.

Select **EtCO$_2$ Low** if you want to set the lower alarm limit for the measurement.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

## Enabling the $CO_2$ alarms

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 268):

**Step 1.** Select **CO$_2$ Alarms.** This defines whether the alarms derived from $CO_2$ are enabled.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The alarms are enabled |
| Off | The alarms are disabled. The crossed bell symbol (  ) will be displayed instead of the alarm limits. |

## Changing the AwRR alarm limits

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 268) select **AwRR Alarms**:

**Step 1.** Select **High Limit** if you want to set the upper alarm limit for the measurement.
Select **Low Limit** if you want to set the lower alarm limit for the measurement.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

## Changing the Apnea Alarm Delay

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 268) select **AwRR Alarms**:

**Step 1.** Select **Apnea Time** to set the time limit before the alarm is indicated, if the patient stops breathing.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

**Warning** **The selected apnea alarm delay may be prolonged by up to 17 seconds, if an apnea occurs during the automatic zero process.**

### Enabling or Disabling AwRR and Apnea Alarms

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 268) select **AwRR Alarms**:

**Step 1.** Select **Alarms**. This defines whether the alarms derived from the airway respiration signal are enabled.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The alarms are enabled |
| Off | The alarms are disabled. The crossed bell symbol () will be displayed instead of the alarm limits. |

## Troubleshooting the $CO_2$ Measurement

### If no $CO_2$ Numeric and Wave are Displayed

The hardware of the Measurement server Extension might be incompatible with your monitor. Contact your biomedical department.

### If the $CO_2$ Numerics Show -?-

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **$CO_2$ EQUIP MALF** | Contact your biomedical department.<br><br>Either 1) the $CO_2$ hardware or firmware in the M3015A Measurement server extension is incompatible with the M3000A Measurement Server or M3046A monitor, or 2) the $CO_2$ hardware is faulty.]. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **$CO_2$ UPDATE FW** | The software in the Measurement Extension does not match the software in the Measurement Server. This is only likely to occur after a repair or upgrade.<br><br>Contact your biomedical department |
| **$CO_2$ NO TUBING** | The FilterLine is disconnected, or an incorrect line is attached.<br><br>If you Silence this INOP, the measurement will be switched off. |
| **$CO_2$ SENSOR WARM UP** | The measurement has not yet reached operating temperature. |
| **$CO_2$ OCCLUSION** | The FilterLine or exhaust tube is blocked to the extent that a measurement sample cannot be taken.<br><br>Check the FilterLine and exhaust tube, then disconnect and reconnect the FilterLine. If the INOP is still displayed, use a new FilterLine. |
| **$CO_2$ OVERRANGE** | The $CO_2$ value is higher than the measurement range. |
| **$CO_2$ PURGING** | The Measurement Extension is purging the FilterLine. This occurs when an occlusion is detected in the line or airway adapter. If the occlusion is not removed by purging, the Measurement Extension will go into Standby Mode and a "$CO_2$ OCCLUSION" INOP will be displayed. |

### If the $CO_2$ numerics are displayed with a ?

| | |
|---|---|
| **$CO_2$ AUTO ZERO** | The automatic zero process is running. This takes typically 10 seconds up to a maximum of 30 seconds. During this time the $CO_2$ values may not be accurate. If the auto zero takes longer than 15 seconds, an INOP is triggered and the numerics will show -?-. |

### If the $CO_2$ Wave is Clipped

| | |
|---|---|
| **$CO_2$ CHANGE SCALE** | The Et$CO_2$ value is greater than the scale currently selected. Select a larger scale to see the whole wave. |

### If the $CO_2$ Values are Low

- If the patient is not intubated and a nasal FilterLine is used, the $CO_2$ values will always tend to be lower than with intubated patients. If values appear extremely low, check whether the patient is breathing through the mouth or whether one nostril is blocked.
- For intubated patients:
  1. Check that the FilterLine is connected firmly to the airway adapter and the $CO_2$ input on the M3015A. Loose connections can cause leakage resulting in low readings.
  2. Check the humidity correction setting which is displayed in the $CO_2$ setup. In BTPS (body temperature pressure saturated) mode the readings correspond to the $CO_2$ partial pressure in humidified gases. These readings are about 6% lower than the readings in STPD (standard temperature pressure dry) mode.To change the humidity correction setting see “Extra Configuration for the $CO_2$ Measurement” on page 370.
  3. If above checks do not change the situation, try a new FilterLine.

If values are still low, contact your biomedical department or Philips representative to have the accuracy of the instrument checked.

### If the $CO_2$ values are High

- Check the humidity correction setting which is displayed in the $CO_2$ setup. In STPD (standard temperature pressure dry) mode, the readings correspond to the $CO_2$ partial pressure in dry gases. These readings are about 6% higher than the readings in BTPS mode (body temperature pressure saturated). For changing the humidity correction mode see “Extra Configuration for the $CO_2$ Measurement” on page 370.

If values are still high, contact your biomedical department or Philips representative to have the accuracy of the instrument checked.

# Examining Trends and Events

This chapter covers what you need to know so you can look at and print measurement data collected over a period of time.


- Viewing the Trend . . . . . 278
- Printing the Trend Data. . . . . 279
- Storing Events . . . . . 280
- Reviewing Events . . . . . 281
- Stopping Printouts . . . . . 283

## Viewing the Trend

**Step 1.** Press on the strip below the **Trends** SmartKey (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **Trends**.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.

### Selecting a Short or Long Term Trend

A short term trend has data at one minute intervals (for a maximum of ten hours). To look at the more recent data in greater detail, press the **Short Trends** softkey.

A long term trend has data at five minute intervals (for a maximum of 48 hours). If you want to look at a long term trend, press the **Long Trends** softkey.

### Viewing the Earlier or Later Data

To view earlier data than shown in the trend window, press the ◀ or the ◀◀ softkey.

To view later data than shown in the trend window, press the ▶ or the ▶▶ softkey.

### Viewing the Data for other Measure-ments

Use the scroll bar at the right side of the trend window to look at measurements that do not fit into the window.

- To move the highlight use the up and down arrows, or glide your finger along the TouchStrip.
- to scroll the window hold your finger on the up and down arrows, or glide your finger along the TouchStrip, and hold it at the top or the bottom of the TouchStrip.

## Printing the Trend Data

**Caution**

Make sure that the printer is connected and switched on before you start printing.

If you are already viewing the trend (see “Viewing the Trend” on page 278), you may need to press the **More** softkey to get the printing softkeys.

If you need information about attaching a printer, see “Connecting a Printer” on page 344.

### Printing the Page of Data from the Screen

Press the **Print Page** softkey. This will print the data on the screen, and will fill the page with trend data from before and after screen data.

### Printing a Set of Trend Data

There are two softkeys with data intervals and resolution for a printout shown on them

**Step 1.** Make sure the trend information you are interested in is in the window. This information will be at the centre of the printout, assuming there is enough information before and after it.

**Step 2.** Press the softkey for the data interval you want to print (for example **Print 2h@1min**).

The duration and resolution of the data on the printout can be set by your biomedical engineer.

### Erasing all the Trend Data

**Step 1.** Press the **Erase Trends** softkey.
You will now be asked to confirm the deletion.

**Step 2.** If you are sure you want to delete the Trends, press the **Confirm** softkey. Otherwise press the **Cancel** softkey.

# Storing Events

You can store the current screen as an Event, with numerics, INOPs, and alarms and the last 20 seconds of wave data for all displayed waves.

## Storing an Event Manually

Press the **Store Screen** SmartKey (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

- You can store up to 10 events if the monitor has not stored any events automatically.
- If the monitor is configured to store events automatically, at least the five most recent manual events will always be kept.
- Manually storing an event might overwrite the oldest automatically-stored event, if more than five events have already been stored automatically.

## Inserting a Reference Signal in the Event

Immediately before storing the Event:

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.

**Step 2.** Scroll down to **Calibration Signals**, and select it.

- A square wave signal with 1mV amplitude is inserted into any ECG wave;
- Two sawtooth signals with 1 Ohm amplitude are inserted into any RESP wave, and
- A stepped signal is inserted into any PRESS wave, with steps at 0, 20, 50, 100 and 150mmHg (0.0, 2.0, 5.0, 10.0, 15.0, 20.0kPa). The overall height of the PRESS reference signal depends on the label.

## Storing an Event Automatically

Setting up the automatic storage of events can only be done by the biomedical engineering department. See “Setting Up So that Events are Stored Automatically” on page 380.

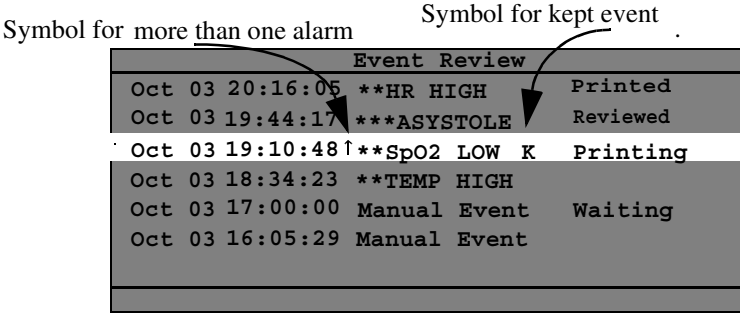
## Reviewing Events

To get the list of stored Events:

**Step 1.** Press the **`Review Events`** SmartKey (you may have to press ◀◀ or ▶▶ to find this SmartKey, if it is configured).

OR

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Select **`Review Events`** from the Setup menu.
Automatically recorded events are listed with the alarm message which triggered them, an arrow symbol next to the time means that there was more than one alarm at this time.




### Keeping an Event for Future Reference

If necessary, you can store one event for future reference, without the risk of it being overwritten by new events. To do this, select the event and press the **`Keep Event`** softkey. K marks the currently kept event.

Each Event indicates whether it has been reviewed, printed or kept.

Note

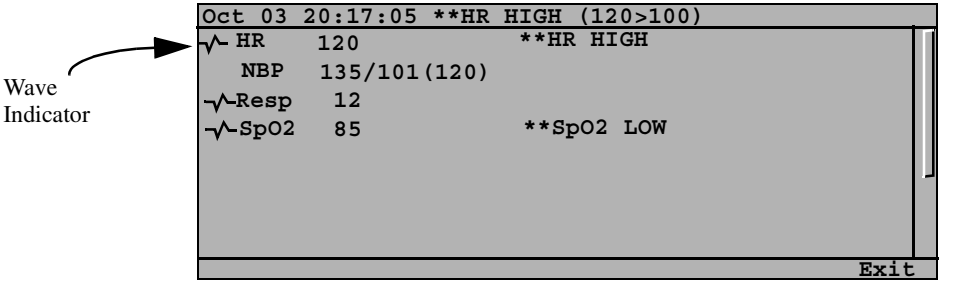
Because Events can be overwritten, the Event List cannot be regarded as a complete record of all the events that have occurred.

You can delete all of the Events by pressing the **Delete List** softkey. You will have to confirm that you want to delete the list by pressing the **Confirm** softkey.

## Reviewing the Numerics for an Event

**Step 1.** Highlight the Event you want to look at in the Event Review List.

**Step 2.** Press the **Show Event** softkey.




Events with a wave symbol to the left have wave strips associated with them (20 seconds). You can view a wave by highlighting that measurement and pressing the **Show Strip** softkey.

## Reviewing the Wave Strips for an Event

**Step 1.** Highlight the Event you want to look at in the Event Review List.

**Step 2.** Press the **Show Strip** softkey.

The first wave strip for the Event will be displayed. Press the **Next Strip** softkey to view the next wave stored with the Event.

To view other parts of the strip, press the ◀ or the ▶ softkey.

**Caution**

## Printing an Event

Make sure that the printer is connected and switched on before you start printing.

**Step 1.** Highlight the Event you want to print in the Event Review List.
**Step 2.** Press the **`Print Event`** softkey.
This prints the numerics and waves for the Event. (If you need information about attaching a printer, see “Connecting a Printer” on page 344).

### Deleting an Event

**Step 1.** Highlight the Event you want to delete in the Event Review List.
**Step 2.** Press the **`Delete Event`** softkey.

### Deleting all the Events

**Step 1.** Press the **`Delete List`** softkey.
You will now be asked to confirm the deletion.

**Step 2.** If you are sure you want to delete the Events, press the **`Confirm`** softkey. Otherwise press the **`Cancel`** softkey.

## Stopping Printouts

### Stopping the Current Printout

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **`Printer`**.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip to select the Printer window.
**Step 4.** Press the **`Stop Printout`** softkey

### Stopping All Printouts

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **`Printer`**.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip to select the Printer window.
**Step 4.** Press the **`Stop All`** softkey
**Step 5.** Press the **`Confirm`** softkey.

# Cleaning

This chapter covers what you need to know to clean your monitor and accessories and how to keep your monitor in the best working condition.


- General Notes on Cleaning . . . . . 286
- Cleaning the Monitor, Server, Server Extension and Mounting292
- Cleaning, Disinfecting and Treating the Transducers for the Prevention of Cross Contamination . . . . . 293
- ECG Cables and Leads . . . . . 294
- NBP Cuff . . . . . 295
- PRESS Transducer . . . . . 298
- $SpO_2$ Transducer . . . . . 301
- TEMP Probes . . . . . 302
- Mainstream $CO_2$ Transducer and Reusable Airway Adapters 303
- Microstream $CO_2$ (Sidestream) Accessories . . . . . 307

## General Notes on Cleaning

This Philips monitor, together with its transducers and accessories can be cleaned, disinfected, or treated to prevent cross contamination using a variety of methods and substances. The recommended substances and methods listed in this chapter have been tested by Philips and you should use only these substances and methods to clean, disinfect and treat the equipment for the prevention cross contamination. The use of other substances can cause stains or damage to the product.
To clean, disinfect and treat the transducers or accessories for the prevention of cross contamination, please refer to the specific instructions delivered with the product.
Damage caused by using substances or processes which have not been tested or approved by Philips will not be covered under warranty.

**Caution**

After cleaning, disinfecting and treating for the prevention of cross contamination, check the monitor, transducers and accessories carefully. If there are signs of deterioration or damage, do not use them for further measurements.

**Warning**

**Philips Medical Systems makes no claims regarding the efficacy of the listed chemicals or methods as a means for controlling infection. Consult your hospital's Infection Control Officer or Epidemiologist. For comprehensive details on cleaning agents and their efficacy refer to "Guidelines for Prevention of Transmission of Human Immunodeficiency Virus and Hepatitis B Virus to Health Care and Public-Safety Workers" issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service, Centers for Disease Control, Atlanta, Georgia, February 1989.**

## Cleaning

To keep your equipment free of dust and dirt, clean it with a lint-free cloth, moistened with either warm water (40°C/104°F. max) and soap, a diluted non-caustic detergent or one of the approved cleaning agents listed below.

**Cleaning Agents**

| **Material Compatibility** | **Category** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Product | Soap | Tensides | Ammonia based | Alcohol based |
| Monitor Measurement Server Mounting Hardware | yes | yes | yes | yes |
| ECG-Safety Trunk-Cables and purple non-shielded Lead Sets | yes | yes | yes | no |
| ECG one-piece cables | yes | yes | yes | yes |
| Reusable NBP Cuffs (Series M157X A) and NBP-Tubings | yes | yes | yes | yes |
| Reusable Invasive Pressure Transducer | yes | yes | no | no |
| Reusable Pulse Oximetry Transducer (Series M119X A) | yes | yes | yes | yes |
| Reusable Temperature Probes | yes | no | no | yes |
| Reusable M1460A $CO_2$ Transducer | yes | yes | no | yes |
| Reusable $CO_2$ Airway Adapter (M1465A/ 14360A) | yes | yes | no | no |

Recommended Cleaning Agents and Brands

| | |
|---|---|
| **Soaps** | mild soaps |
| **Tensides** (dishwasher detergents) | Edisonite Schnellreiniger®, Alconox® |
| **Ammonias** | Dilution of Ammonia <3%, Window cleaner |
| **Alcohol** | Ethanol 70%, Isopropanol 70%, Window cleaner |

**Caution**

To avoid damage to the product, observe the following general precautions for cleaning. You should only deviate when this is explicitly described in the cleaning instruction for the individual transducer or accessory.

- Do not use strong solvents such as acetone or trichloroethylene.
- Always dilute according to the manufacturers instructions, or use lowest possible concentration.
- Never use abrasive material (such as steel wool or silver polish).
- Do not allow liquid to enter into the product.
- Never submerge any part of the system.
- Do not pour liquid onto the system during cleaning.
- Do not allow cleaning agent to remain on any of the equipment surfaces - wipe it off immediately with a cloth dampened with water.

## Disinfecting

We recommend that you disinfect the product only when necessary as determined by your hospital's policy, to avoid long term damage to the product. We also recommend that the products being disinfected be cleaned first, as described under "Cleaning" on page 287

.

**Disinfecting Substances**

| **Material Compatibility** | **Category** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Product | Alcohol based | Aldehyde based | Bleach | Iodine Based | Phenol based |
| Monitor Measurement Server Mounting Hardware | yes | yes | no | no | no |
| ECG-Safety Trunk-Cables and purple non-shielded Lead Sets | no | yes | no | no | no |
| ECG one-piece cables | yes | yes | no | no | no |
| Reusable NBP Cuffs (Series M157X A) and NBP-Tubings | yes | yes | no | no | no |
| Reusable Invasive Pressure Transducer | no | yes | no | no | no |
| Reusable Pulse Oximetry Transducer (Series M119X A) and Adapter Cables (M194XA) | yes | yes | no | no | yes |
| Reusable Temperature Probes | yes[1] | yes[2] | yes | no | no |
| Reusable M1460A $CO_2$ Transducer | yes | yes | yes | no | no |
| Reusable $CO_2$ Airway Adapter | yes | yes | yes | no | no |

Recommended Disinfecting Substances

| | |
|---|---|
| **Alcohol based** | Ethanol 70%, Isopropanol 70% Cutasept®, Hospisept®, Kodan®, Tinktur forte, Sagrosept®, Spitacid®, Sterilium fluid®.<br><br>*Note*—only Ethanol 70% and Isopropanol 70% are tested and qualified |
| **Aldehyde based** | Dilution of formaldehyde (35-37%) Cidex®, Gigasept®.<br><br>*Note*—only Cidex is tested and qualified |
| **Bleach** | Dilution of sodium hypochlorite (laundry bleach); concentration ranging from 500ppm (1:100 dilution of household bleach) to 5000ppm (1:10 dilution of household bleach), Hydrogen peroxide 3%, Chlorox® (1:10 dilution), Dakin's Solution. |
| **Phenol based** | Wofasept®, Sporicidin®. |

**Caution**

To avoid damage to the product, observe the following general precautions for disinfection. You should only deviate when this is explicitly stated in the disinfecting instruction of a specific product.

- Do **not** use Povodine®, Sagrotan®, or Mucocit®, Kohrsolin® disinfecting agents, or strong solvents.
- If you want to use a different substance or brand, verify the material compatibility in advance.
- Always dilute according to the manufacturers instructions or use lowest possible concentration.
- Do not allow liquid to enter the case.
- Never submerge any part of the system.
- Do not pour liquid onto the system during disinfection.

- Do not allow disinfecting agent to remain on any of the equipment surfaces - wipe it off immediately with a cloth dampened with water.

## Preventing Cross Contamination

We recommend that you treat for the prevention of cross contamination only when necessary as determined by your hospital's policy, to avoid long term damage to the product. We also recommend that the products being treated for the prevention of cross contamination be first cleaned as described under "Cleaning".

**Methods for Preventing Cross Contamination**

| Material Compatibility | Category | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Product | Autoclave | Gas (EtO) | Formaldehyde | Radiation |
| Monitor Measurement Server Mounting Hardware | no | no | no | no |
| ECG-Safety Trunk-Cables and purple non-shielded Lead Sets | no | yes | no | no |
| ECG one-piece cables | no | yes | no | no |
| Reusable NBP Cuffs (Series M157X A) and NBP-Tubings | no | yes | no | no |
| Reusable Invasive Pressure Transducer | no | yes | no | no |
| Reusable Pulse Oximetry Transducer (Series M119X A) | no | yes | no | no |
| Reusable Temperature Probes | no | yes | no | no |

**Methods for Preventing Cross Contamination**

| Material Compatibility | Category | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Product | Autoclave | Gas (EtO) | Formaldehyde | Radiation |
| Reusable M1460A $CO_2$ Transducer | no | no | no | no |
| Reusable $CO_2$ Airway Adapter | yes | yes | no | no |

**Gas (EtO)** The recommended gas mixture is a 12%/88% ethylene oxide/freon 12 mixture.

**Caution**

Be sure all safety precautions regarding aeration after EtO exposure are followed.
The temperature used to prevent cross contamination must not exceed 60°C (140°F.).
Make sure the product is completely dry.; if not, it can result in the formation of ethylene glycol.

## Cleaning the Monitor, Server, Server Extension and Mounting

Clean the case with a lint-free cloth, moistened with water and soap, a diluted non-caustic detergent or one of the substances listed in “Cleaning” or “Disinfecting”.

Take extra care when cleaning the screen of the monitor because it is more sensitive to rough cleaning methods than the housing. Hewlett-Packard Display Cleaner (Part Number 8500-2163) is recommended for cleaning the screen.

**Caution**

Do not permit any liquid to enter the Monitor case and avoid pouring on the Monitor while cleaning.
Do not immerse any part of the equipment in liquid.
Water or cleaning solution must not enter the NBP connector of the Measurement Server, as this could damage the equipment.
Wipe around the connector socket, not over it.

## Cleaning, Disinfecting and Treating the Transducers for the Prevention of Cross Contamination

**Caution**

Always follow the specific instructions delivered with the transducer if this is possible. This information may be more recent than the information given here.
The information given in this chapter is intended as a guideline if the individual cleaning instructions are not available.

For material compatibility please refer to the “Cleaning Agents” on page 287, “Disinfecting Substances” on page 289 and “Methods for Preventing Cross Contamination” on page 291, or to the methods and substances proposed in the individual cleaning instructions.

# ECG Cables and Leads

**Caution**

Always follow the specific instructions delivered with the transducer if this is possible. This information may be more recent than the information given here.
The information given in this chapter is intended as a guideline if the individual cleaning instructions are not available.

Replace the cable if you see signs of deterioration or damage. Under these circumstances, do not use the cable for further patient monitoring.

## Cleaning the ECG Cables

To keep your cable free of dust and dirt clean it with a lint free cloth, moistened with either warm water (40°C/104°F maximum) and soap, a diluted non-caustic detergent or one of the approved cleaning agents listed below.

If you see signs of deterioration or damage, replace the cable do not use it for further patient monitoring.

***Recommended Cleaning Agents and Brands***

| | |
|---|---|
| **Soaps** | mild soaps |
| **Tensides** | dishwasher detergents: Edisonite Schnellreiniger$^{R}$, Alconox$^{R}$ |
| **Ammonias** | Dilution of Ammonia <3%, Windowcleaner |
| **Alcohol** | Ethanol 70%, Isopropanol 70%, Windowcleaner |

## Disinfecting the ECG Cables

We recommend that you disinfect the cable only when necessary as determined by your hospital's policy, to avoid long term damage to the cable. We also recommend that the cable be cleaned first as described in "Cleaning the ECG Cables"

***Recommended Disinfecting Substances***

| | |
|---|---|
| **Alcohol based** | Ethanol 70%, Isopropanol 70% |
| **Aldehyde based** | Cidex$^{R}$ |

### Treating the ECG Cables to Prevent Cross Contamination

We recommend that you treat for the prevention of cross contamination only when necessary as determined by your hospitals policy, to avoid long term damage to the cable. We also recommend that the cable be cleaned first as described in “Cleaning the ECG Cables”.

The cable has been tested to withstand Ethylene Oxide (EtO) gas for the prevention of cross contamination. Be sure that all safety precautions regarding aeration after EtO exposure are followed.

**Caution**

Do not autoclave the cable or use bleaches containing sodium hypochlorite (for example, Clorox$^{TM}$).

## NBP Cuff

**Caution**

Always follow the specific instructions delivered with the cuff if this is possible. This information may be more recent than the information given here.
The information given in this chapter is intended as a guideline if the individual cleaning instructions are not available.

## Cleaning the Disposable NBP Cuff

**Caution**

Water or cleaning solution must not enter the NBP connector on the Measurement Server, as this could damage the equipment. When you are washing the cuff (or whenever it is disconnected) always fit the cap to the end of the rubber tube. This helps prevent liquid getting into the tubing accidentally, which could be sucked into the Measurement Server.

**Warning**

**Disposable cuffs are single use devices, intended for use with one patient only. Do not use the same cuff on different patients.**

Disposable cuffs can be cleaned with soap solution to control infection.

Check the cuff and tubing. If there are signs of deterioration or damage, do not use for further patient measurements.

## Cleaning and Treating the Reusable NBP Cuff for the Prevention of Cross Contamination

These procedures apply only to the M1571A, M1572A, M1573A, M1574A, M1575A, and M1576A reusable cuffs.

**Caution**

Water or cleaning solution must not enter the NBP connector on the Measurement Server, as this could damage the equipment. When you are washing the cuff (or whenever it is disconnected) always fit the cap to the end of the rubber tube. This helps prevent liquid getting into the tubing accidentally, which could be sucked into the Measurement Server.

Do not dry clean the cuff.

### To wash the cuff:

a. Remove the rubber bag.
b. Wash the cuff in soapy water.
c. Rinse the cuff and leave to air dry
d. Reinsert the rubber bag (see below for instructions).

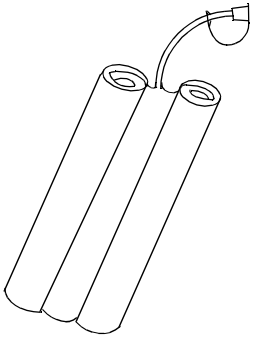
**To treat the cuff for the prevention of cross contamination:**

a. Remove the rubber bag.
b. Treat conventionally by autoclaving, gas or radiation sterilizing in hot air ovens, or by disinfection by immersion.The following recommended disinfectants may be used:
   - Cidex
   - Sporicidin
   - Microzid
   - Isopropyl alcohol 70%
   - Ethanol 70%
   - Buraton liquid
c. If you treat the cuff for the prevention of cross contamination by immersion in a solution, allow the cuff to dry thoroughly.
d. Reinsert the rubber bag (see below for instructions).

**To reinsert the bag in the cuff:**

**Step 3.** Roll the bag up from both sides in the direction of the tubing.

.



**Step 4.** Insert the rolled up bag, tubing first, into the opening on the short side of the cuff

**Step 5.** Push the tubing through the hole on the long side of the cuff.

**Step 6.** Hold the tube and the cuff and shake the complete cuff until the bag is in position.

**Step 7.** Check the cuff and tubing. If there are signs of deterioration or damage, do not use for further patient measurements.

# PRESS Transducer

**Caution**

Always follow the specific instructions delivered with the transducer if this is possible. This information may be more recent than the information given here.
The information given in this chapter is intended as a guideline if the individual cleaning instructions are not available.

## Cleaning the PRESS Transducer

**Caution**

Do not reuse or treat disposable transducers or domes for the prevention of cross contamination.

**Step 1.** Remove the tubing and dome from the transducer.
**Step 2.** Wipe the transducer diaphragm with water.

**Caution**

Do not immerse the connector in any liquid.

**Caution**

Do not use acetone, alcohol, ammonia, chloroform or other strong solvents as these can damage the vinyl cabling.

**Step 3.** Taking care not to wet the connector, clean the transducer and cable by soaking and/or wiping them with soap and water, or a cleaning agent such as Cetylcide®, Wavicide-01®, Cidex®, Lysol®, or Vesphene®.
**Step 4.** Dry the transducer thoroughly before storing.

A slight discoloration or a temporary increase in the surface stickiness of the cable is normal.

**Step 5.** To remove any adhesive tape residue, use double seal tape remover (from the Scholl Mfg. Co.).

## Treating the PRESS Transducer for the Prevention of Cross Contamination

You can prevent cross contamination using liquid chemical or gas sterilization. Gas sterilization is described below.

### Liquid Chemical Sterilization

Select a sterilant that your hospital or institution has found to be effective for liquid chemical sterilization of operating room equipment, and one that does not damage the materials listed in the table below: Do not use quaternary cationic detergents (such as zephiran chloride).

**Transducer Component Material**

| Transducer component | Material |
|---|---|
| Transducer housing | glass-filled polyester |
| Sensor | Fused quartz |
| Sensor adhesives | Silicone rubber, RTV |
| Cable insulation | polyvinyl chloride |
| Strain reliefs | Neoprene rubber |
| Connector shell | Glass-filled polyester |
| Connector insert | Glass-filled nylon, gold-plated pins |
| Cover seal | Silicone rubber |
| Screws | Stainless steel |

Buffered gluteraldehyde (for example, Cidex or Hospisept) has been found to be effective.

**Step 1.** If the whole unit is to be treated for the prevention of cross contamination, make sure that the dome is removed, and immerse the transducer, but not the electrical connector, into the sterilant for the recommended treatment period.

**Step 2.** Rinse all transducer parts except the electrical connector with sterile water or saline solution.

**Step 3.** Dry the transducer thoroughly before storing.

**Step 4.** Check the transducer and cable. If there are signs of deterioration or damage, do not use the cable for further patient measurements.

### Gas Sterilization

For more complete asepsis, use gas sterilization.

If you are using ethylene oxide, make sure the transducer is completely dry. If the transducer is not completely dry, it can result in the formation of ethylene glycol.

For gases other than a 12% / 88% ethylene oxide/freon 12 mixture, consult the gas manufacturer for compatibility with the component materials of this transducer (see the table “Transducer Component Material” on page 299).

The sterilizer temperature must not exceed 70°C (158°F). Plastics in the pressure transducer may deform or melt above this temperature.

Follow the operating instructions provided by the manufacturer of the gas sterilizer.

Check the transducer and cable. If there are signs of deterioration or damage, do not use the cable for further patient measurements.

# $SpO_2$ Transducer

**Caution**

Always follow the specific instructions delivered with the transducer if this is possible. This information may be more recent than the information given here.
The information given in this chapter is intended as a guideline if the individual cleaning instructions are not available.

**Warning**

**Do not reuse, or treat disposable $SpO_2$ transducers for the prevention of cross contamination. If the packaging of a sterile disposable transducer appears to be damaged, dispose of the transducer in the regular waste.**

**Caution**

Do not autoclave the transducer.

**Caution**

Do not immerse the transducer connector in liquid.

**Step 1.** Clean the transducer with a mild detergent solution, a salt solution (1%), or one of the following solutions:
Microzid (pure), Mucocit (4%), Incidin (10%), Cidex (pure), Sporicidin (1:16), Mucasol (3%), Buraton (pure), alcohol (pure), Alconox (1:84), Cetylcide (1:63).

Do not use bleaches containing Sodium Hypochlorite (for example, Clorox™).

**Step 2.** Wipe the transducer with a dry cloth, and leave to dry completely.

**Step 3.** Check the transducer and cable. If there are signs of deterioration or damage, do not use for further patient measurements.

## TEMP Probes

**Caution**

Always follow the specific instructions delivered with the transducer if this is possible. This information may be more recent than the information given here.
The information given in this chapter is intended as a guideline if the individual cleaning instructions are not available.

**Warning**

**Do not reuse, or treat disposable temperature probes for the prevention of cross contamination.**

**Caution**

Do not heat the temperature probe above 100°C (212°F).
You can only subject the temperature probe to temperatures between 80°C (176°F) and 100°C (212°F) for short periods of time.
Do not treat the probe in steam for the prevention of cross contamination.

Do not use a detergent that contains alcohol for disinfection.

Clean the probe by holding the tip with one hand, and with the other hand use a moist, lint-free cloth to rub the probe down in the direction of the connector.

Check the transducer and cable. If there are signs of deterioration or damage, do not use for further patient measurements.

## Mainstream $CO_2$ Transducer and Reusable Airway Adapters

**Caution**

Always follow the specific instructions delivered with the transducer if this is possible. This information may be more recent than the information given here.
The information given in this chapter is intended as a guideline if the individual cleaning instructions are not available.

### Cleaning the M1460A $CO_2$ Transducer

**Caution** **The user must refer to the disinfectant manufacturer for procedures and information on effectiveness.**

**Step 1.** Wipe the transducer and cable with warm soapy water, Alconox, 70% isopropyl alcohol or 3% hydrogen peroxide and dry.
**Step 2.** Periodically check for cracks or deterioration.
**Step 3.** For more aggressive cleaning use the following procedure.

Clean the transducer with a soft brush and one of the following disinfecting agents prepared according to the manufacturer's recommendations:

- LpH®
- Cidex®
- Metricide 28®
- Edisonite®
- Mucocit-p 2000®
- Sagrotan K ®
- Commercial bleach, 1:10 dilution with water (see Note)

Rinse with water and soak in one of the above solutions for 20 minutes. Finally rinse with water and dry.

---

Note — Do not immerse the connector end of the cable. Do not use ultrasonic cleaning. Do not use bleach on the Calstick

---

## Treating the M1460A $CO_2$ Transducer for the Prevention of Cross Contamination

---

**Caution** — **The following are guidelines for treatment for the prevention of cross contamination. The effectiveness of the treatment should be confirmed by the user.**

---

Use the following procedure to treat the transducer for the prevention of cross contamination to a sterility assurance level of $10^{-3}$. This level of sterility assurance applies to the transducer and the cable. The Calstick and the connector exterior can be cleaned with the disinfectants listed in "Cleaning the M1460A $CO_2$ Transducer" on page 303

**Step 1.** Wipe down the transducer with 70% isopropyl alcohol.
**Step 2.** Soak the transducer for 10 minutes in Cidex or Metricide 28 prepared according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
**Step 3.** Rinse the transducer in water, wipe and air dry.
**Step 4.** Soak the transducer for in Cidex or Metricide 28 according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
**Step 5.** Rinse the transducer in sterile water and air dry.
**Step 6.** Follow hospital procedures for maintaining sterile equipment.

---

**Caution** **Do not immerse the connector end of the cable. Do not autoclave, gas sterilize or heat the transducer or cables to temperatures above 70°C (158°F).**

---

Note If you need to return a transducer to Philips Medical Systems, you must first decontaminate it.

---

### M1465A/ 14363A Airway Adapters

**Step 1.** Immerse the airway adapter in warm soapy water for 5 minutes.
**Step 2.** Carefully brush the inside and between the windows using the small bristle brush provided (or equivalent - pipe cleaners or cotton swabs might also be useful).
**Step 3.** When the debris has been removed from both the inside and outside, rinse the adapter with clean water and air dry.
**Step 4.** Treat for the prevention of cross contamination (see below).

---

**Caution** **Do not use abrasive cleaning materials as these will damage the windows.**

**Do not use ultrasonic cleaning as this can weaken the bonds holding the windows in place.**

## Treating the M1465A/ 14363A Airway Adapters for the Prevention of Cross Contamination

Treat the adapter for the prevention of cross contamination before reusing. Use hospital recommended procedures for autoclaving or ethylene oxide sterilization. The following are guidelines for treatment - the effectiveness of all treatments should be confirmed by the user.

### Autoclaving

Do not use temperatures above 121°C (250°F).

### Ethylene Oxide Sterilization

Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the gas sterilizer, keeping the following in mind:

1. Clean as described in the Cleaning section to remove surface contamination.
2. Dry carefully to avoid formation of toxic ethylene glycol during ethylene oxide sterilization.
3. Use ethylene oxide/freon mixture as the sterilant (12% ethylene oxide with 88% freon 12).

**Caution** **When treating for the prevention of cross contamination, the sterilizer temperature must not exceed 54.4°C (130°F). Temperatures exceeding this limit can affect the reliability of the airway adapter or damage the components. Maximum gas pressure should not exceed 6 PSI (310 mmHg) for up to six hours.**

4. At the end of the treatment cycle, use vacuum (-26 inches of mercury) for 5 to 15 minutes to expel the residual gas.

## Microstream $CO_2$ (Sidestream) Accessories

All Microstream™ accessories are **single-patient-use** only and may not be disinfected or treated for the prevention of cross contamination.

# Maintenance

This chapter covers what you need to know to keep your monitor in the best working condition.


- Maintenance Checks . . . . . 310

# Maintenance Checks

**Warning**

**To avoid contaminating or infecting personnel, the service environment or other equipment, make sure the equipment has been appropriately disinfected and decontaminated before testing or maintaining it.**

**Recommended Maintenance Schedule**

| Maintenance | Frequency | Procedure |
|---|---|---|
| Inspect the system, cables and cords | Daily | See “Inspecting the Monitor, Measurement Server and Measurement Server Extension” on page 312, See “Inspecting the Cables and Cords” on page 313 |
| Cleaning | As needed | See “Cleaning” on page 285 |
| Safety checks according to IEC 601-1 | At least once every 2 years, after any repairs where the power supply is replaced or the monitor has been dropped, or as needed. | See the Service Guide[a] |

**Recommended Maintenance Schedule**

| Maintenance | Frequency | Procedure |
|---|---|---|
| Synchronization of the monitor and defibrillator | Where applicable: At least once every 2 years, after any repairs where the monitor has been dropped, or as needed. | See the Service Guide[a] (Part No. M3046-9160D) |
| Functional testing procedures | When functional defects in the measurements are suspected. | See "Testing that the System Functions" on page 314 |
| Performance Assurance (including Nurse Call Relay) | At least once every 2 years, or as needed (if you suspect the measurement values). | See the Service Guide[a] |
| Replace backlight | 25,000 hours (about 3 years) of continuous usage, or as needed | See the Service Guide[a] |
| NBP Calibration (depending on National Laws) | Every year, or as needed | See the Service Guide[a] |
| Temperature Calibration (depending on National Laws) | Every 2 years, or as needed | See the Service Guide[a] |
| Sidestream $CO_2$ Calibration and Performance Test | At least once a year or after 4000 operating hours | See the Service Guide[a] |
| Sidestream $CO_2$ Preventive Maintenance | At least once every 3 years or after 15,000 operating hours | See the Service Guide[a] |

a. part number M3046-9160D

All checks which require the instrument to be opened must be made by qualified service personnel. Safety and maintenance checks can also be made by Philips Medical Systems or your authorized supplier.

Contact your biomedical department whenever the monitor needs a safety, functional or performance test. These tests, and what to do if the instrument does not meet the specifications, are described in the Service Guide (Part No. M3046-9160D)

**Warning**

**Failure on the part of the responsible individual hospital or institution employing the use of this equipment to implement a satisfactory maintenance schedule may cause undue equipment failure and possible health hazards.**

## Inspecting the Monitor, Measurement Server and Measurement Server Extension

If you discover a problem while inspecting the monitor, the Measurement Server or the Measurement Server Extension, contact your biomedical department, Philips Medical Systems or your authorized supplier.

With the monitor switched off:

**Step 1.** Examine the exterior of the units for cleanliness and general physical condition.
Make sure that the housings are not cracked or broken, that everything is present, that there are no spilled liquids and that there are no signs of abuse.

**Step 2.** Inspect the SmartRackLink and ensure that it is making good connection with the Measurement Server, or the Measurement Server cable.

**Step 3.** If the Measurement Server (and Server Extension, if in use) are mounted on the monitor, make sure that they are locked into

place and do not slide out without releasing the locking mechanism on the back of the monitor.

**Step 4.** Inspect all accessories (cables and transducers) external to the monitor and the Measurement Server/Server Extension, referring to the manufacturer's documentation.

**Step 5.** Switch the monitor on and make sure the backlight is bright enough.

Check that screen is at its full brightness (see "Adjusting the Screen Brightness" on page 48) and remember that the brightness is reduced automatically if you are powering the monitor from the battery.

If the brightness is not adequate, contact your biomedical department or your supplier. Philips recommends replacing the backlight every 3 years of continuous use.

## Inspecting the Cables and Cords

If you discover a problem while inspecting the cables and cords, replace the cable, or contact your biomedical department, or your supplier.

**Step 1.** Examine the power plug and cord for damage

Make sure that the prongs of the plug do not move in the casing.

If damaged, replace the entire cord with the appropriate Philips Power Cord.

**Step 2.** If the Measurement Server is not mounted directly on the monitor, inspect the cable connecting it to the monitor.

Make sure that there are no breaks in the insulation.

Make sure the connectors are properly engaged.

**Step 3.** Inspect the patient cables and leads and their strain reliefs for general condition.

Make sure there are no breaks in the insulation.

Make sure that the connectors are properly engaged at each end to prevent rotation or other strain.

**Step 4.** With transducer or electrodes applied to the patient, and the monitor switched on, flex the patient cables near each end to make sure that there are no intermittent faults.

## Testing that the System Functions

**Warning**

**During this test, the monitor is not making any patient measurements, measurement results are not collected, and patient alarms are not active.**

**If you need to stop the test, select `Test Signals` in the Setup menu a second time.**

**Step 1.** Make sure that the Measurement Server is connected to the monitor, and the monitor is switched on.
**Step 2.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 3.** Move the highlight to **`Test Signals`**.
**Step 4.** Press on the strip.
Check that you see:

| Measurement | Test Signal |
|---|---|
| **ECG Wave** | Artificial ECG Wave. |
| **ECG Numeric** | *Adult:*<br>100bpm±2<br>*Neo/Pedi:*<br>125bpm±2 |
| **RESP Wave** | Square Wave. |
| **RESP Numeric** | *Adult:*<br>15bpm±2<br>*Pedi:*<br>30bpm±2<br>*Neo:*<br>55bpm±2 |
| **Pressure Wave** | Square wave, Pulse = 100, from 0 to 120mmHg [from 0 to 15kPa] |

| Measurement | Test Signal |
|---|---|
| **Pressure Numeric** | *Adult:*<br>120/0 (60) ±1mmHg<br>(15.0/0.0 (7.5) ±0.1kPa)<br>Pulse: 100<br>*Pedi/Neo:*<br>60/0 (30)±1mmHg<br>6.0/0.0 (3.0) ±0.1kPa<br>Pulse: 125 |
| **Plethysmograph** | Simulated Pleth Wave, Pulse = 60 |
| **$CO_2$ Wave** | Square wave from 0 to 40 mmHg (0 to 5 kPa) |
| **$CO_2$ and AwRR Numerics** | $EtCO_2$: 40 mmHg (5.0 kPa on M3016A, 5.3 kPa on M3015A)<br>$ImCO_2$: 0 mmHg (0.0 kPa)<br>AwRR: 20 rpm |
| **$SpO_2$ Numeric** | 100%<br>*HR:*<br>60bpm±1 |
| **NBP Numeric** | *Adult:*<br>120/80 (90)<br>(16/10.5 (12))<br>*Pedi:*<br>100/60 (80)<br>(13.3/8 (10.7))<br>*Neo:*<br>80/50 (60)<br>(10.7/6.7 (8)) |
| **TEMP Numeric** | 40ºC±0.1ºC (104.0ºF±0.2ºF) |

**Step 5.** If you do not see these results for the measurements that are on, contact your biomedical department.

**Step 6.** Exit the Setup menu.

## Finding Intermittent Status

If you suspect that some condition is arising intermittently on your monitor, you can check the Status Log by

**Step 7.** Press the **Setup** key.

**Step 8.** Move the highlight to **`Status Log`**.

**Step 9.** Press on the strip.

A list of all saved conditions which occurred for the monitor is shown.

To check the status log for the Measurement Server, press the **`MeasServ Stat Log`** softkey

To print the current status log, press the **`Print Stat Log`** softkey.

To clear the status log, press the **`Clear Stat Log`** softkey.

If the status log is already full, the oldest message is discarded when another condition is saved.

**Step 10.** Exit the Setup menu.

# Using Your Monitor in Patient Transport

This chapter covers what you need to know to use your monitor for patient transport.


- Using the monitor with a vehicle 12 V supply. . . . . 200
- Using New Batteries. . . . . 318
- Maintaining the Battery. . . . . 319
- Troubleshooting Battery Operation . . . . . 322

## Using a Vehicle 12V Supply

If you have an M3080A #C32 12V Adapter, you can run the monitor from a vehicle 12V supply. Refer to the documentation delivered with the adapter for details about connection to the monitor.

## Using New Batteries

**Caution**

You should only use batteries of the type TR36 or Energizer NJ1020. These can be ordered as M3080A #C40 or under the part number M3046-61302 (or purchased commercially, if available).
Remove the battery from the monitor if it is not used regularly. Keeping it in the monitor without using it may increase battery aging significantly.
Keep unused batteries outside the monitor and recharge them every 3 to 4 months.

Initialize a new battery by pressing on the button below the charge LEDs until the LEDs light.

# Maintaining the Battery

## Finding Out How Much Charge is in the Battery

**If you are using the monitor from the battery.**

The battery gauge is displayed in the right hand, bottom corner of the screen. The white area to the left of the gauge indicates the charge: the greater the area to the left, the greater the remaining charge.

**If you have the battery out of the monitor.**

On the bottom of the battery, beside the connector there are four LEDs. Between these LEDs and the connector there is a button. Press this button and the LEDs will light to indicate the charge in the battery.

**If you are operating the monitor from an ac power source.**

The Battery LED has three colors, the first two are:

**green**

Battery full (>95% charged).

**yellow**

The battery is charging.

**If you are NOT operating the monitor from an ac power source.**

The third color of the Battery LED is:

**flashing red**

The battery is nearly empty, 5 minutes operating time remains.
If the battery is very empty, this LED will flash red once when you press the **On-Off/Standby** button.

## Finding Out How Much Operating Time Remains

A new, fully charged battery operates for two and a half hours, unless you are using a lot of power (such as by measuring NBP more often than every 15 minutes). Older batteries may not have as much capacity.

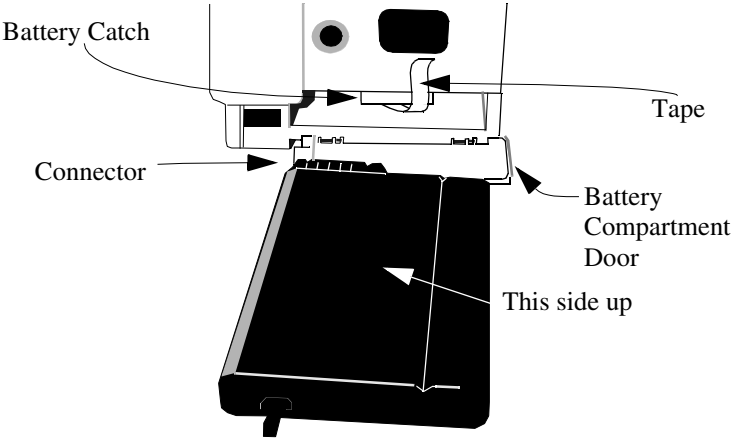
To find out how much time remains,

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **`Battery`**.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
A window will open displaying the full details on the current condition of the battery.

## Changing the Battery

**Removing a battery:**

**Step 1.** Slide the battery compartment door toward the rear of the monitor, and open it down.
**Step 2.** Locate the tape and pull the battery out.



**Inserting a battery:**

With the battery door open

**Step 3.** Orient the battery with the groove up and the connector to the left (as shown on the inside of the battery compartment door).
**Step 4.** Make sure the tape is laid properly on the top of the battery.
**Step 5.** Insert the battery into the compartment and slide it in until the catch clicks into place over the end of the battery.
**Step 6.** Close up the battery door and slide it toward the front of the monitor until it clicks into place.

## If the Battery is Discharged (Flat)

If available, use the M3080A #C31 Battery Charger to recharge the batteries. If not:

**Step 1.** Insert the battery into a monitor that is not currently being used for transport purposes.
**Step 2.** Make sure the monitor is connected to the a.c. power supply.
**Step 3.** Charge the battery until it is full (the battery LED is green, or the battery gauge shows the battery is full).
This will take approximately 4 hours with the monitor switched off, or approximately 24 hours with the monitor switched on.

## If the Battery Needs Conditioning

You should condition the battery

- before you use the battery for the first time
- approximately every 50th time you recharge it
- whenever the battery discharges quickly from full.

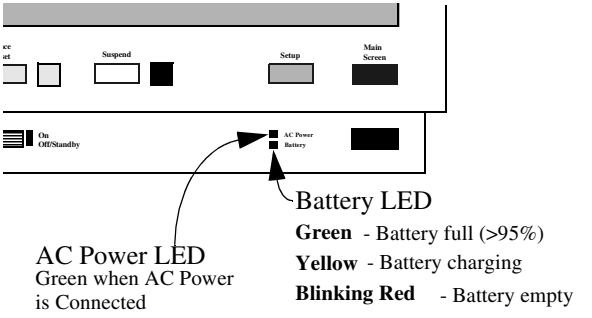
Use a different battery for continued monitoring. You cannot condition a battery in a monitor that is being used.

**Step 1.** Insert the battery into a monitor that is not currently being used.
**Step 2.** Disconnect the monitor from the a.c. power supply.
**Step 3.** Turn on the monitor, until the monitor switches off automatically.
**Step 4.** Turn the monitor off using the **On Off/Standby** switch.
**Step 5.** Reconnect the monitor to the a.c. power supply.
**Step 6.** Charge the battery until it is full (the battery LED is green).
**Step 7.** Repeat steps 2 to 6.
You could also use the M3080A #C30 Battery Charger to charge the battery.

# Troubleshooting Battery Operation

## Understanding the Battery LED

The Battery LED is at the bottom right of the monitor.




The LED has three colors:

| | |
|---|---|
| **green** | Battery full (>95% charged). This LED only lights green while the monitor is connected to an AC power supply. |
| **yellow** | The battery is charging. This LED only lights yellow while the monitor is connected to an AC power supply. |
| **flashing red** | The battery is nearly empty, 5 minutes operating time remains.<br>If the battery is very empty, this LED will flash red once when you press the **On-Off/Standby** button. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **yellow flashing** | The communication between the battery and the monitor is not working. Allow up to 30 minutes for this status to change – a fully discharged battery needs to charge to a certain level before it can communicate its status. If the status does not change, or if you cannot wait 30 minutes, change the battery. This LED only lights yellow while the monitor is connected to an a.c. power supply. |

## Understanding Messages in the Battery Gauge

If the word **`Malfunction`** is displayed in the gauge, change the battery at the first opportunity. This indicates that the status of the battery cannot be determined.

If the word **`Cond. Battery`** is displayed in the gauge, replace the battery at the first opportunity. This indicates that the battery needs to be conditioned, contact your biomedical department. (See also "If the Battery Needs Conditioning" on page 321).
You might also get this message for a battery which has been left in a monitor that is connected to the a.c. power for a number of days.

## Understanding Battery Technical Alarms (INOPs)

Check at the top left of the screen for a technical alarm message (an INOP).

| | |
|---|---|
| **BATTERY LOW** | Change the Battery.<br><br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the battery has approximately 20 minutes charge left. |

| | |
|---|---|
| **BATT. MALFUNCT.** | Change the battery at the first opportunity.<br><br>If you get this message with a new battery, try initializing the battery by pressing on the button below the charge LEDs until the LEDs light.<br><br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the status of the battery cannot be determined.<br>In the case of a new battery, this means that the communication between the battery and the monitor is not working. Allow up to 30 minutes for this status to change, with the monitor connected to the a.c. supply – a fully discharged battery needs to charge to a certain level before it can communicate its status. If the status does not change, or if you cannot wait 30 minutes, change the battery. |
| **REPLACE BATTERY** | Change the Battery.<br><br>*Note*—This INOP arises when the battery has less than 5 minutes charge left. |

# Installing Your Monitor

This chapter covers what you need to know to get the monitor working,.

In addition, this chapter covers connecting your monitor to a printer.


- Warnings and Precautions . . . . . 326
- Preparing to Install Your Monitor . . . . . 326
- Installing Your Monitor . . . . . 333
- Connecting a Printer . . . . . 344
- Disposing of the Monitor, Measurement Server and Measurement Server Extension . . . . . 348

# Warnings and Precautions

This section contains important information on patient safety and installation requirements for the monitor.

### Patient Safety

See “Monitor and Measurement Server Safety Specifications” on page 400.

### Patient Leakage Current

The patient leakage current is less than 10µA at 230V/50Hz. The equipment has floating inputs (Type CF) and are protected against the effects of defibrillation and electrosurgery.

The heart symbol signifies that the applied parts and their components are of Type CF and defib. proof according to IEC60601-1/EN60601-1.

# Preparing to Install Your Monitor

**Warning**

**To avoid contaminating or infecting personnel, the service environment or other equipment, make sure that equipment which has been used before has been appropriately disinfected and decontaminated.**

### Power Source Requirements

See “Electrical Specifications” on page 401.

### Protecting against Electric Shock

The M3046A Monitor is classified as Class I Equipment with an internal power source according to IEC 601-1/EN 60601-1/CSAC22.2 601.1/UL 2601-1, which means an instrument included in the protective

grounding (protective earth) system of the room by way of grounding contacts in the power plug.

To protect the patient and hospital personnel, when operating from an AC source, the cabinet of the monitor must be grounded. The monitor is equipped with a detachable 3-wire cable which grounds the instrument to the power line ground (protective earth) when plugged into an appropriate 3-wire receptacle.

**Caution**

The monitor uses DOUBLE POLE/NEUTRAL FUSING.

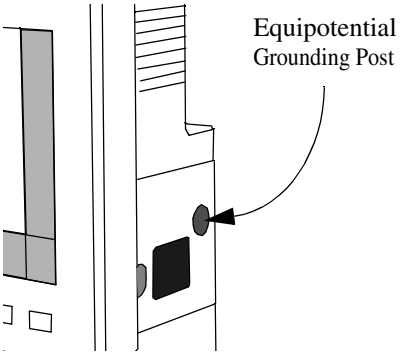
**Warning**

**Disconnect the monitor from the ac source by unplugging the power cable from the ac source receptacle or from the ac power connector at the side of the monitor.**
**The On/Off Standby button does not disconnect the monitor from the ac source.**

**Warning**

**Do not operate the M3046A monitor on a 2-wire AC supply.**

Connect the grounding wire to the equipotential grounding post on the monitor.




## Equipotential Grounding

To eliminate potential differences between different pieces of equipment, for internal examinations on the heart or the brain, the monitor must have a separate connection to the equipotential grounding system.

One end of the equipotential grounding cable (potential equalization conductor) is connected to the equipotential grounding post on the side of the instrument and the other end to one point of the equipotential grounding system.

Examinations in or on the heart (or brain) should only be carried out in medically used rooms incorporating an equipotential grounding system.

## Combining Equipment

All combinations of medical equipment with non-medical equipment must comply with IEC 601-1-1.

**Warning**

**If instruments are combined, the summation of the leakage currents can be hazardous to the patient or hospital personnel.**

Apart from the possible danger caused by leakage currents, no other hazards are known to result from the simultaneous use of the Monitor with other patient connected equipment.

If it is not evident from the instrument specifications whether a particular instrument combination is hazardous or not, for example due to summation of leakage currents, the user should consult the manufacturers concerned, to ensure that the necessary safety of all instruments concerned will not be impaired by the proposed combination.

## Environment

To ensure a completely safe electrical installation, follow the instructions described later in “Installing Your Monitor” on page 333. The environment where the system will be used should be reasonably free from vibration, dust, corrosive or explosive gases, extremes of temperature, humidity, and so on.

Allow at least 2 inches (5cm) clearance around the instruments for proper air circulation.
For a cabinet mounted installation, allow sufficient room at the front for operation and sufficient room at the rear for servicing with the cabinet access door open.

The monitor operates within specifications at the ambient temperatures shown in the tables given in “Monitor Environmental Specifications” on page 401 and “Measurement Server Environmental Specifications” on page 405 approximately 15 minutes after switch on. Ambient temperatures that exceed these limits could affect the accuracy of the monitor and cause damage to the components and circuits.

Make sure that during operation, the instrument is free of condensation. Condensation can form when equipment is moved from one building to another, thus being exposed to moisture and differences in temperature.

**Warning**

**Possible explosion hazard if used in the presence of flammable anesthetics.**

## Explanation of symbols used:

Standby for switching the monitor on and off.

Attention, consult accompanying documents.

*On the Measurement server*: Defib Data In, that is the ECG marker pulse sent from the defibrillator to the monitor. The marker pulse is then processed with the ECG signal and displayed on the monitor.
*On the M3015A Measurement Extension:* Gas Inlet

*On the Measurement server*: ECG Data Out is the analog ECG signal sent out from the monitor to a defibrillator or other external device, such as an intra-aortic balloon pump.
*On the M3015A Measurement Extension:* Gas Outlet/ Exhaust

Alternating Current

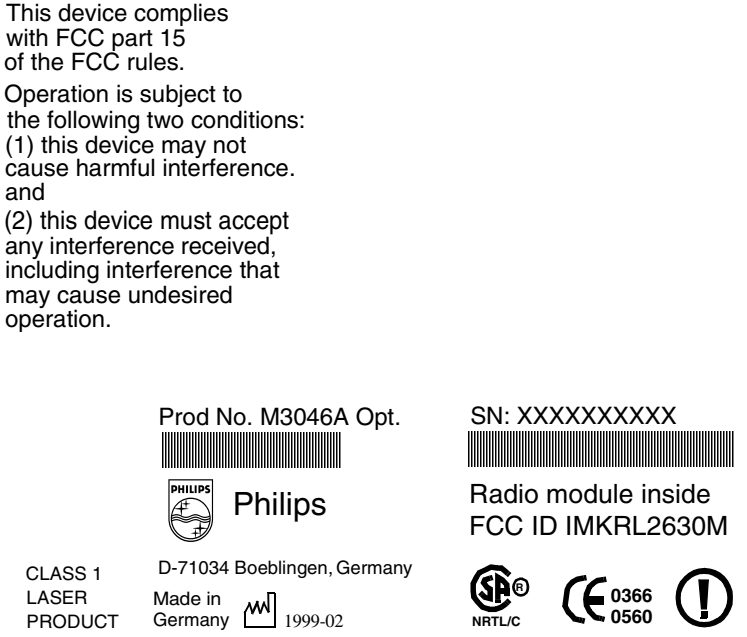
Equipotential Grounding Post (see “Equipotential Grounding” on page 328)

Battery Compartment

Type CF Applied Part and **defibrillator proof** with special protection against electric shocks for intracardiac application (regarding allowable leakage currents by having an F-Type isolated or floating section.

Class 2 Radio equipment identifier (1999/5/EC)

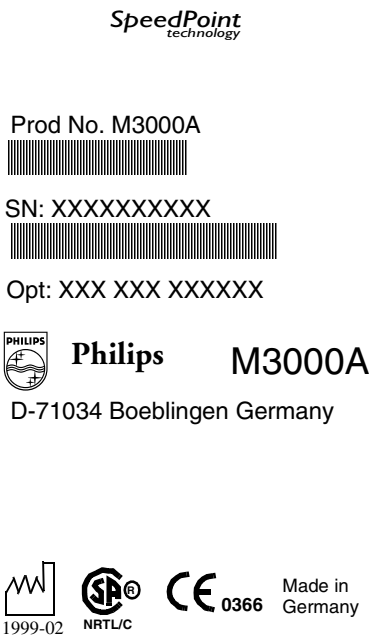
The following are the markings on the back of the monitor (M3046A):




The printer port uses LED devices for infrared communication with the printer. These LED devices are measured to be AEL Class 1 LED Products per IEC 825-1 and CENELEC EN60825-1 Standards.

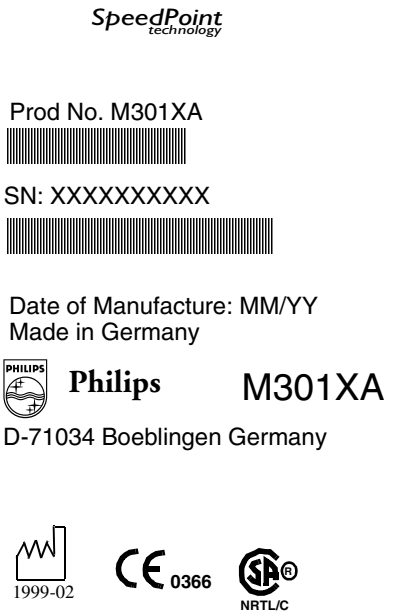
CE 0366 0560 The Philips M3046A Compact Portable Patient Monitor complies with the requirements of the
Council Directive 93/42/EEC of 14 June 1993 (Medical Device Directive) and
Council Directive 1999/5/EC of 9 March 1999 (Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive).

The following are the markings on the back of the measurement server:




0366 The Philips M3000A Multi-Measurement Server complies with the requirements of the Council Directive 93/42/EEC of 14 June 1993 (Medical Device Directive).

The following are the markings on the back of the measurement server extensions (M3015A/M3016A):




CE 0366 The Philips M3015A and M3016A Measurement Server Extensions comply with the requirements of the Council Directive 93/42/EEC of 14 June 1993 (Medical Device Directive).

## Installing Your Monitor

### Unpacking the Monitor

The box containing your monitor comes with

- This User Guide
- The Monitor
- A Power Cord

The box containing your Measurement Server contains only the measurement server.

In addition you should receive all of the options and accessories that you have ordered.

If anything is missing, contact your Philips representative immediately.

If anything has been damaged in transit, keep the packing material for inspection and contact your Philips representative immediately.

Do not use the monitor if the casing has been damaged.

If the monitor is damaged, make sure that the screen is not leaking. There is no known danger from the fluid of irritation to skin or eyes, or by inhalation. The median lethal dose if taken orally is 2.0g/kg.
There are no special procedures necessary for cleaning spilled fluid.

## Installing the Monitor

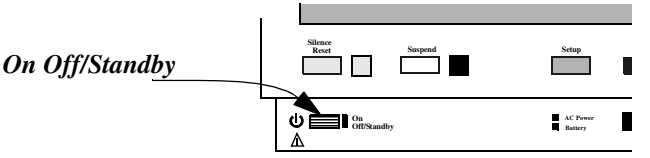
For information about mounting the monitor, see the Installation and Service Guide (Part No. M3046-9160D).

**Caution**

**Avoid placing the monitor or measurement server underneath an infusion bag.**
**Make sure that infusion liquid cannot get into any of the Measurement Server or monitor connectors.**

To install the monitor you must make sure it has an adequate power supply (see “Preparing to Install Your Monitor” on page 326 for information about ac power, and “Using Your Monitor in Patient Transport” on page 317 for information about using batteries).

Switch the monitor on using the **On/Off Standby** button.

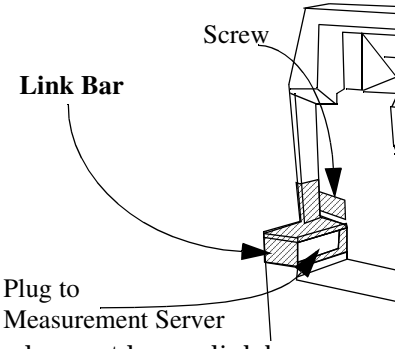


## Connecting the Measurement Server...

### ...with the Measurement Server directly on the Monitor

You can connect the Measurement Server to the monitor by mounting it directly on the monitor:

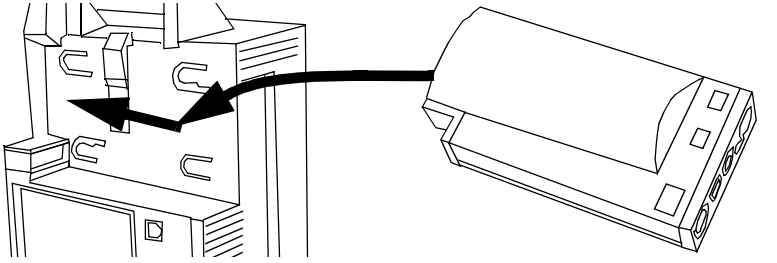
**Step 1.** Make sure that your monitor has a link bar:




If your monitor does not have a link bar,

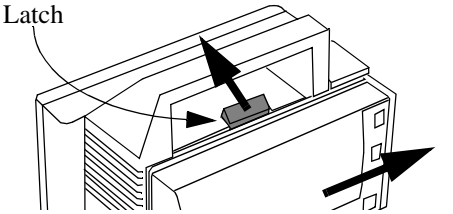
a. Position the link bar as shown in the diagram above. Make sure that the guide is in the slot under the plug (which connects to the Measurement Server).
b. Press the Link Bar into position, until it clicks.
c. Tighten the screw into the back of the monitor.

**Step 2.** Place the Measurement Server on the back of the monitor. If it is not tight against the back of the monitor, slip it away from the link bar until it is.



**Step 3.** Slip the Measurement Server forward until it clicks into place.

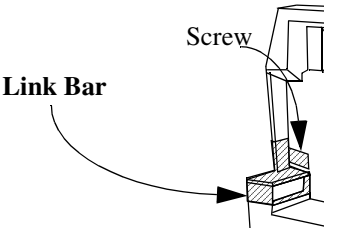
To remove the Measurement Server from the monitor, move the latch (in the middle at the top of the monitor) toward the front of the monitor, and slide the Measurement Server away from the link bar.




### ...with the Measurement Server Separate from the Monitor

You can connect the Measurement Server to the monitor using a server link cable:

**Step 1.** You can connect the cable to the plug on the link bar, or directly to the monitor:

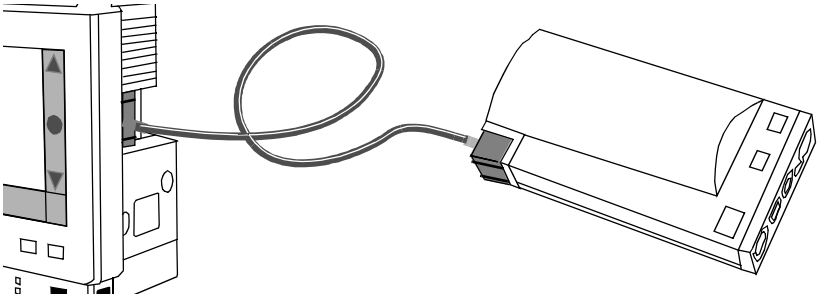



To remove the link bar,

a. Unscrew the link bar from the back of the monitor.
b. Lift the tab that was screwed to the monitor.
c. Slide the link bar away from the monitor.

**Step 2.** Attach the socket end of the cable to the monitor.

**Step 3.** Attach the other end of the cable to the Measurement Server.

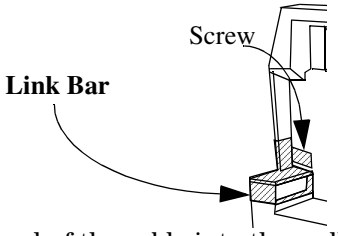


**...with the Measurement Server Remote from the Monitor**

You can connect the Measurement Server to the monitor using cables and wall sockets which allow the monitor to be in a different room than the Measurement Server (up to 25m apart). The two wall sockets are installed in the wall and connected to each other by cable:

### The monitor is connected to the first wall socket

**Step 1.** You can connect the cable to the plug on the link bar, or directly to the monitor.




**Step 2.** Plug the other end of the cable into the wall socket.

### The Measurement Server is attached to the second wall socket

**Step 3.** Plug the end of the cable into the wall socket.

**Step 4.** Connect the other end of the cable to the Measurement Server

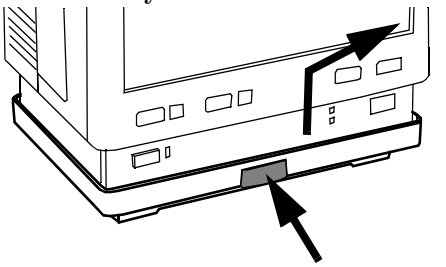
## Attaching the Monitor to a Mount

**Step 1.** Make sure the front of the monitor is facing the front of the mount. The front of the mount has a blue button in the center.

**Step 2.** Lower the monitor onto the mount, until the feet of the monitor click into the mount.

### Detaching the Monitor from a Mount

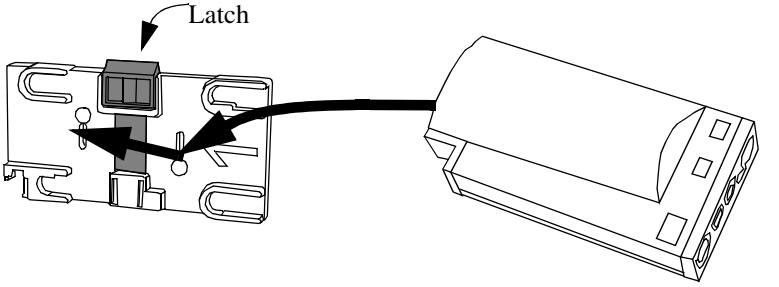
**Step 1.** Press and hold in the blue button on the front of the mounting.
**Step 2.** Lift the monitor away from the mount.



**Step 3.** Release the blue button.

## Attaching the Measurement Server to a Mount

**Step 1.** Make sure the Measurement Server is oriented correctly relative to the mount (see the picture below).
**Step 2.** Place the Measurement Server on the back mount.
If it is not tight against the mount, slip it in the direction of the measurement connectors until it is.
**Step 3.** Slip the Measurement Server forward until it clicks into place.



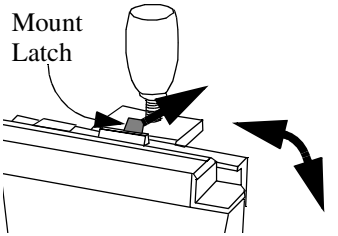

### Detaching the Measurement Server from a Mount

**Step 1.** Press and hold the latch (in the middle at the top of the mount) away from the Measurement Server.
**Step 2.** Slide the Measurement Server off the mount in the direction of the measurement connectors.

### Positioning the Measurement Server on a Clamp Mount

If you have your Measurement Server on the clamp mount, you can have it in one of four positions. You can reposition it as follows:

**Step 1.** Press and hold the mount latch toward the clamp screw.




**Step 2.** Rotate the Measurement Server and mount until you get it to the position you want.

**Step 3.** Release the mount latch, and make sure it is clicked into one of the four slots on the back of the mount.

## Connecting to the Information Center

For information on connecting to the Information Center, see “Communicating with the Information Center” on page 109

## Connecting to the Nurse Call Relay

**Warning**

**Do not rely exclusively on the Nurse Call Relay for the notification of alarm conditions.**
**The relay output cannot be checked by the monitor, and the monitor cannot notify the user of any failure of the relay.**

See the specifications for the Nurse Call Relay in “Interfaces” on page 402, and the documentation for the device you are connecting.

## Connecting to the ECG Output or Marker Input

See the specifications for the ECG Output and for the Marker Input in “Interfaces” on page 402, and the documentation for the device you are connecting.

## Using an Additional Display

The M3046A Monitor can be used with an additional display as required. The information displayed on the additional display is identical to that on the monitor display.

---

**Caution** **The size and speed of the waveforms may differ from the specification for the M3046A due to the different display size.**

---

### Displays

There are two displays available from Philips Medical Systems which have been tested for use with the monitor. They can be ordered under the following monitor option numbers:

- **M3080A #H65** 15" Color Display (IEC 601-1 compliant, for use in the patient vicinity).
- **M3080A #H71** 21" Color Display. An isolation transformer must be used with this display and the M1389A isolation transformer is included in this option (IEC601-1-1 compliant, for use outside the patient vicinity).

Other displays which meet the specifications for the VGA interface (see “Monitor Performance Specifications” on page 402) may also be used. These displays must either:

- comply with IEC-601-1 (spilling proof, enclosure leakage current, fixed power cable if isolation transformer used), when used in the patient vicinity, **or**
- comply with IEC 601-1-1 and be used with an isolation transformer (e.g. M1389A), when used outside the patient vicinity.

### Installation

An additional display must be installed by a Philips Medical Systems service engineer or authorized Service Representative. By the addition of a display, the M3 monitor becomes a “system” and must be safety-tested as such after installation. Detailed information about installation and the required safety testing can be found in the Service Guide (M3046-9160D).

**Safety Specification**

When other displays (apart from the two offered by Philips Medical Systems, see “Displays” on page 340) are used, the following safety specification must be met.

Enclosure leakage current for the combination of M3046A monitor, additional display and isolation transformer (where required, see “Displays” on page 340) meets following requirements:

| | |
|---|---|
| **IEC 601-1** | 500 microamps (µA) rms at 264V, 50/60 Hz |
| **UL 2601-1** | 300 microamps (µA) rms at 240V, 60 Hz |
| **CSA C22.2 #601-1** | 500 microamps (µA) rms at 264V, 50/60 Hz |

## Basic Trouble-shooting

The following is a list of some cases where the user can correct the fault. If the fault is not described below, it should be investigated by your technical personnel as soon as possible.

**Self test Alarm Messages** (When You Switch the Monitor On)

| Message | What To Do |
|---|---|
| Battery Low (approx. 20 minutes remaining) | Connect to AC power to charge the battery, or fit a fully charged battery, within next 15 minutes. |
| Check Status Log | This indicates a “non-critical” problem in the monitor. There is a defect but you can still use the monitor.<br>The monitor should be investigated by your technical personnel as soon as possible. |
| ECG EQUIP MALF | Measurement defective. Exchange the Measurement Server.<br>The Measurement Server should be investigated by your technical personnel as soon as possible. |
| NBP EQUIP MALF | Measurement defective. Exchange the Measurement Server.<br>The Measurement Server should be investigated by your technical personnel as soon as possible. |
| Pressure Zero & Check Cal | Pressure must be zeroed, or calibration required. Zero the Pressure, or check the calibration.<br>If unsuccessful, exchange the Measurement Server. |

**Self test Alarm Messages** (When You Switch the Monitor On)

| Message | What To Do |
|---|---|
| PRESS EQUIP MALF | Measurement defective. Exchange the Measurement Server. The Measurement Server should be investigated by your technical personnel as soon as possible. |
| RESP EQUIP MALF | Measurement defective. Exchange the Measurement Server. The Measurement Server should be investigated by your technical personnel as soon as possible. |
| $SpO_2$ EQUIP MALF | Measurement defective. Exchange the Measurement Server. The Measurement Server should be investigated by your technical personnel as soon as possible. |
| TEMP EQUIP MALF | Measurement defective. Exchange the Measurement Server. The Measurement Server should be investigated by your technical personnel as soon as possible. |
| $CO_2$ EQUIP MALF | Incompatible hardware or software revision or measurement defective. Exchange the Measurement Server Extension. The Measurement Server Extension should be investigated by your technical personnel as soon as possible. |
| BAD SERVER LINK | 1) An M3000A Measurement Server with revision B software is connected to an M3046A Monitor with revision A software. This combination does not allow monitoring. OR<br>2) This combination of Monitor, Measurement server and cable cannot be used |
| BAD SERVER LINK plus "Measurement Server Revision not supported" status message in red. | An M3000A Measurement Server with revision A software is connected to an M3046A Monitor with revision B software. This combination does not allow monitoring. |
| "Some measurements are not supported by the Monitor" prompt message | A measurement extension (M3015A or M3016A) is connected to an M3046A M3 monitor. No measurements ($CO_2$, 2nd Press/Temp) from the Measurement Extension are available. |

**Self test Alarm Messages** (When You Switch the Monitor On)

| Message | What To Do |
|---|---|
| "Measurement Server Configuration not supported" status message | A Measurement Extension (M3015A or M3016A) is connected to a standard M3000A Measurement Server (noninvasive measurements only) and an M3046A Monitor. No measurements ($CO_2$, 2nd Press/Temp) from the Measurement Extension are available. |

**Troubleshooting when there is No Message on the Screen**

| Symptom | Possible Cause | What To Do |
|---|---|---|
| Some or all of the numerics or the waves are missing from the screen. | No measurements connected | Check that a Measurement Server and all the required transducers are connected.<br>Connect a Measurement Server |
| | No transducers connected | Connect the required transducers. |
| | Defective transducer | Replace the suspect transducer. |
| | Measurement Server defective | Exchange the Measurement Server.<br>The Measurement Server should be investigated by your technical personnel as soon as possible. |
| Monitor screen "dim" | Brightness controls not properly adjusted | Adjust brightness controls.<br>The screen may not be as bright when the monitor is operating from the battery. |
| Monitor screen blank | Power not connected or switched on | Connect power and switch on the monitor. |

**Troubleshooting when there is No Message on the Screen**

| Symptom | Possible Cause | What To Do |
|---|---|---|
| | Battery not installed or empty (Battery LED flashes red, or flashes red when you press the **On-Off/Standby** switch.) | Fit a charged battery and switch on the monitor. |

## Connecting a Printer

### Selecting a Printer

If you are printing locally, you can use either:

an HP DeskJet 610C[1], with an infrared to parallel converter (Jet-Eye), which you can order as M3080A Option #H05, or

an HP LaserJet 2100[1] with a built in infrared interface.
You can also use the LaserJet with the Jet-Eye, but then you will also need a Centronics printer extension cable.

Make sure that the infra-red printer port is at least 50cm (20 inches) from any $SpO_2$ transducer while you are printing, to avoid disturbing the $SpO_2$ measurement.

If you are connected to a Central Monitor or have an M3 Print Server, you can also use the HP LaserJet 2100 as a network printer or use a DeskJet 610C attached locally to the Print Server PC.

1. The exact printer model listed here may no longer be current. Please check with your Philips representative for currently available, compatible printers.

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **`Printer`**.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip to select the Printer window.
**Step 4.** Move the highlight to **`Printer`**.
**Step 5.** Press on the strip.
**Step 6.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| None | If there is no printer. All printing operations are disabled. |
| Local | To enable a local printer. |
| Remote 1 | To enable a printer connected through the network.[a] |
| Remote 2 | To enable a printer connected through the network.[a] |
| Remote 3 | To enable a printer connected through the network.[a] |

a. If any Remote printers are available, there will always be three printers shown irrespective of the actual number of printers connected via the Network. The correlation to actual printers on the network is configured at the M3 Print Server, if present. If a Central Monitor is connected, the central printer will be used as default.

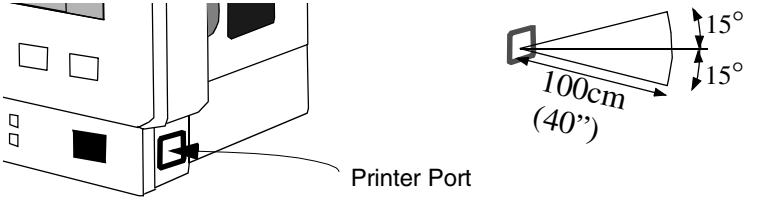
## Connecting a Local Printer

**Warning**

**The printer and any other non-medical equipment (such as the infrared to parallel converter) are not allowed to be used within the patient vicinity (1.5m/4.9 ft.).**

If you are using an infrared to parallel converter

**Step 1.** Connect the parallel port to the printer.
**Step 2.** Position the converter




- within 100cm (40") of the infra-red port
- within 15° of the line perpendicular to the plane of the port

You can use the JetEye holder (which comes with the M3080A Option #H05) for the optimal position the JetEye. See the Service Manual (Part No. M3046-9160D), for information on mounting this holder

Read the documentation supplied with the JetEye for information on the JetEye power supply, and the correct connection.

If you are using a printer with a built-in infrared port,

- Position the printer within 100cm (40") of either infra-red port
- within 15° of the line perpendicular to the plane of the port

## Connecting a Remote Printer

For remote printing, the monitor must be connected to the patient monitoring wired network (with wireless networks, central printing is not available). The network cable is connected to the LAN socket on the back of the monitor.

**Warning**

**The monitor must be connected to the dedicated patient monitoring network only. The special network cables supplied by Philips Medical Systems for this purpose must be used (see M3 Print Server**

**Installation and Service Guide or Information Center Installation Guide for details).**



## Trouble-shooting the Printer Connection

| | |
|---|---|
| **If you cannot find the print softkeys, or if the Print Screen SmartKey is inactive:** | Make sure that printer is configured (see “Press the Setup key.” on page 345). |
| **If you do not get a printout:** | • Make sure that the printer is connected to the JetEye<br>• Make sure that the JetEye is positioned properly at the side of the monitor (see “Connecting a Local Printer” on page 346),<br>• Make sure that both the JetEye and the printer are switched on. |
| **If your printout is too big for the page:** | • Make sure both the printer and the JetEye are switched on, and print again.<br>This happens if the JetEye was switched on but the printer was switched off when you started printing. |
| **If a “Remote Printer not available “message appears on the screen:** | • Check that the monitor is connected to the network, if yes,<br>• Contact the M3 Print Server system administrator (if you are printing on a Print Server).<br>• Check that the central printer is switched on and not in en error condition. |
| **If the printout does not appear at the central printer but there is no error message at the monitor** | • Check that the central printer is switched on and not in an error condition. If yes, and you are printing on a Print Server,<br>• Contact the Information Center system administrator |

# Disposing of the Monitor, Measurement Server and Measurement Server Extension

**Warning**

**To avoid contaminating or infecting personnel, the service environment or other equipment, make sure the equipment has been appropriately disinfected and decontaminated before disposal.**

The battery can be easily removed (see “Changing the Battery” on page 320), and can be returned, free of charge, to the worldwide-recycling program run by the battery manufacturer (contact your local supplier).

The Monitor and Measurement Server can be disassembled (see the disassembly instructions in the Service Guide Part number M3046-9160D).

- There is no metal molded into the plastic case, and no metal sprays on the plastic.
  All plastic parts with a weight greater than 10g (0.35 ounces) are marked with the ISO code for identification.
  All labelling on the product has been done by laser printing, so no separation is necessary before recycling.
- The sheet metal card cage uses only one kind of steel.
- The handle is a 2 compound molding, separable by the application of force.
- The screen has a touch resistor laminate, separable by the application of force.
- User documentation is wire-o bound. The binding is separable by the application of force.
  Service documentation is perfect bound, and can be recycled as is.
  No heavy metals were used in printing the documentation.
- The cardboard and foam used in packaging are 100% recyclable.
  No heavy metals were used in printing the packaging.

# Configuration

This chapter provides information on how to configure the M2, M3 and M4 patient monitors to suit the specific needs of your unit.


- Configuration Features . . . . . 352
- Extra Configuration for the Bed to Bed Overview . . . . . 358
- Extra Configuration for the ECG Measurement . . . . . 359
- Extra Configuration for the RESP Measurement . . . . . 363
- Extra Configuration for the $SpO_2$ Measurement. . . . . 364
- Extra Configuration for the NBP Measurement . . . . . 365
- Extra Configuration for the PRESS Measurement . . . . . 366
- Extra Configuration for the TEMP Measurement. . . . . 368
- Extra Configuration for the DTEMP Measurement . . . . . 369
- Extra Configuration for the $CO_2$ Measurement. . . . . 370
- Extra Configuration for Transferring A Patient . . . . . 371
- Configuring the Alarms . . . . . 374
- Extra Configuration for the Events . . . . . 380
- Extra Configuration for the Monitor . . . . . 381
- List of Configurable Settings. . . . . 387


Basically this chapter describes how Configuration Mode works, how to access Configuration Mode, how to change settings in Configuration Mode, how to leave Configuration Mode, and how to save configurations in Quicksets.

## Who this Chapter is For

This chapter is intended for hospital Biomedical Engineers or Philips Service and Clinical Specialist personnel who are about to perform the off-line configuration procedures for the M2, M3 or M4. It is also intended for Nurses and Clinicians who need to customize the instrument's configuration settings to their requirements.

## What you can Configure

Most of the information displayed on the monitor screen of the monitor can be configured, for example, parameter settings, alarm limits, patient data, tone modulation and even the color and brightness of the main display.

By selecting Configuration Mode additional settings are available to the user which are not visible in Monitoring Mode.

When the monitor is put into Configuration Mode, the current *Active Settings* selected in Monitoring Mode are maintained. These settings can then be stored in the configuration of the monitor and re-selected at any time.

You can also select whether the Active Settings should be maintained after the monitor has been switched off for more than 60 seconds. To do this, the general setting "AutoDefault" must be configured to **No**. If the setting is set to **Yes**, the system will automatically select the current Quick Set when it is switched back on and the Active Settings will be lost.

A software tool (the M3086A Support Tool) is available for Windows NT and Windows 2000 to clone configurations, to print the configuration of a monitor, to enter the monitor label and hospital name, or to perform software upgrades.

## How do I get into Configuration Mode?

*Note*—The configuration of the System requires the use of a password. This is to prevent the configuration being altered either accidentally or by unauthorized personnel.

To get into Configuration Mode, do the following:

| Step | Action | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Switch on the M3/M4. | |
| 2 | Press the **`Setup`** button on the front panel of the monitor. | The Setup selection window is displayed. |
| 3 | Select **Operating Modes** | The Operating Mode task window displays four choices. The one currently running is marked with a *. |

| Step | Action | Comment |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | Select **Config** | A set of keys will open at the bottom of the screen for the password. |
| 5 | Enter the password (the password is noted in the Service Guide).<br>Select **OK** | Use the keys labelled 1 to 5. If the password is correct, **Config** will be marked with a * in the Operating Modes task window. |
| 6 | Select **Exit** until the Operating Mode task window disappears from the screen or,<br>Press **`Main Screen`** on the front panel of the monitor. | |

When Configuration Mode is activated, the following message appears at the top of the screen:

- **`Config`** (which alternates with)
- to exit: cycle power

---

Note

When you have finished adjusting the settings and you want to make your changes permanent, they must be stored in one of the available QuickSets (see “Saving current settings to a Quick Set” on page 356).

If you exit the configuration mode before storing your changed settings in a QuickSet, the changes will be lost.

---

## How do I leave Configuration Mode?

Before leaving Configuration Mode, make sure you have stored all the active settings.

To leave Configuration Mode you can either:

- Switch the monitor off and back on again,

OR

- Press **Setup** on the front panel of the monitor.
- Select **Operating Modes**.
- Select **Monitoring**.
- Select **Confirm**.

*Note*—You do not need a password to return to Monitoring Mode.

## Configuration Features

### How does Configuration Mode Work?

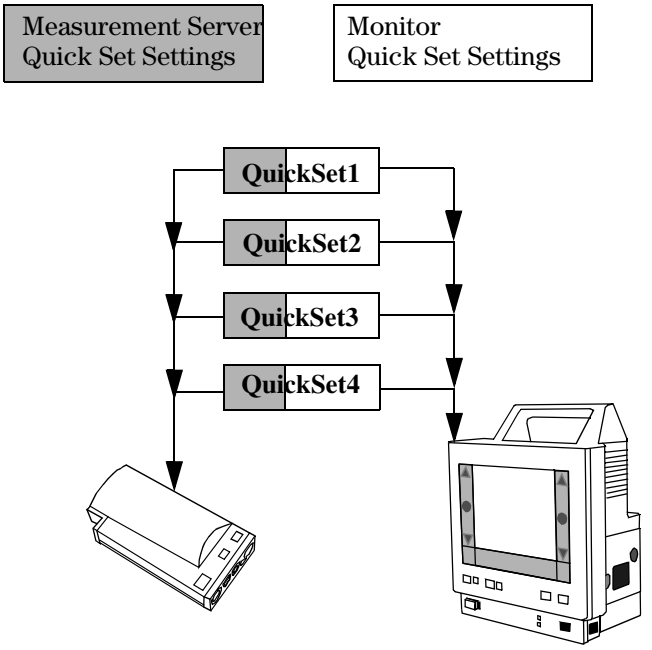
The Configuration Mode consists of three main elements; Quick Sets, General Settings and Factory Default Sets.

#### Quick Sets

The settings contained within Configuration Mode apply to the M3046A Monitor, the M3000A Measurement Server and the M3015/16 Measurement Server Extensions. These settings are divided up into four specific configuration groups called Quick Sets.

A QuickSet is a group of settings which has been defined and named in the hospital. Four different QuickSets can be defined to match four typical monitoring situations on your unit. To create a QuickSet you can use either the current settings which you have on the monitor or you can start from the most appropriate of the factory default sets and make your own adjustments until all settings meet your requirements.

A listing of the settings in the factory default sets can be found in “Quick Set Configuration List for the Measurements” on page 387.




When you receive your monitor, the Quick Sets are pre-configured to represent four distinct patient categories:

- QuickSet 1 = **Adult ICU**
- QuickSet 2 = **Adult OR**
- QuickSet 3 = **Pediatric**
- QuickSet 4 = **Neonatal**

The settings contained within the Quick Sets can be adjusted and saved by the user in Configuration Mode. If required, the names of the Quick Sets can also be changed, for example, the name “QuickSet1” could be changed to “ICU 1”.

Note

In addition, the Configuration Mode has a fifth Quick Set available for saving temporary information. This Quick Set is intended as a support function to allow the user to make temporary adjustments to the system settings and save them, without affecting the settings of the four defined Quick Sets.

The name of the fifth Quick Set cannot be changed. The information is marked
with the date and the time the settings were saved in the system.

**General Settings**

The monitor has a number of general settings that define items such as the Quick Set names, Automatic Default and Printer Type. These settings are independent of, and unaffected by, the configuration of the Quick Sets. You only need to adjust them once, they do not need to be readjusted for each QuickSet.

**Factory Default Sets**

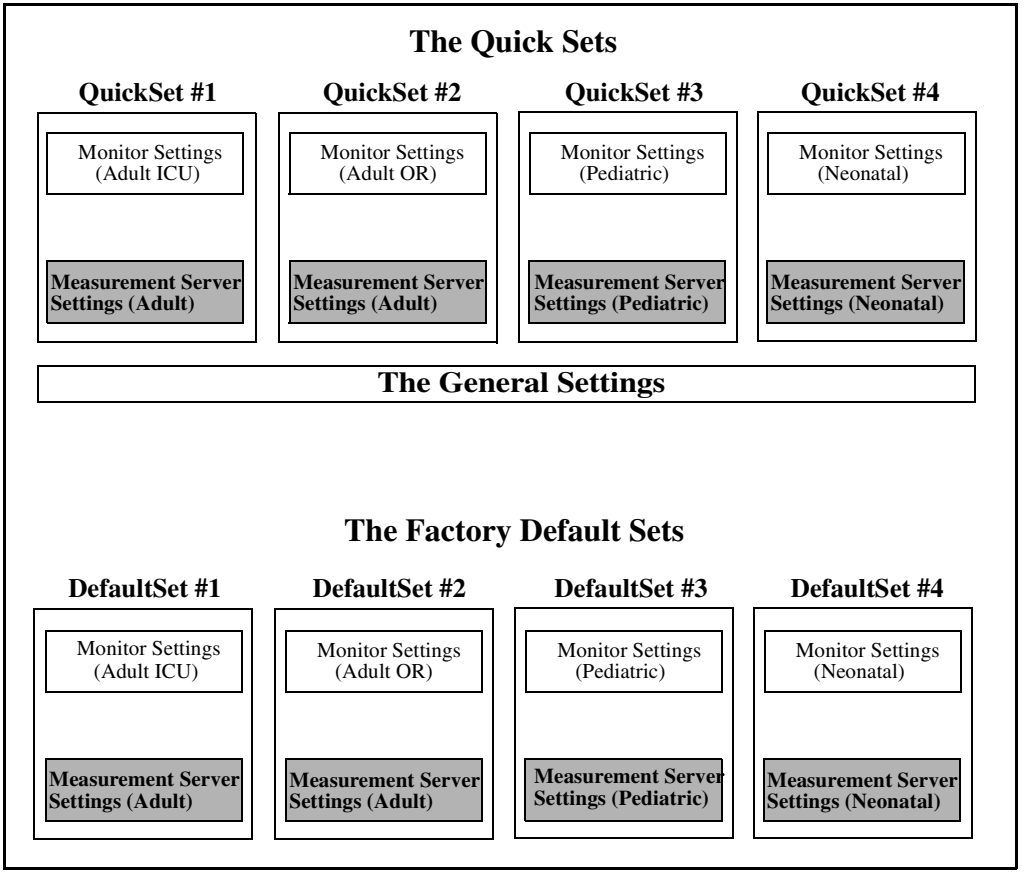
The monitor is shipped to you with four pre-configured Factory Default Sets that are based on patient category and environment.

To begin with, the settings for the four Quick Sets are copied directly from the Factory Default Values. Unlike the Quick Sets, the Factory Default Values cannot be adjusted, they are permanently configured to represent the four main patient categories:

- Default Set A (Adult ICU)
- Default Set B (Adult OR)
- Default Set C (Pediatric)
- Default Set D (Neonatal)

The Factory Default Sets are intended to help the user re-set the M3/M4 back to it's original configuration. If for example, the settings contained within QuickSet 1 have been adjusted so much that the original settings have been totally lost, the user can re-capture the original settings by

selecting the Default Set A. QuickSet 1 can then be stored with the original settings.




## How do I Configure a Quick Set?

You can adjust the settings in a Quick Set in both Monitoring Mode and Configuration Mode when the Measurement Server and, if applicable, the Measurement Server Extension are connected. To view, adjust and store the *full* group of settings, you must be in Configuration Mode.

**Configuring the Monitor at installation**

**Step 1.** Enter Configuration Mode (see above)

**Step 2.** Access the Quick Sets window:

- Press **Setup** on the front panel of the monitor and select QuickSets in the setup task window.
  OR
- Select the QuickSets SmartKey.
  OR
- Highlight the patient information area at the top left of the screen and press on the TouchStrip, then select **QuickSets**.

**Step 3.** Select the first Quick Set you wish to configure and then select **Confirm**.

*Note*—At this point, you can also give the Quick Set an appropriate name by selecting **Rename QuickSet** and using the alphabet keys. Then select **OK.**

**Step 4.** Exit the QuickSets window.

**Step 5.** Make adjustments to the settings:

- To adjust individual settings,
  - For measurements, highlight a numeric on the screen and press the TouchStrip to access the setup window,
    OR
  - Press **Setup** on the front panel of the monitor and select the required setup window.
- To customize all monitor settings, follow the order in the table at the end of this guide.

**Step 6.** Go back to the Quick Set window (see above)

**Step 7.** Make sure that the correct Quick Set is selected and store the active settings by selecting **Confirm**.

**Step 8.** Now repeat this procedure for each Quick Set until you have the required settings for each patient category.

**Saving current settings to a Quick Set**

**Step 1.** Enter Configuration Mode (see above).

**Step 2.** If you haven't already adjusted the settings, or you wish to adjust the settings only available in Configuration Mode, do so now:

- For measurements, highlight a numeric on the screen and press the TouchStrip to access the setup window,
  OR

- Press **Setup** on the front panel of the monitor and select the required setup window.

**Step 3.** When you are satisfied that the active settings of the monitor are the way you want them to appear in the Quick Set, access the Quick Sets window:

- Press **Setup** on the front panel of the monitor and select QuickSets in the setup task window.
  OR
- Select the QuickSets icon at the bottom of the screen.
  OR
- Highlight the patient information area at the top left of the screen and press on the TouchStrip, then select **QuickSets**.

**Step 4.** Select the QuickSet you wish to use to store the Active Settings.
**Step 5.** Select **Store QuickSet.**
**Step 6.** Select **Confirm.**

*Note*—If the settings in a QuickSet are inconsistent in some way, the following message will appear on the display:
**The QuickSet** (QuickSet name or number) **is corrupt - check settings**
If this message appears, reload the Factory Default Settings.

### How to rename a Quick Set

**Step 1.** Access the Quick Sets task window.
**Step 2.** Select the QuickSet you wish to rename.
**Step 3.** Select **Rename QuickSet.**
**Step 4.** Enter the name you wish to use with the alphabet buttons.
**Step 5.** Select OK.
**Step 6.** Select **Confirm.**

## How do I configure General Settings

**Step 1.** Enter Configuration Mode (see above)
**Step 2.** Make adjustments to the settings:

- Press **Setup** on the front panel of the monitor and select the required setup window.

**Step 3.** Once you have made the adjustments to the settings, you can exit the setup window and then Configuration Mode, you do not need to confirm the adjustments.

*Note*—Unlike the QuickSets, the General Settings cannot be *automatically* reset to their original configuration. See "General Settings" on page 387 for a complete list of original General Settings.

## Extra Configuration for the Bed to Bed Overview

### Changing What Happens When Another Monitor in the Care Group has an Alarm

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **`AutoWindow`**.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| CareGrp | A window with a list of all the monitors in the Care Group is displayed automatically. |
| PatWin | A patient window for the remote monitor is displayed automatically. |
| Off | No window is displayed on alarm. |

### Changing Whether the Care Group Status is Displayed

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **`CareGrpStat`**.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The line with the status symbol for each monitor in the Care Group is shown at the top of the screen. |
| Off | The status is not displayed.<br>If AutoWindow is also set to Off, a prompt message will be displayed if an alarm occurs in the Care Group. |

# Extra Configuration for the ECG Measurement

## Selecting the Maximum Number of ECG Channels

In ECG setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

**Step 1.** Select **`Active Ch.`** This defines which channels can be displayed for the ECG.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| ECG 1 | The wave for the ECG lead configured for Channel ECG 1 can be displayed. |
| ECG 1+2 | The waves for the ECG leads configured for Channels ECG 1 and ECG 2 can be displayed. |
| ECG 1+2+3 | The waves for the ECG leads configured for Channels ECG 1, ECG 2 and ECG 3 can be displayed. |

## Selecting How ECG Filtering Changes during ESU

In ECG setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

**Step 3.** Select **`AutoFilter`**.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The ECG filtering is set automatically by the monitor if Electro-Surgery is detected. |
| Off | The ECG filtering stays with the user selection, even if Electro-Surgery is detected. |

## Selecting the Color for the ECG

In ECG setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

**Step 5.** Select **`Color.`** This defines the color for the ECG wave and the Heart Rate numeric, when this is derived from the ECG,.
**Step 6.** Select the color.
If the Heart Rate is derived from the $SpO_2$ or the invasive pressure, it will have the color for $SpO_2$ or the invasive pressure.

## Setting the Tachycardia Alarm Limit

There are two parts to the tachycardia alarm limit.

- Δ **ExtrTachy**, which is how many bpm above the ECG high alarm limit the tachycardia limit is.
- **Tachy Clamp** is the value above which the tachycardia alarm limit becomes the same as the ECG high alarm.

The tachycardia limit is set to the lower value of either Tachy Clamp or the Δ ExtrTachy added to the ECG High Limit.

For example, if you set Δ **ExtrTachy** to 10 and **Tachy Clamp** to 200, and the ECG High Limit is set to 185, then the tachycardia limit is 195 (that is, Δ ExtrTachy added to the ECG High Limit).
If, however, the ECG High Limit is set at 195, then the tachycardia alarm limit is 200 (that is, Tachy Clamp).

In ECG setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

**Step 7.** Select Δ **ExtrTachy**.
**Step 8.** Select the appropriate setting for the maximum difference above the ECG High Limit.
**Step 9.** Select **Tachy Clamp**.
**Step 10.** Select the appropriate setting for the maximum tachycardia limit.

## Setting the Bradycardia Alarm Limit

There are two parts to the bradycardia alarm limit.

- Δ **ExtrBrady**, which is how many bpm below the ECG low alarm limit the bradycardia limit is.
- **Brady Clamp** is the absolute lowest value for the bradycardia alarm limit.

The bradycardia limit is set to the lower value of either Brady Clamp or the Δ ExtrBrady subtracted from the ECG Low Limit.

For example, if you set Δ **ExtrBrady** to 10 and **Brady Clamp** to 40, and the ECG Low Limit is set to 55, then the bradycardia limit is 45 (that is, Δ ExtrBrady subtracted from the ECG Low Limit).
If, however, the ECG Low Limit is set at 45, then the bradycardia alarm limit is 40 (that is, Brady Clamp).

In ECG setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

**Step 11.** Select Δ **ExtrBrady**.
**Step 12.** Select the appropriate setting for the minimum difference below the ECG Low Limit.
**Step 13.** Select **Brady Clamp**.
**Step 14.** Select the appropriate setting for the maximum bradycardia limit.

## Setting the Lead Fallback mode

The lead fallback mode determines whether the monitor will automatically switch another lead into channel 1 if the lead in channel 1 becomes unavailable

In ECG setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

**Step 15.** Select **`Fallback.`**
**Step 16.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The lead from channel 2 or 3 will be switched to channel 1 if channel 1 is in INOP for 10 seconds (and channel 2 or 3 is not in INOP). |
| Off | No lead switching is done when channel 1 is in INOP. |

## Displaying “All ECG ALARMS OFF” INOP

The “All ECG ALARMS OFF” INOP is displayed when the ECG alarms are switched off or when the HR source is not ECG. You can decide whether the INOP should be displayed or not.

In the ECG Setup (see “Selecting the ECG Setup” on page 134):

**Step 17.** Select **`ALL ECG IN.`**
**Step 18.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The “All ECG ALARMS OFF” INOP is displayed when the ECG alarms are switched off or when the HR source is not ECG. |
| Off | No INOP is displayed. |

# Extra Configuration for the Arrhythmia Analysis

## Setting Time-out Periods for Arrhythmia Yellow Alarms

In Arrhythmia Setup (see "Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup" on page 161):

**Step 1.** Select **`TimeOut 1st`**. This defines the length of time (timeout period) which certain yellow arrhythmia alarms are inhibited after they have been announced once. This time applies to all alarms above Vent Bigeminy in the alarm chain (see "Alarm Priorities and Timeout Periods" on page 156 for more information).

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting for the timeout period.

**Step 3.** Select **`TimeOut 2nd`**. This time applies to all alarms below Vent Bigeminy in the alarm chain.

**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting for the timeout period.

## Displaying an Arrhythmia Off Message

In Arrhythmia Setup (see "Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup" on page 161):

**Step 5.** Select **`Arrhy.OffMsg`**. This defines whether an **`Arrhythmia OFF`** message is displayed in the first ECG channel when Arrhythmia is switched off.

**Step 6.** Select the appropriate setting, **`Yes`** or **`No`**.

## Displaying "SOME ECG ALARMS OFF" INOP

The "SOME ECG ALARMS OFF" INOP is displayed when additional alarms are switched off compared to the current QuickSet. You can decide whether the INOP should be displayed or not

In Arrhythmia Setup (see "Selecting the Arrhythmia Setup" on page 161):

**Step 7.** Select **`SOME ECG IN.`**

**Step 8.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The "SOME ECG ALARMS OFF" INOP is displayed when additional alarms are switched off compared to the current QuickSet. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Off | No INOP is displayed. |

## Extra Configuration for the ST Measurement

### Adjusting the ISO, J and ST Points

In ST Setup (see “Selecting the ST Setup” on page 173):

**Step 1.** Select **ISO Point.**
**Step 2.** Adjust the position of the ISO point using the arrow keys.
**Step 3.** Select the J Point using the **Select Point** key.
**Step 4.** Adjust the position of the J point using the arrow keys.
**Step 5.** Select the ST Measurement Point using the **Select Point** key.
**Step 6.** Select the position using the **J+60** and **J+80** keys, if necessary.

## Extra Configuration for the RESP Measurement

### Selecting the Color for the RESP

In RESP setup (see “Selecting the Respiration Setup” on page 183):

**Step 1.** Select **Color**. This defines the color for the RESP wave and the Respiration Rate numeric.
**Step 2.** Select the color.

# Extra Configuration for the $SpO_2$ Measurement

## Changing the Averaging Time for $SpO_2$

In $SpO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup" on page 232):

**Step 1.** Select **`Average.`** This defines the length of time for which the measurement is averaged to get the $SpO_2$ measurement.
A longer averaging time gives a more stable measurement.
A shorter averaging time gives a faster reaction to the changes in the patient's arterial oxygen saturation.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

**Caution**

## Changing the Time Elapsed Before the Low Alarm

The averaging time (see "Changing the Averaging Time for $SpO_2$" on page 364) also has an influence on how long before the low alarm is triggered.

In $SpO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup" on page 232):

**Step 3.** Select **`Low Al. Del.`** This defines the length of time the $SpO_2$ measurement can be below the low alarm limit before an alarm occurs.

**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

## Selecting the Color for $SpO_2$

In $SpO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup" on page 232):

**Step 5.** Select **`Color.`** This defines the color for the PLETH wave and the $SpO_2$ numeric.

**Step 6.** Select the color.

## Selecting INOP Suppression during NBP Measurements

In $SpO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $SpO_2$ Setup" on page 232):

**Step 7.** Select **`NBP AlSuppr.`** This defines whether to suppress INOPS generated during an NBP measurement on the same limb.

**Step 8.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | $SpO_2$ INOPs generated during an NBP measurement on the same limb will be suppressed. |
| Off | $SpO_2$ INOPs generated during an NBP measurement on the same limb will not be suppressed. |

## Extra Configuration for the NBP Measurement

### Selecting Parallel Alarming

In NBP setup (see “Selecting the NBP Setup” on page 200):

**Step 1.** Select **`S&D&M Alarm`** This defines whether the systolic, diastolic and mean alarms can act in parallel or not.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes | The systolic, diastolic and mean measurements can cause alarms in parallel. |
| No | Only one of the systolic, diastolic or mean measurements is monitored for alarms. |

### Selecting the NBP Unit

In NBP setup (see “Selecting the NBP Setup” on page 200):

**Step 3.** Select **`Unit.`**
**Step 4.** Select either **mmHg** or **kPa**.

### Selecting the Color for the NBP

In NBP setup (see “Selecting the NBP Setup” on page 200):

**Step 5.** Select **`Color.`** This defines the color for the NBP numeric.
**Step 6.** Select the color.

### Switch on a Beep at the end of the Measurement

In NBP setup (see “Selecting the NBP Setup” on page 200):

**Step 7.** Select **`Done Tone`**. This selects whether the monitor indicates that the NBP measurement has finished or not.
**Step 8.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| On | The monitor will beep when the measurement has finished |
| Off | The monitor will not beep when the measurement has finished |

### Selecting Clock-synchronized Start Time

In NBP setup (see “Selecting the NBP Setup” on page 200):

**Step 9.** Select **`Start Time`** This selects whether NBP measurement start times are synchronized with the clock.
**Step 10.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Synchron | The monitor will start measurements synchronized with the clock. |
| NotSynch | The monitor will not synchronize measurement start times |

### Selecting the Pressure for Venipuncture Mode

In NBP setup (see “Selecting the NBP Setup” on page 200):

**Step 11.** Select **`VP Pressure`**. This defines the pressure to which the cuff will be inflated in Venipuncture mode.
**Step 12.** Select the required pressure from the list.

## Extra Configuration for the PRESS Measurement

The settings are saved separately for each of the groups of pressure labels. There are four groups of pressure labels:

**System Arterial Group** P1, ABP, ART, Ao, UAP

| | |
|---|---|
| **Central Venous/Atrial Group** | CVP, RAP, LAP, UVP |
| **Intracranial Group** | ICP |
| **Pulmonary Arterial Group** | PAP |

If you want to configure for all of the pressure labels, you will need to repeat the configuration for one label from each group.

## Setting Up the PRESS Filter

In the pressure setup (see “Selecting the Pressure Setup” on page 211):

**Step 1.** Select **`Filter`** to set the bandwidth of the filter.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting for the bandwidth.

| | |
|---|---|
| 12Hz | This bandwidth gives a more accurate value for the pressures in this group. |
| 40Hz | This bandwidth gives more detailed wave for analysis for the pressures in this group. |

## Setting Up to Measure Mean Pressure Only

In the pressure setup (see “Selecting the Pressure Setup” on page 211):

**Step 3.** Select **Mean Only**.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes | The pressure measures the mean value only, even if the pressure is pulsatile for the pressures in this group. |
| No | The pressure measures mean, systolic and diastolic if the pressure is pulsatile for the pressures in this group. |

## Enabling PRESS Transducer Calibration

In the pressure setup (see “Selecting the Pressure Setup” on page 211):

**Step 5.** Select **`Mercury Cal.`**
**Step 6.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes | Entering calibration factors, or doing calibrations is possible. |

| | |
|---|---|
| No | Entering calibration factors, or doing calibrations is not possible. |

### Setting Up Parallel Alarming

In the pressure setup (see “Selecting the Pressure Setup” on page 211):

**Step 7.** Select **`S&D&M Alarms.`** This defines whether the systolic, diastolic and mean alarms can trigger alarms in parallel or not.
**Step 8.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes | The systolic, diastolic and mean measurements can cause alarms in parallel for the pressures in this group. |
| No | Only one of the systolic, diastolic or mean measurements is monitored for alarms for the pressures in this group. |

### Selecting the Unit

In the pressure setup (see “Selecting the Pressure Setup” on page 211):

**Step 9.** Select **`Unit`** for the pressures in this group**`.`**
**Step 10.** Select either **mmHg** or **kPa**.

### Selecting the Color for the Pressure

In the pressure setup (see “Selecting the Pressure Setup” on page 211):

**Step 11.** Select **`Color.`** This defines the color for the pressure wave and the numeric for the pressures in this group.
**Step 12.** Select the color.

## Extra Configuration for the TEMP Measurement

### Selecting the Unit for the Temperature Measurement

In TEMP setup (see “Selecting the TEMP Setup” on page 243):

**Step 1.** Select **Unit.**
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| °C | The temperature will be shown in degrees Centigrade. |
| °F | The temperature will be shown in degrees Fahrenheit. |

### Selecting the Color for TEMP

In TEMP setup (see "Selecting the TEMP Setup" on page 243):

**Step 3.** Select **Color.** This defines the color for the TEMP numeric.
**Step 4.** Select the color.

### Selecting the Range for TEMP

In TEMP setup (see "Selecting the TEMP Setup" on page 243):

**Step 5.** Select **Range.** This defines the measurement range for TEMP.
**Step 6.** Select the range.

## Extra Configuration for the ΔTEMP Measurement

### Selecting the Unit for the ΔTemperature Measurement

In ΔTEMP setup (see "Selecting the D TEMP Setup" on page 244):

**Step 1.** Select **Unit.**
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| °C | The temperature difference will be shown in degrees Centigrade. |
| °F | The temperature difference will be shown in degrees Fahrenheit. |

### Selecting the Color for ΔTEMP

In ΔTEMP setup (see see "Selecting the D TEMP Setup" on page 244):

**Step 3.** Select **Color.** This defines the color for the ΔTEMP numeric.
**Step 4.** Select the color.

# Extra Configuration for the $CO_2$ Measurement

## Selecting the Unit for the $CO_2$ Measurement

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254):

**Step 1.** Select **Unit.**
**Step 2.** Select either mmHg or kPa.

## Selecting the Color for $CO_2$

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254):

**Step 3.** Select **Color.** This defines the color for the $CO_2$ wave and numeric.
**Step 4.** Select the color.

## Selecting Sampling Method for $EtCO_2$ (and $ImCO_2$ for the Sidestream Method)

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254):

**Step 5.** Select **Max Hold**. If **Max Hold** is on, the largest measured value out of the selected time period is displayed.
**Step 6.** Select the time period

| | |
|---|---|
| off | The breath to breath value is displayed |
| 10 sec | The largest measured value from the last 10 seconds is displayed. |
| 20 sec | The largest measured value from the last 20 seconds is displayed. |

## Selecting $ImCO_2$ On/Off

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254):

**Step 7.** Select **$ImCO_2$**.
**Step 8.** Select **On** or **Off** to switch the $ImCO_2$ measurement on or off.

### Selecting Humidity Correction Method for $CO_2$

In $CO_2$ setup (see "Selecting the $CO_2$ Setup" on page 254):

**Step 9.** Select **`Humidity Correction`**. This defines the method used to correct the measured Et$CO_2$ value and wave for humidity.

**Step 10.** Select the correction method:

| | |
|---|---|
| BTPS | Correction is made according to the BTPS (Body Temperature Pressure Saturated) method. In this mode the $CO_2$ readings correspond to the partial pressure of $CO_2$ in humidified (saturated) gases at 37°C. The BTPS corrected values correspond to the alveolar partial pressure of $CO_2$. |
| STPD | Correction is made according to the STPD (Standard Temperature Pressure Dry) method. In this mode the $CO_2$ readings correspond to the partial pressure of $CO_2$ in dry gases at 25°C. |

Note

The $CO_2$ readings in BTPS mode are about 6 to 12% lower than the readings in STPD mode.

## Extra Configuration for Transferring A Patient

### Changing What Happens Automatically

You can set how the monitor treats patient data when a Measurement Server with different patient data is attached to a monitor.

**Step 1.** In configuration mode, select the Patient Identification menu (see “Selecting the Patient Identification Menu” on page 100).
**Step 2.** Select the **PatientSelDef**.
**Step 3.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Cont MsrSrv | The patient data in the Measurement Server is always used. |
| Cont Mon | The patient data in the monitor is always used. |
| New Pat | All patient data is ignored, and a new patient is always admitted. |
| Ask User | The patient has to be selected (as described in “Attaching to a New M3046A Monitor...” on page 105). |

## Changing Which Settings are Used

You can also set how the monitor handles the measurement settings when a Measurement Server with different patient data is attached to a monitor.
Patient data is not affected by this setting.

**Step 4.** In configuration mode, select the Patient Identification menu (see “Selecting the Patient Identification Menu” on page 100).
**Step 5.** Select the **ResetAlways**.
**Step 6.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes | The measurement settings are reset to the current default setting (see “Recalling a QuickSet” on page 49). |
| No | The existing measurement settings are used. |

## Naming the Monitor

This relabels the monitor.

**Warning**

**If your monitor is connected to an Information Center, you should not rename the monitor locally as this can result in you losing the connection to the Information Center.**

A software tool (the M3086A Support Tool) is available for Windows NT and Windows 2000 to clone configurations, to print the configuration of a monitor, to enter the monitor label and hospital name, or to perform software upgrades.

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Admit. Discharge`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Highlight "**`Monitor Lbl`**".
**Step 5.** Enter the new name for the monitor.

For each letter

a. Highlight then press the softkey with the letter you want.
Highlight then press the up/down-arrow softkey for lower case letters and numbers and symbols
You can backspace through what you have typed using the back arrow(**`<`**).

b. When you have finished entering the name, highlight then press **`OK`**.
If you want to exit without changing anything, highlight then press **`EX`**.

**Step 6.** To finish renaming, press the Confirm softkey.

## Entering the Hospital Name

A software tool (the M3086A Support Tool) is available for Windows NT and Windows 2000 to clone configurations, to print the configuration of a monitor, to enter the monitor label and hospital name, or to perform software upgrades.

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**Admit. Discharge**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Highlight "**Hosp. Label**".
**Step 5.** Enter the name of the hospital.
For each letter
a. Highlight then press the softkey with the letter you want.
Highlight then press the up/down-arrow softkey for lower case letters and numbers and symbols
You can backspace through what you have typed using the back arrow(**<**).
b. When you have finished entering the name, highlight then press **OK**.
If you want to exit without changing anything, highlight then press **EX**.
**Step 6.** To finish renaming, press the Confirm softkey.

## Configuring the Alarms

### Selecting the Alarms Setup

You may select Alarms Setup only when in **CONFIG** mode (see "How do I get into Configuration Mode?" on page 350)

**Step 1.** Press the **SETUP** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**Alarms**".
**Step 3.** Press on the TouchStrip.
When you are finished with the Alarms Setup, press the **Main Screen** key.

### Changing How Long Alarms Stay Suspended

In the Alarm setup (see "Selecting the Alarms Setup" on page 374):

**Step 1.** Select **Alarms Susp**.This defines the period of time for which alarms are not announced.
**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| 1min | Announcing alarms restarts automatically after 1 minute. |

| | |
|---|---|
| 2min | Announcing alarms restarts automatically after 2 minutes. |
| 3min | Announcing alarms restarts automatically after 3 minutes. |
| Infinite | Announcing alarms must be restarted by the user (by pressing the **Suspend** key) |

## Let User be Reminded of Suspended Alarms

In the Alarm setup (see “Selecting the Alarms Setup” on page 374):

**Step 1.** `Select` **`SuspRemind.`** This defines whether a prompt is issued when either all vital alarm parameters or their alarms are turned off individually or main alarms are not announced (Alarm suspend).

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Off | No prompt is issued. |
| On | If alarms are suspended a prompt is issued every 3 minutes. Prompt text: **`All vital parameters or parameter alarms are off.`** |

The following parameters are considered vital parameters in the above definition:

Heart Rate, Pulse of $SpO_2$, Pulse of InvPress, Resp, AWRR, InvPress, $SpO_2$, and $EtCO_2$.

## Changing How Alarms Behave Until Silenced

In the Alarm setup (see “Selecting the Alarms Setup” on page 374):

**Step 1.** Select **`AudLatching.`** This selects for which alarms the audible indicators will continue even when the original alarm condition no longer exists, until the **Silence/Reset** key is pressed.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting

**Step 3.** Select **`VisLatching`**. This selects for which alarms the visual indicators will continue even when the original alarm condition no longer exists, until the **Silence/Reset** key is pressed.

**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| R & Y | Both red and yellow alarm indicators are latching. |
| R | Only red alarm indicators are latching. |
| Off | All indicators stop when the original alarm condition no longer exists (non-latching). Use this if you do not need to acknowledge every alarm. |

See the tables in “Dealing with Alarms” on page 56 for further details on the alarm behaviors for parameter and arrhythmia alarms.

## Changing the Alarm Reminder Behavior

In the Alarm setup (see “Selecting the Alarms Setup” on page 374):

**Step 1.** Select **`Remind`**. This defines how the monitor reminds the user about alarm conditions which still exist, after the **Silence/Reset** key has been pressed.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| On | A reminder will be given for 6 seconds at the interval configured (see “Changing the Alarm Reminder Time” on page 377), as long as the alarm condition still exists |
| ReAlarm | If the alarm condition still exists after the configured interval (see “Changing the Alarm Reminder Time” on page 377), it is indicated again as if it were a new alarm. |
| Off | There is no indication of alarm conditions which have been acknowledged by pressing the **Silence/Reset** key. |

## Changing the Alarm Reminder Time

In the Alarm setup (see “Selecting the Alarms Setup” on page 374):

**Step 3.** Select **`Remind Time`**. This defines how long the monitor waits before reminding the user about alarm conditions which still exist (see also “Changing the Alarm Reminder Behavior” on page 377).

**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting

## Changing Whether Numerics Blink

In the Alarm setup (see “Selecting the Alarms Setup” on page 374):

**Step 1.** Select **Keep Blink.** This defines how a blinking numeric for a measurement that is in alarm, reacts when the alarms are

suspended, or when the alarm for that measurement is switched off.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes | The numeric continues blinking as long as the measurement is in alarm, even if the **Suspend** key has been pressed, or the measurement alarm is switched off. |
| No | The numeric does not blink when the **Suspend** key is pressed, or the measurement alarm is switched off. |

## Changing the Conditions for the Nurse Call Relay

In the Alarm setup (see "Selecting the Alarms Setup" on page 374):

**Step 1.** `Select` **`Relay Sens.`** This defines the conditions which will trigger the alarm relay (nurse call)

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Red | The nurse call is activated for Red alarms only. |
| Red&Yell | The nurse call is activated for Red and Yellow alarms. |
| Red&Inop | The nurse call is activated for Red alarms and technical alarms (Inops). |
| R&Y&I | The nurse call is activated for Red and Yellow alarms and for technical alarms (Inops). |

## Enable Automatic Main Alarms Suspended State

In the Alarm setup (see "Selecting the Alarms Setup" on page 374):

**Step 1.** `Select` **`AutoSuspend.`** This defines whether the Main Alarms Suspended state is activated automatically as soon as all vital alarm parameters or their alarms are turned off individually.

**Step 2.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Off | *Main Alarms Suspended* state does not autoactivate. |
| On | *Main Alarms Suspended* state autoactivates, as soon as all vital alarm parameters or their alarms are turned off. |

*Main Alarms Suspended* stops the monitor from indicating any alarms - including those for non-vital parameters, that might not have been turned off individually. Announcing alarms must be restarted by the user. The message "**Alarms Suspended**" is displayed at the upper right corner of the screen.

The user will be reminded of the Main Alarms Suspended state if the Suspend Reminder is turned ON.

# Extra Configuration for the Events

## Setting Up So that Events are Stored Automatically

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Events`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the measurement.
**Step 5.** Choose the event trigger condition you want for the measurement:

| | |
|---|---|
| Off | No Events are stored. |
| Red Only | An Event is stored every time the measurement goes into Red alarm.<br>*Note*—Not all measurements have red alarms. |
| Red&Yell | An Event is stored every time the measurement goes into Red or Yellow alarm. |

- The monitor can store up to 10 events automatically, if you have not stored any events manually.
- If you are storing events manually, the monitor will only keep the five most recent, automatically stored events.

# Extra Configuration for the Monitor

## Configuring the QRS Sound

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`QRS Type`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| QRS Tone | The QRS sound is low pitched. |
| QRS Tick | The QRS sound is high pitched (normal in Japan). |

**Step 5.** Move the highlight to "**`QRS Low`**".
**Step 6.** Press on the strip.
**Step 7.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Audible | The QRS sound cannot be switched off by the user. |
| Inaudble | The QRS sound can be switched off by the user. |

**Step 8.** If you have finished configuring, exit the Setup menu.

## Configuring the Alarm Sound

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Alarm Volume`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Audible | The alarm sound cannot be switched off by the user. |
| Inaudble | The alarm sound can be switched off by the user. |

**Step 5.** If you have finished configuring, exit the Setup menu.

### Configuring the Prompt Volume

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Prompt Volume`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.
**Step 5.** If you have finished configuring, exit the Setup menu.

### Setting the Brightness for Battery Operation

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Tr.Brightn.`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting, for the brightness when the monitor is operating from the battery (10 is brightest, 1 is least bright, with Optimum the monitor will set the brightness automatically).

### Disabling the Measurement Server Keys

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Meas Serv Keys`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Enabl. | The keys on the Measurement Server can be used. |
| Disabl. | The keys on the Measurement Server are ignored. Trying to use one of the keys will cause a prompt message on the screen of the monitor. |

**Step 5.** If you have finished configuring, exit the Setup menu.

### Changing Whether the Units are Displayed

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Select **`Dspl. Units.`** This defines whether the units are displayed or not.
**Step 3.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes | The units will be displayed. |
| No | The units will not be displayed. |

*Note*—Units are never displayed for heart rate, pulse and respiration numerics.

## Changing ESU Filtering

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Operating Room`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| No | The monitor operates without ESU filtering. |
| Yes | A filter for Electro-Surgery interference is switched on. |

**Step 5.** If you have finished configuring, exit the Setup menu.

## Selecting Measure-ments for AutoLimits

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`AutoLimits`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select All or an individual measurement
**Step 5.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| Enabled | Selected measurement(s) will be subject to AutoLimits when limits are set using the LimitsWide or LimitsNarrow SmartKey. |
| Disabled | Selected measurement(s) will not be subject to AutoLimits when limits are set using the LimitsWide or LimitsNarrow SmartKey. |

## Configuring How to Exit from Windows

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Exit Always`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Yes | When the bottom left or right corner of the touchstrip is pressed you exit the active window without paging to further settings. |

| | |
|---|---|
| No | When the bottom left or right corner of the touchstrip is pressed you page to further settings and only exit the active window when no further settings are available. |

### Changing Whether the Monitor Should be Connected to the Network

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **`CentralMon`**.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Mandatory | The monitor should be connected to an Information Center.<br>An INOP is displayed if no connection is available. |
| Optional | The monitor can be connected to an Information Center.<br>An INOP is only displayed if the connection to the Information Center is lost.<br>No INOP is displayed if no connection is found at power on. |

### Changing Whether the Monitor can be Controlled Remotely

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to **`RemoteCtrls`**.
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting:

| | |
|---|---|
| Enabled | The monitor allows control from the Information Center. |
| Disabled | The monitor does not allow control from the Information Center, and can only be controlled locally. |

### Making the Altitude Setting

At Installation the altitude setting must be made.

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Altitude (m)`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the correct value for the altitude of the hospital.

### Changing Which Alarms Trigger a Recording

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Alarm Recordings`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select a measurement.
**Step 5.** Select the appropriate setting for that measurement:

| | |
|---|---|
| Red&Yell | An alarm recording will be started for all red and yellow alarms. |
| Red Only | An alarm recording will only be started for red alarms. |
| Off | No alarm recordings will be made. |

### Changing Whether a Printer is to be attached

**Step 1.** If you are not already in the Setup menu, press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Move the highlight to "**`Printer`**".
**Step 3.** Press on the strip.
**Step 4.** Select the appropriate setting.

| | |
|---|---|
| None | No printer is attached. |
| Local | A local printer is available |
| Remote 1 | A remote (network) printer is available |
| Remote 2 | A second remote (network) printer is available |
| Remote 3 | A third remote (network) printer is available |

**Step 5.** If you have finished configuring, exit the Setup menu.

### Selecting the Format for Short Reports

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.
**Step 2.** Scroll through the list, and select **`Short Report`**.
**Step 3.** Select the time-span and resolution combination for your report.

The first number indicates the total duration covered by the report, the second number is the interval between measurements. For example **`4h@1min.`** is a report for the last four hours, with measurement data from once every minute.

## Selecting the Format for Long Reports

**Step 1.** Press the **Setup** key.

**Step 2.** Scroll through the list, and select **`Long Report`**.

**Step 3.** Select the time-span and resolution combination for your report.

The first number indicates the total duration covered by the report, the second number is the interval between measurements. For example **`24h@5min`** is a report for the last twenty-four hours, with measurement data from once every 5 minutes.

# List of Configurable Settings

## General Settings

**General Settings**

| Finding this setting in Configuration mode | | Default Settings |
|---|---|---|
| Press **Setup** then **QuickSets** | Name of QuickSet 1 | "QuickSet 1" |
| | Name of QuickSet 2 | "QuickSet 2" |
| | Name of QuickSet 3 | "QuickSet 3" |
| | Name of QuickSet 4 | "QuickSet 4" |
| | Current QuickSet | "QuickSet1" |
| | Automatic Defaults [a] | No |
| Press **Setup** then **Exit Always** | Exit Always | No |
| Press **Setup** then **Altitude** | Altitude | 0 m |
| Press **Setup** then **Printer** | Printer | Local |
| | Event Waves | 3 |
| | Paper Size | Univers. |
| Press **Setup** then **QRS Type** | QRS Type | QRS Tone |
| Press **Setup** then **Admit. Discharge** | Patient Selection Default | Ask User |
| | Reset Always [b] | No |
| | Remote Controls | Enabled |
| | Monitor Label | <empty> |
| | Hospital Label | <empty> |

a. If monitor was switched off for more than 60 sec.
b. After PatID conflict resolution: settings are always reset to current QuickSet.

## Quick Set Configuration List for the Measurements

When you have selected a Quick Set to be customized (see "Configuring the Monitor at installation" on page 356), press the Setup key in Configuration mode. Then work through all the settings as listed below. Items in the Setup window which are not listed below are not

configurable. When this table with the measurements is completed, move on to the next table with monitoring settings.

**Measurements**

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter / Item Name** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** |
| **ECG - HR Settings**[a] | | | | |
| HR Alarms On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| HR High Limit | 120 bpm | 120 bpm | 160 bpm | 200 bpm |
| HR Low Limit | 50 bpm | 50 bpm | 75 bpm | 100 bpm |
| HR from | ECG | Auto | ECG | ECG |
| ECG on/off | on | on | on | on |
| Active ECG Channels | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Patient Paced | No | No | No | No |
| QRS Volume | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Filter | Monitor | Monitor | Monitor | Monitor |
| Speed | 25mm/s | 25mm/s | 25mm/s | 25mm/s |
| Cascading | on | on | on | on |
| Auto Filter | off | off | off | off |
| Color | green | green | green | green |
| Δ ExtrTachy | 20 bpm | 20 bpm | 20 bpm | 20 bpm |
| Tachy Clamp | 200 bpm | 200 bpm | 220 bpm | 240 bpm |
| Δ ExtrBrady | 20 bpm | 20 bpm | 20 bpm | 20 bpm |
| Brady Clamp | 40 bpm | 40 bpm | 40 bpm | 50 bpm |
| HR Alarms On/Off | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| HR Selection | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| Fallback mode | on | on | on | on |
| All ECG (Alarms Off) INOP | on | on | on | on |
| Lead on Channel 1, 2, 3 | II, V, III | II, V, III | II, V, III | II,V, III |
| **Arrhythmias** | | | | |
| Non-Sustain | on | on | on | on |
| Vent Rhythm (on/off) | on | on | on | on |
| Run PVCs (on/off) | on | on | on | on |

## Measurements

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter / Item Name** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** |
| Pair PVCs | on | on | on | on |
| R-on-T PVCs | on | on | on | on |
| V.Bigeminy | on | on | on | on |
| V.Trigeminy | on | on | on | on |
| PVCs/min (on/off) | on | on | on | on |
| Multif. PVCs | on | on | on | on |
| Pacer N.Capt | on | on | on | on |
| Pacer N.Pac | on | on | on | on |
| Pause | on | on | on | on |
| SVT | on | on | on | on |
| Irregular HR | on | on | on | on |
| VTach HR | 100 | 100 | 120 | 150 |
| VTach Run | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Vent Rhythm | 14 | 14 | 14 | 14 |
| PVCs/min | 10 | 10 | 5 | 5 |
| SVT HR | 180 | 180 | 200 | 210 |
| SVT Run | 5 | 5 | 5 | 5 |
| Arrhythmia On/Off | on | on | on | off |
| TimeOut 1st (inhibit time for repeat alarms) | 5 min | 5 min | 5 min | 5 min |
| TimeOut 2nd (inhibit time for repeat alarms) | 15 min | 15 min | 15 min | 15 min |
| ArrhyOff Message | Yes | No | No | No |
| **ST** | | | | |
| Alarms On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| $ST_{I,II,III,aVR,\ aVL,\ aVF,\ V,\ MCL}$ High | +2.0 mm | +2.0 mm | +2.0 mm | +2.0 mm |
| $ST_{I,II,III,aVR,\ aVL,\ aVF,\ V,\ MCL}$ Low | -2.0 mm | -2.0 mm | -2.0 mm | -2.0 mm |
| $ST_{I,II,III,aVR,\ aVL,\ aVF,\ V,\ MCL}$ | on | on | off | off |
| ST Analysis On/Off | on | on | off | off |
| ISO Point | -80 ms | -80 ms | -80 ms | -80 ms |

## Measurements

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter / Item Name** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** |
| J Point | 48 ms | 48 ms | 48 ms | 48 ms |
| ST Point | J+60 | J+60 | J+60 | J+60 |
| Color | yellow | yellow | yellow | yellow |
| **$SpO_2$** | | | | |
| Alarms On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| High Alarm Limit | 100 | 100 | 100 | 95 |
| Low Alarm Limit | 90 | 90 | 90 | 80 |
| Tone Modulation | No | Yes | No | No |
| QRS Volume | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| $SpO_2$ On/Off | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Pulse On/Off | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Averaging Time | 10 sec | 10 sec | 10 sec | 10 sec |
| Low Alarm Limit delay | 10 sec | 10 sec | 10 sec | 10 sec |
| NBP Alarm Suppression | on | on | on | on |
| Color | cyan | cyan | cyan | cyan |
| **PRESS1** | | | | |
| Parameter Alarms On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| Alarms from | Systolic | Systolic | Systolic | Systolic |
| High Alarm Limit | 160 / 90 (110) | 160 / 90 (110) | 120 / 70 (90) | 90 / 60 (70) |
| Low Alarm Limit | 90 / 50 (70) | 90 / 50 (70) | 70 / 40 (50) | 55 / 20 (35) |
| Label | ABP | ABP | ABP | ABP |
| Scale | 100 | 100 | 60 | 60 |
| PRESS(ABP) On/Off | On | On | On | On |
| Pressure Filter | 12 Hz | 12 Hz | 12 Hz | 12 Hz |
| Mean Only | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Mercury Calibration enabled | yes | yes | yes | yes |
| S/D/M alarms parallel | no | no | no | no |
| Units | mmHg | mmHg | mmHg | mmHg |

## Measurements

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter / Item Name** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** |
| Color | red | red | red | red |
| **PRESS2** | | | | |
| Alarms On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| Alarms from | Systolic | Systolic | Systolic | Systolic |
| High Alarm Limit | 35/ 16 (20) | 35/ 16 (20) | 10 / 2 (4) | 10 / 2 (4) |
| Low Alarm Limit | 10 / 0 (0) | 10 / 0 (0) | 2 / -4 (0) | 2 / -4 (0) |
| Label | PAP | PAP | CVP | CVP |
| Scale | 100 | 100 | 20 | 20 |
| PRESS On/Off | On | On | On | On |
| Pressure Filter | 12 Hz | 12 Hz | 12 Hz | 12 Hz |
| Mean Only | Off | Off | On | On |
| Mercury Calibration enabled | yes | yes | yes | yes |
| S/D/M alarms parallel | no | no | no | no |
| Units | mmHg | mmHg | mmHg | mmHg |
| Color | yellow | yellow | cyan | cyan |
| **NBP** | | | | |
| Alarms On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| Alarms from | Systolic | Systolic | Systolic | Systolic |
| High Alarm Limit | 160 / 90 (110) | 160 / 90 (110) | 120 / 70 (90) | 90 / 60 (70) |
| Low Alarm Limit | 90 / 50 (60) | 90 / 50 (60) | 70 / 40 (50) | 40 / 20 (24) |
| Auto/Man | automatic | automatic | automatic | manual |
| Repetition Time | 15 min | 15 min | 15 min | 15 min |
| NBP On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| S&D&M alarm | no | no | no | no |
| Units | mmHg | mmHg | mmHg | mmHg |
| Done tone | off | off | off | off |
| Start Time | NotSynch | NotSynch | NotSynch | NotSynch |

## Measurements

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter / Item Name** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** |
| VP pressure | 60 mmHg | 60 mmHg | 40 mmHg | 30mmHg |
| Color | red | red | red | red |
| **$CO_2$** | | | | |
| $CO_2$ Alarms On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| $EtCO_2$ High Alarm Limit | 50 mmHg | 50 mmHg | 50 mmHg | 50 mmHg |
| $EtCO_2$ Low Alarm Limit | 30 mmHg | 30 mmHg | 30 mmHg | 30 mmHg |
| $ImCO_2$ High Alarm Limit | 4 mmHg | 4 mmHg | 4 mmHg | 4 mmHg |
| **AwRR Alarms**[b] | | | | |
| AwRR Alarm On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| AwRR High Alarm Limit | 30 rpm | 30 rpm | 30 rpm | 100 rpm |
| AwRR Low Alarm Limit | 8 rpm | 8 rpm | 8 rpm | 30 rpm |
| Apnea Time | 20 sec | 20 sec | 20 sec | 20 sec |
| Resp Source | Resp | AwRR | Resp | Resp |
| $N_2O$ Correction | off | off | off | off |
| Scale | 40 mmHg | 40 mmHg | 40 mmHg | 40mmHg |
| Resp. Speed | 6.25 mm/s | 6.25 mm/s | 6.25 mm/s | 6.25 mm/s |
| $CO_2$ On/Off | On | On | On | On |
| $ImCO_2$ Numeric | on | on | on | on |
| Units | mmHg | mmHg | mmHg | mmHg |
| Color | yellow | yellow | yellow | yellow |
| Max. Hold | off | off | off | off |
| Humidity Correction | BTPS | BTPS | BTPS | BTPS |
| **RESP** | | | | |
| Alarms On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| High Alarm Limit | 30 rpm | 30 rpm | 30 rpm | 100 rpm |
| Low Alarm Limit | 8 rpm | 8 rpm | 8 rpm | 30 rpm |
| Apnea Time | 20 sec | 20 sec | 20 sec | 20 sec |
| Resp Source | Resp | AwRR | Resp | Resp |
| Auto/Manual | auto | auto | auto | auto |

## Measurements

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Parameter / Item Name** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** | **Default Settings** |
| Resp. Speed | 6.25 mm/s | 6.25 mm/s | 6.25 mm/s | 6.25mm/s |
| Color | Yellow | Yellow | Yellow | Yellow |
| **TEMP1** | | | | |
| Alarms On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| High Alarm Limit | 39 $^0$C | 39 $^0$C | 39 $^0$C | 39 $^0$C |
| Low Alarm Limit | 36 $^0$C | 36 $^0$C | 36 $^0$C | 36 $^0$C |
| Label (Measurement Server) | T1 | T1 | T1 | T1 |
| T1 On/Off | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Unit | $^0$C | $^0$C | $^0$C | $^0$C |
| Color | green | green | green | green |
| **TEMP2** | | | | |
| Alarms On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| High Alarm Limit | 39 $^0$C | 39 $^0$C | 39 $^0$C | 39 $^0$C |
| Low Alarm Limit | 36 $^0$C | 36 $^0$C | 36 $^0$C | 36 $^0$C |
| Label (Measurement Server Extension) | T2 | T2 | T2 | T2 |
| T2 On/Off | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Unit | $^0$C | $^0$C | $^0$C | $^0$C |
| Color | green | green | green | green |
| **Δ TEMP** | | | | |
| Label | T1 -T2 | T1 -T2 | T1 -T2 | T1 -T2 |
| **Δ TEMP** On/Off | on | on | on | on |
| Unit | $^0$C | $^0$C | $^0$C | $^0$C |
| Color | green | green | green | green |

a. In monitor only visible if selected as HR source

b. In monitor only visible if selected as Respiration source

## Quick Set Configuration List for Monitoring Settings

When you have finished customizing the measurements, move on in the Setup window to the QRS Volume setting. Items in the setup window which are not listed below are not configurable

**Monitoring Settings**

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet 2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet 3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet 4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Default Settings | Default Settings | Default Settings | Default Settings |
| QRS Volume | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Alarm Volume | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Brightness | Optimum | Optimum | Optimum | Optimum |
| WAVES | | | | |
| Wave 1 Setup | ECG | ECG | ECG | ECG |
| Wave 2 Setup | Pleth | Pleth | Pleth | Pleth |
| Wave 3 Setup | Press 1 | Press 1 | Resp | Resp |
| Wave 4 Setup | Press 2 | $CO_2$ | Blank | Blank |
| Auto Wave Assign | Yes | Yes | Yes | Yes |
| Cascading | On | On | On | On |
| Speed | 25mm/s | 25mm/s | 25mm/s | 25mm/s |
| Resp Speed | 6.25mm/s | 6.25mm/s | 6.25mm/s | 6.25mm/s |
| QUICK SETS | These are general settings, see “General Settings” on page 387. | | | |
| ADMIT/DISCHARGE | | | | |
| Patient Cat. | Adult | Adult | Pedi | Neo |
| Patient Paced | No | No | No | No |
| PatSelDef | This is a general setting, see “General Settings” on page 387. | | | |
| Reset Always | This is a general setting, see “General Settings” on page 387. | | | |
| Monitor Label | This is a general setting, see “General Settings” on page 387. | | | |
| Hospital Label | This is a general setting, see “General Settings” on page 387. | | | |
| PRINTER | These are general settings, see “General Settings” on page 387. | | | |
| ALARMS | | | | |
| Alarm Suspend | 3 min. | Infinite | 3 min. | 3 min. |
| VisLatch | R&Y | Off | R&Y | R&Y |

## Monitoring Settings

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet 2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet 3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet 4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Default Settings | Default Settings | Default Settings | Default Settings |
| AudLatch | R&Y | Off | R&Y | R&Y |
| Alarm Reminder | On | Off | On | On |
| Alarm Rem Time | 3 min. | 3 min. | 3 min. | 3 min. |
| Alarm Keep Blink | No | No | No | No |
| Alarm Relay Sens | R&Y&I | R&Y&I | R&Y&I | R&Y&I |
| SuspRemind | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AutoSuspend | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AUTO LIMITS | | | | |
| All | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| AutoLimits HR | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| AutoLimits ST | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| AutoLimits $SpO_2$ | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| AutoLimits Press 1 | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| AutoLimits Press 2 | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| AutoLimits NBP | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| AutoLimits $EtCO_2$ | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| AutoLimits RESP | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| AutoLimits Temp1 | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| AutoLimits Temp2 | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| EVENTS | | | | |
| Event Conf HR | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Event ConfPVC | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Event Conf ST | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Event Conf $SpO_2$ | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Event Conf Press1 | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Event Conf Press2 | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Event Conf NBP | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Event Conf $CO_2$ | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Event Conf Resp | Off | Off | Off | Off |

## Monitoring Settings

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet 2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet 3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet 4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Default Settings | Default Settings | Default Settings | Default Settings |
| Event Conf Temp1 | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Event Conf Temp2 | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| Alarm Recordings | | | | |
| AlarmRecord HR | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AlarmRecordPVC | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AlarmRecord ST | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AlarmRecord $SpO_2$ | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AlarmRecord Press1 | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AlarmRecord Press2 | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AlarmRecord NBP | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AlarmRecord $CO_2$ | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AlarmRecord Resp | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AlarmRecord Temp1 | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| AlarmRecord Temp2 | Off | Off | Off | Off |
| QRS Type | This is a general setting, see “General Settings” on page 387. | | | |
| QRS Low | Inaudible | Inaudible | Inaudible | Inaudible |
| Alarm Low | Audible | Inaudible | Audible | Audible |
| Prompt Volume | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Transport Brightn. | Optimum | Optimum | Optimum | Optimum |
| Meas Server Keys | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled | Enabled |
| Exit Always | This is a general setting, see “General Settings” on page 387. | | | |
| Display Units | No | No | No | No |
| SMART KEYS | | | | |
| SmartKey A1 | NBP | NBP | NBP | NBP |
| SmartKey A2 | NBP Stop | NBP Stop | NBP Stop | NBP Stop |
| SmartKey A3 | Delayed Rec. | Zero | Zero | Zero |
| SmartKey A4 | Trends | Trends | Trends | Trends |
| SmartKey A5 | Store Screen | Store Screen | Store Screen | Store Screen |
| SmartKey A6 | Admit/Dischrg | Admit/Dischrg | Admit/Dischrg | Admit/ Dischrg |

## Monitoring Settings

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet 2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet 3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet 4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Default Settings | Default Settings | Default Settings | Default Settings |
| SmartKey B1 | Quick-Sets | QuickSets | Quick-Sets | Quick-Sets |
| SmartKey B2 | QRS Volume | QRS Volume | QRS Volume | QRS Volume |
| SmartKey B3 | Alarm Vol. | Alarm Vol. | Alarm Vol. | Alarm Vol. |
| SmartKey B4 | Brightness | Brightness | Brightness | Brightness |
| SmartKey B5 | Review Event | Review Event | Review Event | Review Event |
| SmartKey B6 | Print-Screen | Print-Screen | Print-Screen | Print-Screen |
| SmartKey C1 | ECG AutoSize | ECG AutoSize | ECG AutoSize | ECG AutoSize |
| SmartKey C2 | Arrhy Relearn | Arrhy Relearn | Arrhy Relearn | Arrhy Relearn |
| SmartKey C3 | Arrhy Annotat. | Arrhy Annotat. | Arrhy Annotat. | Arrhy Annotat. |
| SmartKey C4 | Delayed Rec. | Limits Wide | Limits Wide | Blank |
| SmartKey C5 | Record | NBP VeniPunct | Limits Narow | Blank |
| SmartKey C6 | Standby | Standby | Standby | Standby |
| SmartKey D1 | NBP STAT | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey D2 | NBP Venipunct | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey D3 | Zero | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey D4 | LImits Wide | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey D5 | Limits Narrow | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey D6 | Standby | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey E1 | Other Patient | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey E2 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey E3 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey E4 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey E5 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey E6 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey F1 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |

**Monitoring Settings**

| | QuickSet1 (Adult ICU) | QuickSet 2 (Adult OR) | QuickSet 3 (Pediatric) | QuickSet 4 (Neonatal) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Default Settings | Default Settings | Default Settings | Default Settings |
| SmartKey F2 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey F3 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey F4 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey F5 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| SmartKey F6 | Blank | Blank | Blank | Blank |
| Operating Room | No | Yes | No | No |
| Short Report | 2h @ 1min | 2h @ 1min | 2h @ 1min | 2h @ 1min |
| Long Report | 8h @ 5min | 8h @ 5min | 8h @ 5min | 8h @ 5min |
| Auto Window | PatWin | Off | PatWin | PatWin |
| CareGrp Status | On | On | On | On |
| CentralMon | Optional | Optional | Optional | Optional |
| RemoteCtrls | This is a general setting, see “General Settings” on page 387. | | | |
| Altitude | This is a general setting, see “General Settings” on page 387. | | | |

# Monitor and Measurement Specifications

This chapter lists the performance specifications for the monitor and the measurement server.


- Monitor and Measurement Server Safety Specifications . . . . . 400
- Monitor Physical Specifications . . . . . 400
- Monitor Environmental Specifications . . . . . 401
- Monitor Performance Specifications . . . . . 402
- Measurement Server Physical Specifications . . . . . 405
- Measurement Server Environmental Specifications . . . . . 405
- ECG Specifications. . . . . 406
- RESP Specifications. . . . . 410
- $SpO_2$ Specifications . . . . . 411
- NBP Specifications. . . . . 413
- PRESS Specifications. . . . . 416
- TEMP Specifications . . . . . 417
- Measurement Server Extension Physical Specifications (M3015A and M3016A). . . . . 418
- M3016A $CO_2$ Mainstream Measurement Specifications. . . . . 419
- M3015A $CO_2$ Microstream Measurement Specifications . . . . . 420
- Interference Specifications . . . . . 424
- Performing Safety and Performance Tests . . . . . 425
- Performing Safety and Performance Tests . . . . . 425

## Monitor and Measurement Server Safety Specifications

The M3046A monitor together with the M3000A Measurement Server comply with the Medical Device Directive 93/42/EEC ($CE_{0366}$).

In addition, the product complies with

- IEC 601-1:1988 + A1:1991 + A2:1995
  EN60601-1:1990 + A1:1993 + A2:1995
- UL 2601-1
- CAN/CSA C22.2#601.1-M90
- JIS T 1001-1992.

The possibility of hazards arising from software errors was minimized in compliance with EN1441 and EN60601-1-4.

## Monitor Physical Specifications

### Size

(W×D×H)

*Without Handle:*
210mm×135mm×210mm (8.27″×5.31″×8.27″)

*With Handle:*
210mm×135mm×255mm (8.27″×5.31″×10″)

### Weight

*Without battery:*
3200g (7.05lb)

## Monitor Environmental Specifications

**Temperature Range (without wireless network)**

*Operating:*
0 to 45°C (32 to 113°F).

*Storage:*
-20 to 60°C (-4 to 140°F).

**Temperature Range (with wireless network)**

*Operating:*
0 to 35°C (32 to 95°F).

*Storage:*
-20 to 60°C (-4 to 140°F).

**Humidity Range**

*Operating:*
95%RH max. @ 40°C (104°F)

*Storage:*
85%RH max. @ 50°C (122°F)
Absolute humidity @ 50°C (122°F) shall not exceed the 85%RH/ 50°C level, which is equivalent to 50%RH max. @60°C (140°F).

**Altitude Range**

*Operating:*
-500m to 4,600m (-1,600′ to 15,000′)

*Storage:*
-500m to 13,100m (-1,600′ to 43,000′)

**Electrical Specifications**

100 to 240VAC, 50/60Hz, 0.4 to 0.7A

*Power Fail Protection.*

# Monitor Performance Specifications

## Display

6.5″ (diagonal) active color LCD (TFT)

*Resolution:*

640×480 pixels

*Sweep speeds:*

6.25 mm/s, 12.5 mm/s, 25 mm/s, 50 mm/s **±10%**

## Indicators

- Up to 4 waves (dependent on Monitor Option)
- Alarms Off (red crossed-bell LED).
- Alarms (red/yellow LED, 4 different alarm tones).
- On/Off Standby (green LED).
- AC Power (green LED)
- Battery Status (green/yellow/red LED).
- QRS tone or tick, or $SpO_2$ modulation tone.

## Interfaces

- Server link between monitor and measurement server
- Network/Software Update (RJ45)
- Infrared Interface to local printer (HP DeskJet 640C or LaserJet 4000 or 2100)
- Nurse Call relay (1/8″ phone jack, ≤60W, ≤2A, ≤36VDC, ≤25VAC, active=closed)
- ECG Output/Marker Input (1/4″ stereo phone jack with tip, ring, sleeve)

*ECG Output:*

Signal Gain: 320 to 3200 (depending upon ECG display gain)

Full Scale on Display: $3.2V_{pp}$

Gain Error: <20%

Baseline Offset: <150mV

Noise:<$20mV_{RMS}$ at signal gain 1000

Bandwidth: 1 to 80Hz in ECG Diagnostic mode

Output Impedance: <2.2KΩ±20% ECG Output (ring)
<2.5kΩ ±20% ECG Output/Marker Input (tip)

Signal delay: <30ms

*Marker Input Requirements:*

Signal Type: 0 to -12V, negative edge pulse.

Pulse Source Impedance: <7kΩ

Pulse Fall Time: <100µs

Pulse Duration: >4ms

- VGA Interface

Frame Frequency: 60 Hz

Row Frequency: 31.5 kHz

Resolution: 640 pixel x 480 pixel

Video Signal: 0.7V pp @ 75Ω

HSYNC/VSYNC Signal: TTL

Connector: 15-pin D-SUB

- Wireless Network Interface (optional)

Antenna: integrated into handle

Technology: Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS)

Frequency Band: 2.4 to 2.483 GHz (U.S. Version)

Output Power: 100 mW (max.)

Weight: <200g

## Battery (optional)

Smart Battery Toshiba TR36 or Energizer NJ1020, 3500mAh (typ.), Nickel-Metal-Hydride (removable).

*Discharge Time:*

Operating time with a battery is specified as minimum 2 hour 30 minutes for standard Measurement Server and 2 hours 15 minutes when a $CO_2$ measurement is in use.

With a Wireless Network interface, operating time will be 15 minutes shorter.

*Charge Time (after connection to AC power):*

typically 24h with monitor on and functioning.

typically 4.5h with monitor off.

*Weight:*

600g (1.3lb)

## Real-time Clock

*Accuracy:*

< 2 seconds per day.

*Operating Time:*

6h without battery or AC power, otherwise unlimited.

## Active Settings and Stored Data

*Operating Time:*

6h without battery or AC power, otherwise unlimited.

## Trends

*Short trend:*

10 hours with 1 minute resolution.

*Long trend:*

48 hours with 5 minutes resolution.

Both trends are stored

## Measurement Server Physical Specifications

**Size**

(W×D×H)

188.0mm×96.5mm×51.5mm (7.40″×3.80″×2.03″)

**Weight**

650g (1.4lb)

## Measurement Server Environmental Specifications

**Temperature Range**

*Operating:*

0 to 45°C (32 to 113°F).

*Storage:*

-40 to 70°C (-40 to 158°F).

**Humidity Range**

*Operating:*

95%RH max. @ 40°C (104°F)

*Storage:*

90%RH max. @ 65°C (150°F)

**Altitude Range**

*Operating:*

-500 to 4,600m (-1,600′ to 15,000′)

*Storage:*

-500 to 15,300m (-1,600′ to 50,000′)

# ECG Specifications

Complies with IEC 601-2-27/EN60601-2-27

**Differential Input Impedance**

Greater than 2MΩ RA-LL leads (Resp). Greater than 5MΩ at all other leads (at 10Hz including patient cable).

**Common Mode Rejection Ratio**

*Diagnostic mode:*

Greater than 86dB (with a 51kΩ/47nF imbalance).

*Filter mode:*

Greater than 106dB (with a 51kΩ/47nF imbalance).

**Electrode Offset Potential Tolerance**

±500mV

**Auxiliary Current**

*Active electrode:*

Less than 100nA

*Reference electrode:*

Less than 400nA

**Baseline Recovery Time**

Less than 1 second after defibrillation.

**Input Signal Range**

$\pm 10 mV_{peak}$

**Calibration**

*Signal:*

$1 mV_{p\text{-}p}$

*Accuracy:*

±10%

### Bandwidth

*Diagnostic Mode*

*Adult:* 0.05 to 150Hz

*Neo/pedi:* 0.5 to 150Hz

*Monitoring Mode*

*Adult:* 0.5 to 40Hz

*Neo/pedi:* 0.5 to 55Hz

*Filter Mode*

0.5 to 20Hz

## Arrhythmia Specifications

### Cardiotach

*Adult/pedi range:* 15 to 300bpm

*Neo range:* 15 to 350bpm

*Accuracy:*

±1% of range

*Resolution:*

1bpm

*Sensitivity:*

$\geq 200 \mu V_{peak}$

### PVC Rate

*Range:*

0 to 300 bpm

*Resolution:*

1 bpm

### Limit Alarms for Heart Rate

*Range:*

15 to 300 bpm

*Adjustment:*

5 bpm steps

### Alarm Delay

*High and Low alarm:*

10 seconds according to AAMI EC 13-1992 standard

**Extreme Tachy**

*Difference to high limit:*
0 to 50 bpm

*Clamping at:*
150 to 300 bpm

*Adjustment:*
5 bpm steps

**Extreme Brady**

*Difference to low limit:*
0 to 50 bpm

*Clamping at:*
15 to 100 bpm

*Adjustment:*
5 bpm steps

**Run PVCs Limit**

*Range:*
2 PVCs

*Adjustment:*
Not adjustable by user

**PVCs Rate Limit**

*Range:*
1 to 99 PVCs/min

*Adjustment:*
1 PVC

**Vent Tach HR**

*Range:*
20 to 300 bpm

*Adjustment:*
5 bpm

**Vent Tach Run Limit**

*Range:*
3 to 99 PVCs/min

*Adjustment:*
1 PVC

**Vent Rhythm Run Limit**

*Range:*
2 to 99 PVCs/min

*Adjustment:*
1 PVC

**SVT HR Limit**

*Range:*
120 to 300 bpm

*Adjustment:*
5 bpm

**SVT Run Limit**

*Range:*
3 to 99 SV beats

*Adjustment:*
1 SV beat

## ST Specifications

**ST Numeric**

*Range:*
-20 to +20 mm

*Resolution:*
0.1 mm

*Accuracy:*
±0.5 mm or 15%, whichever is greater

**ST High Limit**

*Range:*
-19.8 to +20 mm

*Adjustment:*
0.2 mm

**ST Low Limit**

*Range:*
-20 to +19.8 mm

*Adjustment:*
0.2 mm

## RESP Specifications

**Bandwidth**

0.3 to 2.5Hz (–6dB)

**Noise**

Less than 25mΩ (rms) referred to the input.

**Respiration Rate**

*Adult/pedi:* 0 to 120rpm
*Neo*: 0 to 170rpm

*Accuracy:*
±1rpm @ 0 to 120rpm
±2rpm @ 120 to 170rpm

*Resolution:*
1rpm

**Calibration Signal**

*Signal:* $1\Omega_{p\text{-}p}$
*Accuracy:* ±20%

**Respiration Limit Alarms**

**High range:**
*Adult/pedi:* 10 to 100rpm
*Neo:* 30 to 150rpm

**Low Range:**
*Adult/pedi:* 0 to 95rpm
*Neo:* 0 to 145rpm

*Adjustment:*
*under 20rpm:* 1rpm steps
*over 20rpm:* 5rpm steps

*High Alarm Delay:*
14 seconds.

*Low Alarm Delay:*
*for settings below 20rpm:* 4 seconds
*above 20rpm:* 14 seconds

### Apnea Alarm

**Delay Range:**
10 to 40 seconds
*Adjustment:*
5 second steps

## $SpO_2$ Specifications

### Measurement Range

0 to 100%.

### Accuracy

(SD= Standard Deviation)

*Accuracy with Philips Reusable Transducers:*
M1191A, M1192A
*1SD* = ±2.5% *(70% to 100%)*
M1193A, M1195A
*1SD* = ±3% *(70% to 100%)*
M1194A
*1SD* = ±4% *(70% to 100%)*
*Accuracy with NellcorPB® Disposable Transducers (M1901A/B, M1902A/B, M1903A/B, M1904A/B) and NellcorPB® Transducers (D-25, D-20, I-20, N-25, OxiCliq A, P, I, N):*
*1SD* = ±3% *(70% to 100%)*
For electromagnetic fields less than 1V/m.

### Resolution

*1%*

### Limit Alarms

*High range:*
51 to 100% $SpO_2$

*Low range:*
50 to 99% $SpO_2$

*Adjustment:*
1% steps

*High alarm delay:*
14 seconds.

*Low alarm delay:*
(0, 1, 2, 3,... 10) + 4 seconds.

## Pulse Rate Measurement Range

30 to 300bpm.

Accuracy
±2%

*Resolution:*
1bpm.

## Pulse Rate Limit Alarms

30 to 300bpm

*Adjustment:*
5bpm steps

*High and low alarm delay:*
14 seconds.

## Display Update Period

Typical: 2 seconds
Maximum: 30 seconds
Maximum with NBP INOP suppression on: 60 seconds

## $SpO_2$ Transducers

*Wavelength range:*
600 to 1000 nm

*Emitted Light Energy:*
≤ 5mW

## NBP Specifications

Complies with IEC 601-2-30/EN60601-2-30

**Cuff Inflation Rate**

*typical for normal adult cuff:*
Less than 10 seconds

*typical for neonatal cuff*
Less than 2 seconds

**Auto Mode Repetition**

1, 2, 2.5, 3, 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 45, 60 or 120 minutes

**STAT Mode Cycle Time**

5 minutes.

**Venipuncture Mode Inflation**

*Adult:*
20 to 120 mmHg (3 to 16 kPa)
*Pediatric:*
20 to 80 mmHg (3 to 11 kPa)
*Neonatal:*
20 to 50 mmHg (3 to 7 kPa)

Automatic deflation after:

*Adult/ pediatric:*
170 seconds
*Neonatal:*
85 seconds

**Measurement Time**

(Typical at HR > 60bpm)

*Auto/manual:*
30 seconds (adult)
25 seconds (neonatal)

*Stat:*
20 seconds.

## Accuracy

*Maximum Standard Deviation:*
8mmHg. (1.1kPa)

*Maximum Mean Error:*
±5mmHg (±0.7kPa)

## Heart Rate Range

40 to 300bpm.

## Measurement Validation

In adult and pediatric mode, the blood pressure measurements determined with this device comply with the American National Standard for Electronic or Automated Sphygmomanometers (ANSI/AAMI SP 10/92) in relation to mean error and standard deviation, when compared to intra-arterial or auscultatory measurements (depending on the configuration) in a representative patient population. For the auscultatory reference, the 5th Korotkoff sound was used to determine the diastolic pressure.

In neonatal mode, the blood pressure measurements determined with this device comply with the American National Standard for Electronic or Automated Sphygmomanometers (ANSI/AAMI SP 10/92) in relation to mean error and standard deviation, when compared to intra-arterial measurements in a representative patient population.

## Adult Mode

**Measurement Ranges**

*Systolic:*
30 to 270mmHg (4.0 to 36.0kPa)

*Diastolic:*
10 to 245mmHg (1.5 to 32.0kPa)

*Mean:*
20 to 255mmHg (2.5 to 34.0kPa)

## Pediatric Mode

**Measurement Ranges**

*Systolic:*

30 to 180mmHg (4.0 to 24.0kPa)

*Diastolic:*

10 to 150mmHg (1.5 to 20.0kPa)

*Mean:*

20 to 160mmHg (2.5 to 21.0kPa)

## Neonatal Mode

**Measurement Ranges**

*Systolic:*

30 to 130mmHg (4.0 to 17.0kPa)

*Diastolic:*

10 to 100mmHg (1.5 to 13.0kPa)

*Mean:*

20 to 120mmHg (2.5 to 16.0kPa)

# PRESS Specifications

Complies with IEC 601-2-34/EN60601-2-34

**Input Sensitivity**

5µV/V/mmHg (37.5µV/V/kPa)

Sensitivity Adjustment Range

±10%

**Zero Adjustment**

*Range:*

±200mmHg (±26kPa)

*Accuracy:*

±1mmHg (±0.1kPa)

*Drift:*

Less than 0.1mmHg/°C
(0.013kPa/°C)

**Gain Accuracy**

*Accuracy:*

±1% Full Scale (FS)

*Drift:*

Less than 0.05%/°C

*Non linearity and Hysteresis:*

Error of less than, or equal to 0.4% FS (@ CAL 200mmHg)

*Transducer Load Impedance:*

200 to 2000Ω (resistive)

**Transducer Output Impedance:**

≤3000Ω (resistive)

**Measurement Range:**

– 40 to 360mmHg

**Frequency Response:**

dc to 12.5Hz or 40Hz.

**Limit Alarms**

– 40 to 360mmHg (–5.0 to 48kPa).

*Alarm Delay:*

12 seconds.

**Pulse Rate Measurement Range**

25 to 350bpm

*Accuracy:*

±1% Full Range

*Resolution:*

1bpm.

**Pulse rate Limit Alarms**

30 to 300bpm

## TEMP Specifications

**Measurement Range**

–1 to 45ºC (30 to 113ºF).

*Resolution:*

0.1ºC (0.2ºF).

*Accuracy:*

±0.1ºC (±0.2ºF).

**Average Time Constant**

Less than 10 seconds.

**Test Temperature**

40ºC ±0.1ºC (104ºF ±0.2ºF).

**Limit Alarms**

*Range:*

–1 to 45ºC (30 to 113ºF).

## Measurement Server Extension Physical Specifications (M3015A and M3016A)

**Size**

(W×D×H)

188.0mm×96.5mm×38.5mm (7.40″×3.80″×1.52″)

**Weight**

*M3015A:*

550g (1.21 lb)

*M3016A:*

450g (0.99 lb)

## Measurement Server Extension Environmental Specifications (M3015A and M3016A)

**Temperature Range**

*Operating:*

0 to 45°C (32 to 113°F).

*Storage:*

-40 to 70°C (-40 to 158°F).

**Humidity Range**

*Operating:*

M3016A: 95%RH max. @ 40°C (104°F)

M3015A: 95%RH max. @ 40°C (104°F), non-condensing

*Storage:*

90%RH max. @ 65°C (150°F)

**Altitude Range**

*Operating:*

-500 to 4,600m (-1,600′ to 15,000′)

*Storage:*

-500 to 15,300m (-1,600′ to 50,000′)

# M3016A $CO_2$ Mainstream Measurement Specifications

Complies with EN864/ISO9918 except EN 475

**Measurement Range**

–4 to 150 mmHg (-0.5 to 20.0 kPa).

**Warm-up Time**

20 minutes with $CO_2$ transducer attached for full accuracy specification.

**Accuracy *(after 20 minutes warm-up and calibration)***

*For values between 0 and 40 mmHg*
±2.2 mmHg (±0.29 kPa)
*For values between 40 and 76 mmHg*
±5.5% of reading

**Resolution**

*Numeric:*
1.0 mmHg (0.1 kPa)
*Wave:*
0.1 mmHg

**Stability**

±1.0 mmHg over a 7 day period

**$EtCO_2$ Limit Alarms**

*High Range:*
20 to 95mmHg (2 to 13.0kPa)
*Low Range:*
10 to 90mmHg (1 to 12.0kPa)
*Adjustment Steps:*
Under 40 mmHg (5 kPa): 2 mmHg (0.2 kPa),
Over 40 mmHg (5 kPa): 5 mmHg (0.5 kPa)
*Alarm Delay:*
14 seconds.

**$ImCO_2$ High Limit Alarm**

*Range:*
2 to 20 mmHg (0.3 to 3.0 kPa)
*Alarm Delay:*
14 seconds

**Response Time**

Less than 125 ms (for step from 10% to 90%)

## M3015A $CO_2$ Microstream Measurement Specifications

Complies with EN864/ISO9918 except EN 475

**Measurement Range**

0 to 98mmHg (0 to 13 kPa), or 13% $CO_2$ whichever is lower.

**Warm-up Time**

5 minutes for ±4 mmHg or ±12% whichever is greater
20 minutes for full accuracy specification.

**Accuracy *(after 20 minutes warm-up)***

*0 to 40 mmHg (0 to 5.3 kPa):*
±2.2 mmHg (±0.3 kPa)
*Above 40mmHg (5.3 kPa):*
±{5.5% + 0.08% per mmHg above 40 mmHg} of reading
These specifications are valid for:

- 21% $O_2$ and $N_2$ balance
- up to 35°C ambient temperature
- up to 60 rpm for adults and 100 rpm for neonates.
  Outside of these conditions the accuracy reaches at a minimum ±4 mmHg or ±12% whichever is greater

**Resolution**

*Numeric:*
1.0 mmHg (0.1 kPa)
*Wave:*
0.1 mmHg (0.01 kPa)

**Sample Flow Rate**

50 ±7.5 ml/min

**Rise Time**

190 ms for neonatal mode (measured with sample line for humidified ventilation and airway adapter for neonatal)
240 ms for adult mode (measured with sample line for humidified ventilation and airway adapter for adult)

**Gas Sampling Delay Time**

2.3 seconds -typical
3 seconds - maximum

**$EtCO_2$ Limit Alarms**

*High Range:*
20 to 95 mmHg (2 to 13.0 kPa)
*Low Range:*
10 to 90 mmHg (1 to 12 kPa)
*Adjustment Steps:*
Under 40 mmHg (5 kPa): 2 mmHg (0.2 kPa),
Over 40 mmHg (5 kPa): 5 mmHg (0.5 kPa)
*Alarm Delay:*
18 seconds.

**$ImCO_2$ High Limit Alarm**

*Range:*
2 to 20 mmHg (0.3 to 3.0 kPa)
*Alarm Delay:*
18 seconds

## M3015A/M3016A AwRR Specifications

**Range**

0 to 150 rpm

**Accuracy**

*M3016A*: ±2 rpm
*M3015A:*
0 to 40 rpm: ±1 rpm

41 to 70 rpm: ±2 rpm
71 to 100 rpm: ±3 rpm
>100 rpm: ±5% of reading

## Limit Alarms

**High range:**

*Adult/pedi:* 10 to 100rpm
*Neo:* 30 to 150rpm

**Low Range:**

*Adult/pedi:* 0 to 95rpm
*Neo:* 0 to 145rpm

*Adjustment:*

*under 20rpm:* 1rpm steps
*over 20rpm:* 5rpm steps

*High Alarm Delay:*

18 seconds.

*Low Alarm Delay:*

*for settings below 20rpm:* 8 seconds
*above 20rpm:* 18 seconds

## Apnea Alarm

**Delay Range:**

10 to 40 seconds

*Adjustment:*

5 second steps

## M3015A/M3016A Press Specifications

see “PRESS Specifications” on page 416 for the Measurement Server

## M3015A/M3016A Temp. Specifications

see “TEMP Specifications” on page 417 for the Measurement Server.

## M3015A/M3016A Difference Temperature Specifications

| | |
|---|---|
| **Measurement Range** | ±46°C (±115°F) |
| **Accuracy** | ±0.1°C (±0.2°F) |

# Interference Specifications

## Electrostatic Discharge

The equipment will return to the previous operating mode within 15 seconds without loss of any stored data.

## Electrosurgery Interference

The equipment will return to the previous operating mode within 15 seconds without loss of any stored data.

Fast Transients/Bursts
**M3015A/M3016A:** The equipment will return to the previous operating mode within 15 seconds without loss of any stored data. If any user interaction is required, the monitor will indicate this by a technical alarm (INOP).

## Electromagnetic Interference

### Respiration

If operating under conditions according to the EMC Standard EN 60601-1-2 (Radiated Immunity 3V/m), field strengths above 1V/m may cause erroneous measurements at various frequencies. Therefore it is recommended to avoid the use of electrically radiating equipment in the close proximity of the respiration measurement unit.

### NBP

If operating under conditions according to the EMC Standard EN 60601-1-2 (Radiated Immunity 3V/m), field strengths above 1V/m may cause erroneous measurements at various frequencies. Therefore it is recommended to avoid the use of electrically radiating equipment in the close proximity of the NBP measurement unit.

### $SpO_2$

If operating under conditions according to the EMC Standard EN 60601-1-2 (Radiated Immunity 3V/m), field strengths above 1V/m may cause erroneous measurements at various frequencies. Therefore it is recommended to avoid the use of electrically radiating equipment in the close proximity of $SpO_2$ measurements.

#### Invasive Pressure

If operating under conditions according to the EMC Standard EN 60601-1-2 (Radiated Immunity 3V/m), field strengths above 0.1V/m may cause erroneous measurements at various frequencies when using the CPJ840J5 pressure transducer. Therefore it is recommended to avoid the use of electrically radiating equipment in the close proximity of pressure measurements using the CPJ840J5.

## Performing Safety and Performance Tests

Contact your biomedical department if your monitor or Measurement Server needs testing for safety or performance.

The Safety and Performance Tests, and what to do if the instrument does not meet these specifications are described in the latest Service Guide (Part No. M3046-9160D)

# Accessories and Ordering Information

This chapter lists the accessories recommended for use with the monitor and the measurement server.


- ECG Accessories . . . . . 428
- $SpO_2$ Accessories . . . . . 431
- NBP Accessories . . . . . 433
- PRESS Accessories . . . . . 435
- Mainstream $CO_2$ Accessories. . . . . 435
- Microstream $CO_2$ Accessories (Sidestream) . . . . . 436
- TEMP Accessories. . . . . 437
- Monitor Mounting Options . . . . . 438
- Server Mounting Options . . . . . 439


**Caution**

The following Philips parts and accessories are specified for used with the Monitor, Measurement Server and Measurement Server Extensions. If non Philips parts are used, Philips is not liable for any damage that these parts may cause to the equipment.

# ECG Accessories

The heart symbol signifies that the applied parts and their components are of Type CF and defib. proof according to IEC60601-1/EN60601-1.

**Trunk Cable**

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| *3-Electrode* | | | |
| | AAMI | 0.9m | M1540C |
| | | 2.7m | M1500A |
| | IEC | 0.9m | M1550C |
| | | 2.7m | M1510A |
| *5-Electrode* | | | |
| | AAMI | 0.9m | M1560C |
| | | 2.7m | M1520A |
| | IEC | 0.9m | M1570C |
| | | 2.7m | M1530A |

**3-Electrode Cable Sets**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *AAMI* | | |
| OR | 1.0m | M1601A |
| ICU: | | |
| Grabber | 1.0m | M1603A |
| Snap | 1.0m | M1605A |
| Non-shielded | 0.45m | M1608A |
| Non-shielded | 0.7m | M1609A |
| *IEC* | | |
| OR | 1.0m | M1611A |
| ICU: | | |
| Grabber | 1.0m | M1613A |
| Snap | 1.0m | M1615A |
| Non-shielded | 0.7m | M1619A |

**5-Electrode Cable Sets**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *AAMI* | | |
| OR | 1.0/1.6m | M1621A |
| ICU: | | |
| Grabber | 1.0/1.6m | M1623A |
| Snap | 1.0/1.6m | M1625A |
| Non-shielded | 0.7/1.3m | M1629A |
| *IEC* | | |
| OR | 1.0/1.6m | M1631A |
| ICU: | | |
| Grabber | 1.0/1.6m | M1633A |
| Snap | 1.0/1.6m | M1635A |
| Non-shielded | 0.7/1.3m | M1639A |

**3-Electrode One Piece Cables**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *AAMI* | | |
| OR | 1.9m | M1970A |
| ICU (Snap) | 1.9m | M1972A |
| *IEC* | | |
| OR | 1.9m | M1980A |
| ICU (Grabber) | 1.9m | M1981A |

**5-Electrode One Piece Cables**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *AAMI* | | |
| OR | 2.5m | M1975A |
| ICU (Snap) | 2.5m | M1977A |
| *IEC* | | |
| OR | 2.5m | M1985A |
| ICU (Grabber) | 2.5m | M1986A |

**Set Combiner**

| | |
|---|---|
| 3-electrode | M1501A |
| 5-electrode | M1502A |

**Set Organizer**

| | |
|---|---|
| *Shielded* | |
| 3-electrode | M1503A |
| 5-electrode | M1504A |

**Intra-Atrial** (Not Available in the U.S.A.)

| | |
|---|---|
| Selector trunk cable | 15214A |
| electrode set | 15215A |

ALPHACARD sterile connection cable to cava catheters.

**Bedsheet Clip**

M1509A

# $SpO_2$ Accessories

**Philips Reusable Transducers**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Adult finger | 2.0m | M1191A |
| Adult ear clip | 1.5m | M1194A |
| Pediatric finger | 1.5m | M1192A |
| Infant finger | 1.5m | M1195A |
| Neonatal foot/hand | 1.5m | M1193A |
| Extension cable | 2m | M1941A |

**Disposable Transducers**

| | NellcorPB® | Philips order no.[a] | NellcorPB® |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Oxysensor *II* | | OxiCliq[b] |
| Adult | D-25 | M1904B | A |
| Pediatric | D-20 | M1903B | P |
| Infant | I-20 | M1902B | I |
| Neonatal | N-25 | M1901B | N |

a. Philips Disposable Transducers are not available in the U.S.A

b. OxiCliq transducers and adapter cables must be purchased directly from NellcorPB®

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Adapter Cable | 1.1m | M1943A |
| Adapter Cable for OxiCliq transducers | 0.9m | OC-3 |

**Warning** **M1901B, M1902B, N-25, I-20, OxiCliq N and OxiCliq I transducers contain natural rubber latex which may cause allergic reactions.**

### Materials Used for Philips $SpO_2$ Reusable Transducers

| | Housing | Cable |
|---|---|---|
| M1191A | silicone | silicone |
| M1192A | silicone | polyurethane |
| M1193A | silicone | polyurethane |
| M1194A | polyurethane | polyurethane |
| M1195A | silicone | polyurethane |

# NBP Accessories

These cuffs and tubings are designed to have special protection against electric shocks (particularly regarding allowable leakage currents), and are defibrillator proof.

**Adult/Pediatric Cuffs**

*Disposable*

| | |
|---|---|
| Thigh | M1879A |
| Large Adult | M1878A |
| Adult | M1877A |
| Small Adult | M1876A |
| Pediatric | M1875A |
| Infant | M1874A |

*Reusable Cuffs*

| | |
|---|---|
| Thigh | M1576A |
| Large Adult | M1575A |
| Adult | M1574A |
| Small Adult | M1573A |
| Pediatric | M1572A |
| Infant | M1571A |

| | |
|---|---|
| Kit with infant, pediatric, small adult, adult | M1577A |
| Kit with small adult, adult, adult large, thigh | M1578A |
| Kit with infant, pediatric, small adult, adult, adult large, thigh | M1579A |

**Neonatal Cuffs**

*Disposable*

| | |
|---|---|
| Size 1 | M1866A |
| Size 2 | M1868A |
| Size 3 | M1870A |
| Size 4 | M1872A |

**Tubing**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Adult | 1.5m | M1598B |
| | 3.0m | M1599B |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Neonatal | 1.5m | M1596B |
| | 3.0m | M1597B |

## PRESS Accessories

These transducers and accessories are designed to have special protection against electric shocks (particularly regarding allowable leakage currents), and are defibrillator proof.

**Pressure Transducer**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Pressure Transducer | 3.0m Cable | CPJ840J6 |
| Disposable domes (pack of 50) | | CPJ84022 |
| Transducer holder (pack of 4) | | CPJ84046 |
| IV pole mount | | CPJ84447 |

**Disposable Pressure Transducers**

(Not Available in the U.S.A., Japan, Czech Republic and Canada)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Single Channel Kit | | M1567A |
| Dual Channel Kit | | M1568A |
| Transducer holder | | M2271A |
| IV Pole Mount | | M2272C |
| Adapter Cable | 3.0m | M1634A |

## Mainstream $CO_2$ Accessories

| | |
|---|---|
| $CO_2$ Transducer | M1460A |
| Reusable adult airway adapter | M1465A |
| Reusable pediatric airway adapter | 14363A |

# Microstream[1] $CO_2$ Accessories (Sidestream)

*Note*—A FilterLine 'Set' is a combination of a FilterLine with an Airway Adapter.
'H' in the accessory name denotes suitability for humidified ventilation
A "Smart CapnoLine" is a combined oral-nasal FilterLine.
A "Smart CapnoLine $O_2$" is a combined oral-nasal-$O_2$-$CO_2$ FilterLine.

| | |
|---|---|
| FilterLine Set Adult/Pediatric | M1920A |
| FilterLine H Set Adult/Pediatric | M1921A |
| FilterLine OR Set Adult/Pediatric | M1922A |
| FilterLine H Set Infant/Neonatal | M1923A |
| FilterLine | M1925A |
| FilterLine H | M1926A |
| Nasal FilterLine Adult | M1927A |
| Nasal FilterLine Pediatric | M1928A |
| Nasal FilterLine Neonatal | M1929A |
| Airway Adapter Adult/Pediatric | M1990A |
| Airway Adapter Infant/Neonatal | M1996A |
| Smart CapnoLine $O_2$ Pediatric | M2520A |
| Smart CapnoLine $O_2$ Intermediate | M2521A |
| Smart CapnoLine $O_2$ Adult | M2522A |
| Smart CapnoLine Pediatric | M2524A |
| Smart CapnoLine Intermediate | M2525A |
| Smart CapnoLine Adult | M2526A |
| $O_2$/$CO_2$ Nasal FilterLine Pediatric | M2528A |
| $O_2$/$CO_2$ Nasal FilterLine Adult | M2529A |
| Exhaust tubing | M1015-40001 |

1. The following are trademarks of Oridion Medical Ltd.: “Microstream”, “FilterLine” and “Smart CapnoLine”.

# TEMP Accessories

**Reusable Temperature Probes**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| General Purpose Probe | | 21075A |
| Small Flexible Vinyl Probe (Infant/Pediatric) | | 21076A |
| Attachable Surface Probe | | 21078A |

**Disposable Temperature Probes**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| General Purpose Probe | | M1837A |
| Skin Probe | | 21091A |
| Esophageal/Stethoscope Probe | | 21093A |
| | | 21094A |
| | | 21095A |
| Foley Catheter Probe | | M2255A |
| | | 21096A |
| | | 21097A |
| Adapter Cable | 1.5m | 21082B |
| | 3.0m | 21082A |

## Monitor Mounting Options

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Table Top Mount | M3080A | option A10 |
| Universal Bed Hanger | M3080A | option A11 |
| | *(includes table top mount)* | |
| Transport Bed Hanger | M3080A | option A21 |
| Roller Top Stand | M3080A | option A22 |
| Wall Rail | M3080A | option A13 |
| Tilt/Swivel Wall Mount | M3080A | option A14 |
| | *(includes wall rail)* | |
| GCX Wall Channel | M3080A | option A15 |
| Universal Pole Mount Clamp | M3080A | option C05 |
| Measurement Server Extension Mounting Clamp for transport | M3080A | option C06 |
| Monitor Rail Mount | M3080A | option C10 |

## Monitor Accessory Options

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Monitor Carrying Case | M3080A | option C12 |
| Battery Charger for use with PowerSmart-compatible batteries. [Original Equipment Manufacturer Product Number: DR36-SMB-TNT] | M3080A | option C30 |
| 12V Adapter for use with a vehicle 12V power supply (for CE countries only) [Original Equipment Manufacturer Product Number: NotePower 75/Notepower 75i] | M3080A | option C32 |
| Spare battery | M3080A | option C40 |
| 15" Color Display for connection via the VGA Interface. | M3080A | option H65 |
| 21" Color Display for connection via the VGA Interface. An isolation transformer must be used with this display and is included in this option. | M3080A | option H71 |

## Server Mounting Options

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Server Mounting Plate (pack of five plates) | M3080A | option A01 |
| Rotating Clamp Mount | M3080A | option A02 |

# Index


## Symbols

<< SmartKey, 40

## Numerics

I lead (ECG), 143
II lead (ECG), 143
III lead (ECG), 143
3-electrode placement (ECG)
  MCL1, 132
  standard, 130
3-electrode placement (RESP), 182
V electrode placement (ECG), 129
V lead (ECG), 143
5-electrode placement (ECG), 128
5-electrode placement (RESP), 181

## A

ABP (PRESS), 208
  See also PRESS
*** ABP DISCONNECT message, 63
** ABP HIGH message, 63
** ABP LOW message, 64
AC Power
  connector, 30
  LED, 30
  operating frequency, 401
  operating voltage, 401
  specifications (monitor), 401
Active Ch. (ECG), 359
Add. Info (patient), 101
additional information (patient), 101
adjustments, 5
Admit Patient, 101
Admit/Discharge... (patient), 100, 103
Adult (patient category), 101, 102
alarm
  apnea delay (RESP), 187, 411, 422
  configuring, 374
  lamp, 55
  latching behaviour, 376
  limit, 36
    changing, 46, 61
    checking, 46, 61
    $CO_2$, 256, 257, 270, 271
    heart rate, 138, 407
    highlighted, 55
    NBP, 200
    PRESS, 208
    RESP, 186
    $SpO_2$, 234, 411
    TEMP, 246, 417
  message, 36
    other monitor, 120
    over network, 120
    patient, 63
    technical, 82
  parallel (NBP), 365
  parallel (PRESS), 368
  patient, 54
  red, 54
  reminder
    configuring, 377
  resetting, 60
  silencing, 60
  sound
    configuring, 381
  suspend
    automatic activation, 378
    blinking numerics, 377
    duration, 374
    reminder, 376
  suspended symbol, 60
  suspending, 60
  technical, 55
  volume
    changing, 62
  yellow, 55
Alarm Volume SmartKey, 47, 62
alarms
  bed to bed, 120
  chaining, 157
  multiple, 157
  priorities, 158
  timeout periods, 156
Alarms Susp (alarm suspension time), 374
Alarms, configuring, 374
altitude
  operating
    measurement server, 405, 418
    monitor, 401
  storage
    measurement server, 405, 418
    monitor, 401
Always Reset to Defaults (patient transfer), 372
analog ECG signal, 330
anesthetics
  operation in presence of flammable, 329
Ao (PRESS), 208
  See also PRESS
*** Ao DISCONNECT message, 65
** Ao HIGH message, 65
** Ao LOW message, 65
*** APNEA message, 64
apnea (RESP)
  detecting, 185
apnea alarm delay (RESP), 187, 411, 422
arrhythmia alarms
  M3150A, 152
  M3153A, 151
  yellow timeout periods, 156
arrhythmia analysis
  ensuring accurate, 153
  example of good ECG for, 144, 155
Arrhythmia analysis, configuring, 362
ART (PRESS), 208
  See also PRESS
*** ART DISCONNECT message, 64
** ART HIGH message, 64
** ART LOW message, 65
assembly, 5
*** ASYSTOLE message, 65
AudVis latching (alarm), 376
Auto Filter (ECG), 359
Auto/Man (RESP), 184
automatic NBP
  repeat time, 197
  starting, 195, 196
  stopping, 195, 196
AutoSuspend, 378
aVF lead (ECG), 143
aVL lead (ECG), 143
aVR lead (ECG), 143

## B

backlight
  maintenance interval, 311
basic operation, 38
Battery, 320
battery, 319, 403
  charge time, 403
  compartment, 30
  discharge time, 403
  LED, 30
  weight, 403
Battery (LED), 319
Battery Level Low message, 341
beat labels
  learning, 154
bed label, 373
bed to bed
  alarms, 120
  Information Center, 123
  overview, 119
  patient information, 121
  unit, 122
blinking numeric (alarm), 55
blood pressure
  changes (effect on NBP), 191
blood pressure. See also NBP (non-invasive) or PRESS (invasive)
blood vessels
  occlude, 198
Brady Clamp, 360
*** BRADY LOW message, 67
bradycardia, 360
brain examination, 328
breathing depth (RESP), 184
Brightness SmartKey, 48

## C

cabinet grounding, 327
cabinet installation, 329
Cal. Factor (PRESS), 216
Cal. Press (PRESS), 219
Care Group
  alarms, 120
  patient information, 121
  viewing status, 119
care group
  assigning, 116
  status, 119
Cascading, 147
cellular phones, 30
Centigrade (TEMP units), 369
chaining, 157
chains, 159, 160
changing alarm limit, 46, 61
Channel (ECG), 142
Check Status Log message, 341
checking alarm limit, 46, 61
cleaning interval, 310
clearance, 329
clock, 404
$CO_2$
  preparation, 251, 263
  setup, 254, 268
$CO_2$ EQUIP MALF message, 258, 272
$CO_2$ NOISY SIGNAL message, 258, 273
$CO_2$ On/Off, 254, 268
color
  ECG, 359
  NBP, 365
  PRESS, 368
  RESP, 363
  $SpO_2$, 364
  TEMP, 369, 370
combining equipment, 328
condensation, 329
Configuration, 349
Configuration Mode, 350
connecting measurement server, 335
connector
  AC Power, 30
  ECG output, 402
  marker input, 403
  measurement, 32, 33
  measurement server, 31, 32, 33
  nurse call, 31
  Quick Link, 31, 32, 33
  software update, 31
  transducer, 32, 33
Continue Module (measurement module transfer), 106, 107
Continue Monitor (measurement module transfer), 106, 107
corrosive gases, 329
CPAP (RESP), 184
crossed bell, 60
cuff (NBP)
  cleaning disposable, 296
  pressure (NBP), 199
  size for NBP, 191
  sterilizating reusable, 296
  tightness for NBP, 193
  washing reusable, 296
CUFF NOT DEFLATED message (NBP), 203
CVP (PRESS), 208
  See also PRESS
** CVP HIGH message, 66
** CVP LOW message, 66

## D

damage
  mechanical, 37
data
  retention, 404
date
  setting, 48
Date, Time, 49
Default Sets, 49
default setting, 36, 102
  recalling, 102
Defaults SmartKey, 103
Defib Data In, 330
defib synch, 30
defibrillation protection, 326
defibrillator, 330
defibrillator synch
  maintenance interval, 311
Delete Event softkey, 283
Delete List softkey, 283
Delete List softkey (event), 282
depth of breathing (RESP), 184
detecting RESP, 185
display, 402
  resolution, 402
  setting up (waves, etc.), 45
disposable TEMP probe
  connecting, 242
disposable transducer ($SpO_2$), 226
disposal, 348
dyshemoglobins
  intravascular ($SpO_2$), 224

## E

early systolic blood pressure(NBP), 199
earthing, 326
ECG
  . See also heart rate
  accuracy, 407
  bradycardia, 360
  cable

operating room, 134, 180
orange, 134, 180
surgical, 134, 180
channels
active, 359
maximum, 359
color, 359
data out, 330
filter, 145
fixed configuration, 359
input impedance, 406
output connector, 402
range, 407
resolution, 407, 408, 409, 410
sensitivity, 407
Setup, 134
signal
analog, 330
specifications, 406
tachycardia, 360
wave
cascading, 147
size, 145
speed, 146
unfiltered, 146
wave label, 146
ECG EQUIP MALF message, 147, 341
ECG On/Off, 135, 161
ECG waves
examples of good, 144, 155
learning, 154
optimizing for arrhythmia analysis, 153
ECG, configuring, 359
ectopic status messages, 168
electrical specification
monitor, 401
Electrocardiogram. See ECG
electrode
placement
paced patients (ECG), 133
surgical patients (ECG), 134
placement (ECG), 127, 128–134
placement (RESP), 181–182
electrosurgery protection, 326
electrosurgical interference
on ECG wave, 146
environmental specifications
measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401
equipment
combining, 328
equipotential grounding post, 30, 328
event
automatic storing, 380
content, 280
deleting, 282, 283
printing, 283
reviewing, 281
storing, 280
event numerics
reviewing, 282
Event Trigger, 380
event wave
reviewing, 282
Events, configuring, 380
explosive gases, 329
extensions, 5
ExtrBrady, 360
ExtrTachy, 360

## F

Fahrenheit (TEMP units), 369
Filter (ECG), 145
floating inputs (Type CF), 326
frequency
operating (ac power), monitor, 401
function key. See SmartKey
functional test, 311

## G

gases
explosive, 329
General settings, configuring, 357
grounding, 326
cabinet, 327
equipotential post, 328
grounding post, 30

## H

heart examination, 328
heart rate extremes (effect on NBP), 191
heart rate numeric
source, 135
heart rate. See also ECG
heart-lung machine
(effect on NBP), 191
highlight, 39
Hosp. Label, 374
hospital label, 374
HR from (heart rate source), 135
** HR HIGH message, 67, 73
** HR LOW message, 68, 73
humidity
operating
measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401
storage
measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401

## I

I lead (ECG), 143
ICP (PRESS), 208
See also PRESS
** ICP HIGH message, 68, 69
** ICP LOW message, 68
ID code (patient), 101
II lead (ECG), 143
III lead (ECG), 143
IMV (RESP), 184
Information Center
bed to bed, 123
inop, 82
See also technical alarm
input impedance
ECG, 406
inputs
floating, 326
inspection
interval, 310
installation, 5, 333
cabinet, 329
Intended Use, 5
interference on wave (ECG), 126
intermittent fault, tracking, 316
intermittent mandatory ventilation (RESP), 184
intra-aortic balloon pump, 330
intravascular dyshemoglobins ($SpO_2$), 224
invasive blood pressure. See PRESS
** IRREGULAR HR message, 69

## K

kPa (NBP units), 365
kPa (PRESS units), 368

## L

label

bed, 373
hospital, 374
monitor, 373
numeric, 36
PRESS, 208
TEMP, 244
wave, 36
Label (PRESS), 208
Label (TEMP), 244
lamp
alarm suspended, 60
LAP (PRESS), 208
See also PRESS
** LAP LOW message, 69
Last Name (patient), 101
Latching
alarm behaviour, 376
lead aVF (ECG), 143
lead aVL (ECG), 143
lead aVR (ECG), 143
lead I (ECG), 143
lead II (ECG), 143
lead III (ECG), 143
lead MCL (ECG), 143
lead V (ECG), 143
LEADS OFF message (ECG), 148
LEADS OFF XX message (ECG), 147, 170
leakage current
patient, 326
learning
initiating, 154
LED
AC Power, 30
battery, 30, 319
long report configuration (trend), 386
long term trend, 278
Long Trends softkey, 278


## M


Main Screen button, 30, 39
maintenance, 310, 312
marker input connector, 403
marker pulse (ECG), 330
MCL lead (ECG), 143
Mean Only (PRESS), 367
measurement
preparation, 36
measurement connector, 32, 33
measurement server
attaching, 104
connecting, 335
connector, 31, 32, 33
mounting, 31
size, 405
transferring, 104
weight, 405
mechanical damage, 37
Merc. Cal (PRESS transducer), 367
messages
ectopic status, 168
rhythm status, 166
methemoglobin ($SpO_2$), 224
** MISSED BEATS message, 72
mmHg (NBP units), 365
mmHg (PRESS units), 368
modifications, 5
monitor
size, 400
weight, 400
Monitor (ECG filter), 146
monitor label, 373
Monitor Lbl, 373
monitoring
preparation, 36
mounting
measurement server, 31
monitor, 31
MR imaging and the $SpO_2$ transducer, 224
** MULTIFORM PVCS message, 69


## N


NBP
calibration interval, 311
certification interval, 311
color, 365
cuff
cleaning disposable, 296
pressure, 199
sterilizing reusable, 296
washing reusable, 296
cuff size, 191
cuff tightness, 193
factors affecting, 191
limitations, 191
numeric, 199
parallel alarm, 365
repeat time, 199
repeat time for automatic, 197
setup, 200
site
inspection, 190, 194
specification, 413
start/stop button, 32, 33
starting, 195
starting automatic, 195, 196
stopping, 195
stopping automatic, 195, 196
time of last measurement, 199
units, 199, 365
NBP CUFF OVERPRESS message, 203
NBP EQUIP MALF message, 204
** NBP HIGH message, 70
NBP INTERRUPTED message, 204
** NBP LOW message, 70
NBP MEASURE FAILED message, 204
NBP On/Off, 200
NBP, configuring, 365
Neo (patient category), 102
network, 110
wireless, 110
interference, 111
performance, 110
range, 111
signal strength, 111
networked
wired, 110
new patient, 100
New Patient (measurement module transfer), 106, 107
Next Strip softkey (event), 282
non-invasive blood pressure. See NBP
** NON-SUSTAIN VT message, 70
numeric, 36
blinking (alarm), 55
blinking during suspended alarm, 377
event, 282
numeric label, 36
nurse call, 60
conditions, 378
connector, 31


## O


obesity (effect on NBP), 191
occlude blood vessels, 198
On-Off/Standby button, 30
operating altitude
measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401

operating frequency (ac power)
monitor, 401
operating humidity
measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401
Operating Room
configuration, 383
operating room ECG cable, 134, 180
operating temperature
measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401
operating voltage
monitor, 401
operation
basic, 38
options, 29
orange ECG cable, 134, 180
oxygen saturation of arterial blood. See $SpO_2$

## P

P1 (PRESS), 208
See also PRESS
*** P1 DISCONNECT message, 70
** P1 HIGH message, 71
** P1 LOW message, 71
P1 NOISY SIGNAL message (PRESS), 221
P1 NON-PULSATILE message (PRESS), 221
pace pulse detection (ECG), 139
paced patients
electrode placement (ECG), 133
repolarization tails, 140
setting status, 139
warnings for, 139
** PACER NOT CAPT message, 71
** PACER NOT PACE message, 71
** PAIR PVCS message, 72
PAP (PRESS), 208
See also PRESS
*** PAP DISCONNECT message, 72
** PAP HIGH message, 72
**PAP LOW message, 72
parallel alarm (NBP), 365
parallel alarm (PRESS), 368
parameter
switching on or off, 46
parts and accessories, 6
patient
admit, 100, 101
alarm, 54
message, 63
category, 101
category (NBP), 190
data, 100
identification, 100, 101
information, 101
bed to bed, 121
leakage current, 326
movement (effect on NBP), 191
name, 36, 101
new, 100
paced, (ECG), 133
safety, 326
skin preparation
ECG, 126
RESP, 180
surgical, 134
transfer, 104
automatic, 371
settings, 372
Patient Selection Default (patient transfer), 372
Patient Size, 101, 102
. See also patient category
Pedi (patient category), 101, 102
performance, 5
performance specification
monitor, 402
performance test, 425
phones
portable, 30
physical specifications
measurement server, 405
monitor, 400
physiological alarm message. See
alarm
message
patient
placing electrodes (ECG), 127, 128–134
placing electrodes (RESP), 181–182
PLETH wave, 236
speed, 236
plethysmograph. See PLETH
portable phones, 30
preparing skin
for ECG, 126
for RESP, 180
PRESS
alarm
during zero, 209
color, 368
filter, 367
label, 208
measure mean only, 367
parallel alarm, 368
preparation, 206
setup, 211
specification, 416
transducer
calibration, 216, 367
calibration factor, 216
cleaning, 298, 299
last zero, 209
mercury calibration, 217
sterilizing, 299
sterilizing (gas), 300
when to zero, 209
zero, 209
transducers
input sensitivity, 206
selecting, 206
units, 368
wave, 212
optimum size, 212
size, 212
speed, 213
zero button, 32, 33
PRESS On/Off, 212
Press, configuring, 366
Pressure Zero & Check Cal message, 341
Print Event softkey, 283
Print Page softkey (trend), 279
Print Screen SmartKey, 47
printer
connecting, 346
port, 30
selecting, 344
printing
event, 283
trend data, 279
Prompt Volume, 382
protection class (IEC 601-1, class 1), 326
protective earth, 326
protective grounding, 326
** PVC HIGH message, 73

## Q

QRS
complex (ECG)
suppressed, 146

sound
configuring, 381
tone modulation ($SpO_2$), 233
volume (ECG)
changing, 47, 62, 136
QRS Low, 381
QRS Tick, 381
QRS Tone, 381
QRS Type, 381
QRS Volume SmartKey, 47, 136
Quick Link connector, 31, 32, 33
Quick Sets, 352


## R


R (nurse call), 378
R/Y (nurse call), 378
R/Y/I (nurse call), 378
radio phones, 30
RAP (PRESS), 208
See also PRESS
** RAP HIGH message, 73
**RAP LOW message, 74
ReAlarm, 377
realtime clock, 404
record
events in, 281
recording. See printing
red alarm, 54
Relay Sens (nurse call conditions), 378
reliability, 5
Remind. Time (alarm), 377
repairs, 5
repolarization tails, 140
resetting alarm, 60
resolution (display), 402
RESP
color, 363
detection, 184, 185
level, 185
rate close to heart rate, 184
setup, 183
wave
size, 186
speed, 186
RESP EQUIP MALF message, 187, 342
RESP ERRATIC message, 187
RESP LEAD OFF message, 188
Resp Speed, 186
Respiration. See RESP
retrolental fibroplasia ($SpO_2$), 235
reusable $SpO_2$ transducer, 226
reusable TEMP probe
connecting, 242
Review Event SmartKey, 281
Review Events, 281
rhythm status messages, 166
** R-ON-T PVCS message, 75
** RR HIGH message, 66, 74
** RR LOW message, 74
** RUN PVCS HIGH message, 74


## S


safety, 5
maintenance interval, 310
monitor, 400
patient, 326
safety test, 425
Same Patient (measurement module transfer), 106, 107
scale
ECG wave, 145
PRESS wave, 208, 212
PRESS wave, optimum, 212
RESP wave, 186
screen brightness
changing, 48
select, 39
setting
default, 36, 102
default, recalling, 102
retention, 404
Setup button, 30, 39
short report configuration (trend), 385
short term trend, 278
Short Trends softkey, 278
Show Event softkey, 282
Show Strip softkey (event), 282
Silence/Reset button, 30, 32, 33, 38, 60
silencing alarm, 60
size
measurement server, 405
monitor, 400
skin preparation
ECG, 126
RESP, 180
SmartKey, 40
label, 36
using, 40
softkey, 40
softkey. See SmartKey
software update
connector, 31
Speed, 46
$SpO_2$
averaging time, 364
cable
handling, 224
color, 364
low alarm delay, 364
preparation, 224
setup, 232
site
inspection, 228
selection, 227
specification, 411
tone modulation, 233
transducer
disposable, 226
handling, 224
lifetime, 224
reusable, 226
$SpO_2$ EQUIP MALF message, 237
$SpO_2$ ERRATIC message, 237
** $SpO_2$ HIGH message, 75
$SpO_2$ LIGHT INTERF. message, 238
** $SpO_2$ LOW message, 75
$SpO_2$ NOISY SIGNAL message, 238
$SpO_2$ NON-PULSATILE message, 239
$SpO_2$ On/Off, 233
$SpO_2$, configuring, 364
ST
measurement, 172
viewing data, 173
Standby, 330
Start/Stop button, 32, 33
Status Log, 316
clearing, 316
monitor, 316
printing, 316
status messages, 166
ectopic, 168
rhythm, 166
** STn HIGH message, 75
** STn LOW message, 76
storage
altitude
measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401
humidity

measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401
temperature
measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401
Store Screen SmartKey, 280
surgical ECG cable, 134, 180
surgical patients
electrode placement (ECG), 134
Suspend button, 30, 39, 60
suspended alarm
blinking numerics, 377
duration, 374
lamp, 60
reminder, 376
suspending alarm, 60
SuspRemind, 376
SuspRemind (Suspend Reminder), 376
** SVT message, 76
systolic blood pressure (NBP)
early, 199

## T

T1 (TEMP), 244
. See also TEMP
** T1 HIGH message, 76
** T1 LOW message, 76
Table Trends, 278
Tachy Clamp, 360
*** TACHY HIGH message, 67
tachycardia, 360
Tart (TEMP), 244
. See also TEMP
** Tart HIGH message, 76
** Tart LOW message, 77
Tcore (TEMP), 244
. See also TEMP
** Tcore HIGH message, 77
** Tcore LOW message, 77
technical alarm, 60
inops, 55
technical alarm message, 82
telephones
portable, 30
TEMP
color, 369, 370
label, 244
preparation, 242
probe
connecting disposable, 242
connecting resuable, 242
setup, 243, 244
units, 382
TEMP EQUIP MALF message, 342
TEMP On/Off, 243, 245
temperature
operating
measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401
storage
measurement server, 405, 418
monitor, 401
temperature extremes (operating environment), 329
temperature. See TEMP
Tesop (TEMP), 244
. See also TEMP
** Tesop HIGH message, 77
** Tesop LOW message, 77
time, 36
setting, 48
timeout periods
clearing, 157
Tnaso (TEMP), 244
. See also TEMP
** Tnaso HIGH message, 78
** Tnaso LOW message, 78
Tone Mod ($SpO_2$), 233
tone modulation ($SpO_2$), 233
touchstrip, 30, 39
trace. See wave
transducer
PRESS, 206
transducer connector, 32, 33
transfer
patient, 104
centrally monitored, 104
patient, automatic, 371
settings, 372
transport, 317
Trect (TEMP), 244
. See also TEMP
** Trect HIGH message, 78
** Trect LOW message, 78
trend, 278
long report configuration, 386
long term, 278
printing, 279
short report configuration, 385
short term, 278
specifications, 404
Trends SmartKey, 278
Tskin (TEMP), 244
. See also TEMP
** Tskin HIGH message, 78
** Tskin LOW message, 79
Tven (TEMP), 244
. See also TEMP
** Tven HIGH message, 79
** Tven LOW message, 79

## U

UAP (PRESS), 208
See also PRESS
*** UAP DISCONNECT message, 79
** UAP HIGH message, 79
**UAP LOW message, 80
unit
bed to bed, 122
units
NBP, 365
PRESS, 368
TEMP, 369, 382
unpacking, 333
users
intended, 7
UVP (PRESS), 208
See also PRESS
** UVP HIGH message, 80
**UVP LOW message, 80

## V

V electrode placement (ECG), 129
V lead (ECG), 143
venipuncture, 198
** VENT BIGEMINY message, 80
*** VENT FIB/TACH message, 80
*** VENT RHYTHM message, 81
** VENT TRIGEMINY message, 81
vibration, 329
Visual latching (alarm), 376
voltage
operating, monitor, 401
volume
alarm, 47, 62
QRS, 47, 62, 136
*** VTACH message, 81

## W

wave, 36, 45
ECG cascading, 147
ECG unfiltered, 146

event, 282
interference (ECG), 126
label, 36
ECG, 146
PLETH, 236
PRESS, 212
selecting, 45
size
ECG, 145
PRESS, 212
PRESS optimum, 212
RESP, 186
speed, 46
ECG, 146
PLETH, 236
PRESS, 213
RESP, 186
waveform. See wave
waves
ECG examples, 144, 155
weight
battery, 403
measurement server, 405
monitor, 400
wireless network, 110
interference, 111
performance, 110
range, 111
signal strength, 111

## Y

yellow alarm, 55
yellow arrhythmia alarms
timeout periods, 156

## Z

Zero button, 32, 33
ZERO button (PRESS), 209
zero PRESS transducer, 209
effect on alarm, 209
previous, 209
when, 209
Zero SmartKey (PRESS), 209, 210